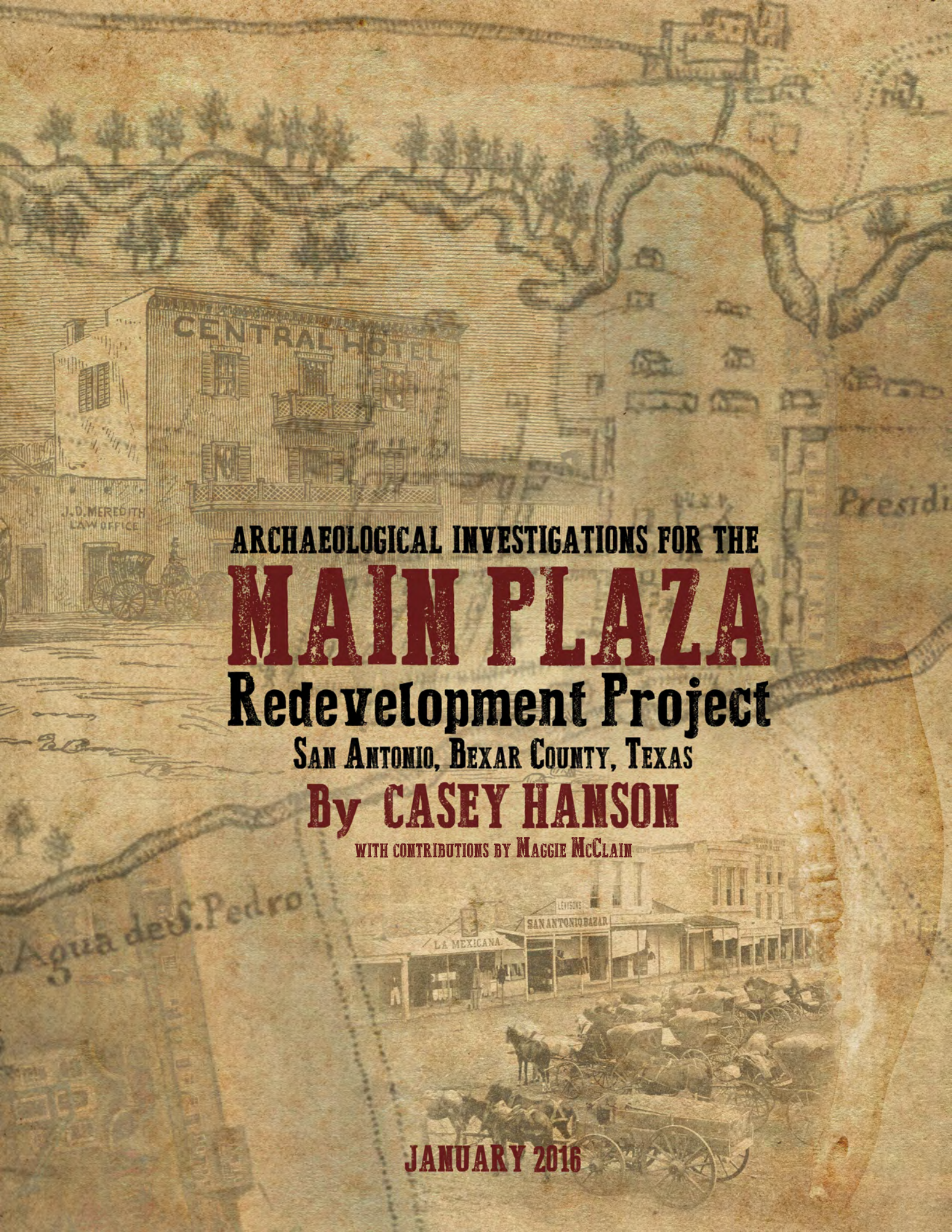


ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS FOR THE

MAIN PLAZA

Redevelopment Project

San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

By CASEY HANSON

with contributions by Maggie McClain

JANUARY 2016

Archaeological Investigations for the
Main Plaza Redevelopment Project
San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Document No. 150023
Job No. 710038

ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS FOR THE MAIN PLAZA REDEVELOPMENT PROJECT SAN ANTONIO, BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS

TEXAS ANTIQUITIES PERMIT NOS. 4297 AND 4495

Prepared for:

The City of San Antonio
111 Soledad Street, Suite 675
San Antonio, Texas 78205

Prepared by:

Atkins
6504 Bridge Point Parkway
Suite 200
Austin, Texas 78730

Principal Investigators:
Nesta Anderson, Ph.D.
Casey Hanson

Report Author:
Casey Hanson
with contributions by Maggie McClain

January 2016

Abstract

This report details the results of the archaeological investigations associated with the Main Plaza Redevelopment Project located within the Main and Military Plaza National Register District (National Register of Historic Places [NRHP] No. 79002914) in downtown San Antonio, Texas. The project, which lasted from March 2007 to December 2008, included an intensive backhoe trench survey and construction monitoring within the Main Plaza. In addition, testing for State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) eligibility and data recovery were conducted at two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753, which were discovered in the course of the survey and monitoring phases. The work performed by Atkins was done under contract with the City of San Antonio (COSA) in close coordination with the COSA's Office of Historic Preservation (OHP) and in compliance with the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT), as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permits 4297 (survey and monitoring) and 4495 (SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery). Dr. Nesta Anderson served as the Principal Investigator, and Casey Hanson was the Project Archaeologist.

The Main Plaza Redevelopment Project was a two-phase project that consisted of major utility upgrades and a general renovation of plaza and adjacent areas. Phase I of the redevelopment project included storm water drainage improvements and other utility upgrades located in both the plaza and the surrounding roadways, including Dwyer Avenue, East Nueva Street, and South Main Street. Main Plaza Redevelopment Project Phase II included various landscaping, utility, and other infrastructure improvements to promote public use of the plaza. This encompassed the space from the north side of Commerce Street to the area directly north of the Bexar County Courthouse, and the area directly east of the San Fernando Cathedral to the east side of the Main Plaza.

The intensive backhoe trench survey carried out prior to the Phase I construction of the storm water drain consisted of eight backhoe trenches along the storm water drain footprint. Similarly, Atkins archaeologists placed eight backhoe trenches throughout the Main Plaza, and mechanically scraped the area directly in front of the San Fernando Cathedral prior to Phase II construction efforts in the Main Plaza. Following the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists remained on site to monitor all construction excavation in an effort to locate and record buried cultural deposits within the project area. The survey and monitoring efforts for both phases of construction were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297.

During the course of the Phase I backhoe survey and monitoring, Atkins archaeologists located and recorded two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753. Site 41BX1752, located at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza along Dolorosa Street close to its intersection with Dwyer Avenue and directly south of the Morris Apartments, consists of a late Spanish Colonial to Mexican period domestic midden deposit bisected by a pit feature that was subsequently backfilled with the same excavated soils. The recovery of various military-related artifacts and diagnostic artifacts dating the

site to the first half of the nineteenth century provided evidence to suggest that the trench feature at 41BX1752 was associated with General Cos' occupation of the Main Plaza during the 1835 Siege of Béxar.

SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1752 consisted of the excavation of four test units that tested the midden and trench deposits, providing further evidence that the site dated to the early nineteenth century and that the trench deposit was intact. Because construction impacts associated with the storm water drain design could not be avoided, Atkins performed Phase III data recovery excavations at 41BX1752 to mitigate said impacts. The data recovery effort included the excavation of five additional units and two test columns along the backhoe trench profile; this resulted in ample sampling of the domestic midden feature and its complete removal from the storm water drain footprint. SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery at 41BX1752 were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495.

Archaeological site 41BX1753 was located during Phase I monitoring on South Main Street, directly west of the Bexar County Courthouse and approximately 70 m south of the South Main Street and Market Street intersection. The site consists of five buried features including a Spanish Colonial-age cistern (South Main Feature 2 [SMF 2]), two mid-nineteenth-century privies (SMF 1 and SMF 3), and two features (SMF 4 and SMF 5) with indeterminate functions that date to the late nineteenth century.

SMF 1 was severely impacted during construction excavation, and Atkins archaeologists removed and sampled the feature, although not in controlled excavation. SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1753 included the excavation of five test units that sampled the four remaining features and revealed a site that spanned the historical occupation of the property from settlement in the early eighteenth century until the County's acquisition of the tract in the early twentieth century. Testing also revealed that SMF 2 and SMF 3 pre-dated 1865 and required mitigation because construction impacts associated with the storm water drain design could not be avoided. The data recovery effort at 41BX1753 consisted of the excavation of one additional test unit at SMF 3, a shovel test at the bottom of SMF 2, and the mechanical removal of the remainder of the two features. SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery at 41BX1752 were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495.

The Main Plaza Renovation Project field investigation revealed that the majority of the Main Plaza is severely disturbed by buried utilities and previous improvement projects primarily dating to the twentieth century. Despite these impacts, the field effort also located, tested, and mitigated two archaeological sites that represent the plaza's long history as San Antonio's city center, and provide important insight into the stability and instability of the plaza during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries as well as the origins of the changes in land use that define the plaza's character today.

Contents

Page

Page

Figures

Figures, cont'd.

Page

Figures, cont'd.

Page

Figures, cont'd.

Figures, cont'd.

Figures, cont'd.

Tables

Tables, cont'd.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACT	Antiquities Code of Texas
BCDR	Bexar County Deed Records
CAR	Center for Archaeological Research
COSA	City of San Antonio
MPRP	Main Plaza Redevelopment Project
MPT	Main Plaza Trench
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
ODF	Old Dolorosa Feature
OHP	Office of Historic Preservation
SAL	State Antiquities Landmark
SFC	San Fernando Cathedral
SFCF	San Fernando Cathedral Feature
SFCT	San Fernando Cathedral Trench
SMF	South Main Feature
STAA	South Texas Archaeological Association
SWT	Storm Water Trench
TAC	Texas Administrative Code
THC	Texas Historical Commission
UTSA	The University of Texas at San Antonio

Acknowledgments

Support for this project was far reaching and would not have been possible without the Principal Investigator, Dr. Nesta Anderson, and Atkins project managers, Eugene Foster and Clell Bond. Invaluable direction and coordination was provided by Texas Historical Commission (THC) archaeologist Mark Denton and the City Historic Preservation Office archaeologist, Kay Hindes. The field effort was made possible by the City of San Antonio and valuable assistance from the Main Plaza Renovation Project Contractors, Jerdon Construction Company and Kunz Construction Company.

Michael Smith, PhD. and Casey Hanson constituted the primary field crew, but significant contributions in the field were made by Dr. Nesta Anderson, Melanie Nichols, Sarah Loftus, Julie Shipp, Brian Farabough, Andrea Stahman Burden, Kelley Russell, Doug Jones, and Dale Norton. We would also like to thank the South Texas Archaeological Association (STAA) for their hours spent water screening. Haley Rush, Linda Ellis, Meg Cruise, Karissa Basse, and Candace Wallace were integral to the original processing of the artifacts, while Maggie McClain and Virginia Moore were responsible for the final curation of the artifacts and other project generated materials. Artifact analysis was primarily carried out by Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, and Haley Rush, although Amy Borgens made significant contributions to the metal artifact analysis, and the faunal analysis was carried out by Michael Nash. Archival research was carried out by Casey Hanson, Brandy Harris, and Dr. Nesta Anderson. Thanks to Steve Voroselo and Maggie McClain for producing the figures for the final report, and Christine Vidrick and Bob Bryant for their word processing. Maggie McClain deserves special credit for editing the draft and final reports as well as for the work that she did to prepare the collections for curation.

Management Summary

The goal of San Antonio's Main Plaza Redevelopment Project was to revitalize the heart of the city and make the plaza an outdoor destination for the public. This multiphase project is located at the Plaza de las Islas, or the Main Plaza, in downtown San Antonio, Texas (see Figure 1). The Main Plaza is part of the Main and Military Plaza National Register District (National Register of Historic Places [NRHP] No. 79002914), an area with significant historical value dating to Spanish-Colonial settlement in the early eighteenth century. The project is on city-owned land and was funded through both public investment and private contributions, and as such the City of San Antonio was obligated under the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) to assess the potential for intact archaeological deposits within the project area and to make recommendations for archaeological investigations under the terms of an approved Texas Antiquities Permit.

This report details the results of the archaeological investigations associated with the Main Plaza Redevelopment Project located within the Main and Military Plaza National Register District in downtown San Antonio, Texas. The project, which lasted from March 2007 to December 2008, included an intensive backhoe trench survey and construction monitoring within the Main Plaza. In addition, testing for State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) eligibility and data recovery were conducted at two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753, which were discovered in the course of the survey and monitoring phases. The work performed by Atkins was done under contract with the City of San Antonio (COSA) in close coordination with the City's Office of Historic Preservation (OHP) and in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permits 4297 (survey and monitoring) and 4495 (SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery). Dr. Nesta Anderson served as the Principal Investigator, and Casey Hanson was the Project Archaeologist. In the spring of 2014, Dr. Nesta Anderson left Atkins, and shortly after her departure, Texas Antiquities Permits 4297 and 4495 were transferred to Casey Hanson.

The Main Plaza Redevelopment Project was a two-phase project that consisted of major utility upgrades and a general renovation of the plaza and adjacent areas. Phase I of the redevelopment project included storm water drainage improvements and other utility upgrades located in both the plaza and the surrounding roadways including Dwyer Avenue, East Nueva Street, and South Main Street. The Phase II project included various landscaping, utility, and other infrastructure improvements to promote public use of plaza and encompassed the space from the north side of Commerce Street to the area directly north of the Bexar County Courthouse, and the area directly east of the San Fernando Cathedral to the east side of the Main Plaza.

The archaeological survey effort consisted of a backhoe trench survey that targeted impact areas with a high probability of containing buried cultural deposits predating 1865. These high-probability areas were determined by archival research, previous archaeological investigations, and the results of the backhoe trench survey as it progressed. Following the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists

remained on site to monitor all construction excavation in an effort to locate and record buried cultural deposits within the project area. The survey and monitoring efforts were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297.

During the course of the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists located and recorded two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753. The fieldwork performed for SAL-eligibility testing at both sites included the excavation of test units to determine the integrity and the associated time period of each site. In accordance with research designs developed by Atkins in consultation with the Texas Historical Commission (THC) and the OHP, intact buried cultural deposits dating before 1865 were determined to be significant and avoided if possible. Because construction impacts associated with the Phase I storm water drain design could not be avoided, Atkins performed data recovery excavations at 41BX1752 and 41BX1753 to remove intact features from the project footprint and mitigate said impacts. SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495.

As a result of the SAL-eligible testing and mitigation investigations, the THC determined that 41BX1752 and 41BX1753 were eligible for designation as an SAL and listing in the NRHP, and on July 25, 2008, the sites were designated as SALs. Due to past construction activities as well as the current renovation project, there is likely very little of 41BX1752 that is still intact, and the portion that may still exist lies between the current project's footprint and a large CPS vault located less than 2 meters to the south. On the other hand, a significant portion of 41BX1753 is likely still intact and protected below South Main Street and the Bexar County Courthouse property. Therefore, any further work in the area should be avoided if the impacts are below the modern road construction zone.

1

INTRODUCTION

This report details the results of the archaeological investigations associated with the Main Plaza Redevelopment Project (MPRP) in San Antonio, Texas. The goal of San Antonio's MPRP was to revitalize the heart of the city and make the plaza an outdoor destination for the public. This dual-phase project is located at the Plaza de las Islas, or the Main Plaza, in downtown San Antonio, Texas, and consisted of major utility upgrades and a general renovation of plaza and adjacent areas. Phase I of the redevelopment project included storm water drainage improvements and other utility upgrades located in both the plaza and the surrounding roadways. Phase II of MPRP included various landscaping, utility, and other infrastructure improvements to promote public use of the plaza (Figure 1). The Main Plaza is part of the Main and Military Plaza National Register District (National Register of Historic Places [NRHP] No. 79002914), an area with significant historical value dating to Spanish Colonial settlement in the early eighteenth century. The project is on city-owned land and was funded through both public investment and private contributions, and therefore, the City of San Antonio (COSA) was obligated under the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) to assess the potential for intact archaeological deposits within the project area and to make recommendations for archaeological investigations under the terms of an approved ACT permit.

The archaeological investigations lasted from March 2007 to December 2008, and included an intensive backhoe trench survey and construction monitoring within the Main Plaza. In addition, testing for State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) eligibility and data recovery were conducted at two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753, which were discovered in the course of the survey and monitoring phases. The work performed by Atkins was done under contract with COSA, in close coordination with COSA's Office of Historic Preservation (OHP) and the Texas Historical Commission (THC), and in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permits 4297 (survey and monitoring) and 4495 (SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery; Appendix A). Dr. Nesta Anderson served as the Principal Investigator, and Casey Hanson was the Project Archaeologist.

PROJECT SUMMARY

The MPRP was a two-phase project that consisted of major utility upgrades and a general renovation of the plaza and adjacent areas. Phase I included storm water drainage improvements and other utility upgrades located in both the plaza and the surrounding roadways, including Dwyer Avenue, East Nueva Street, and South Main Street (Figure 2). The MPRP Phase I project area

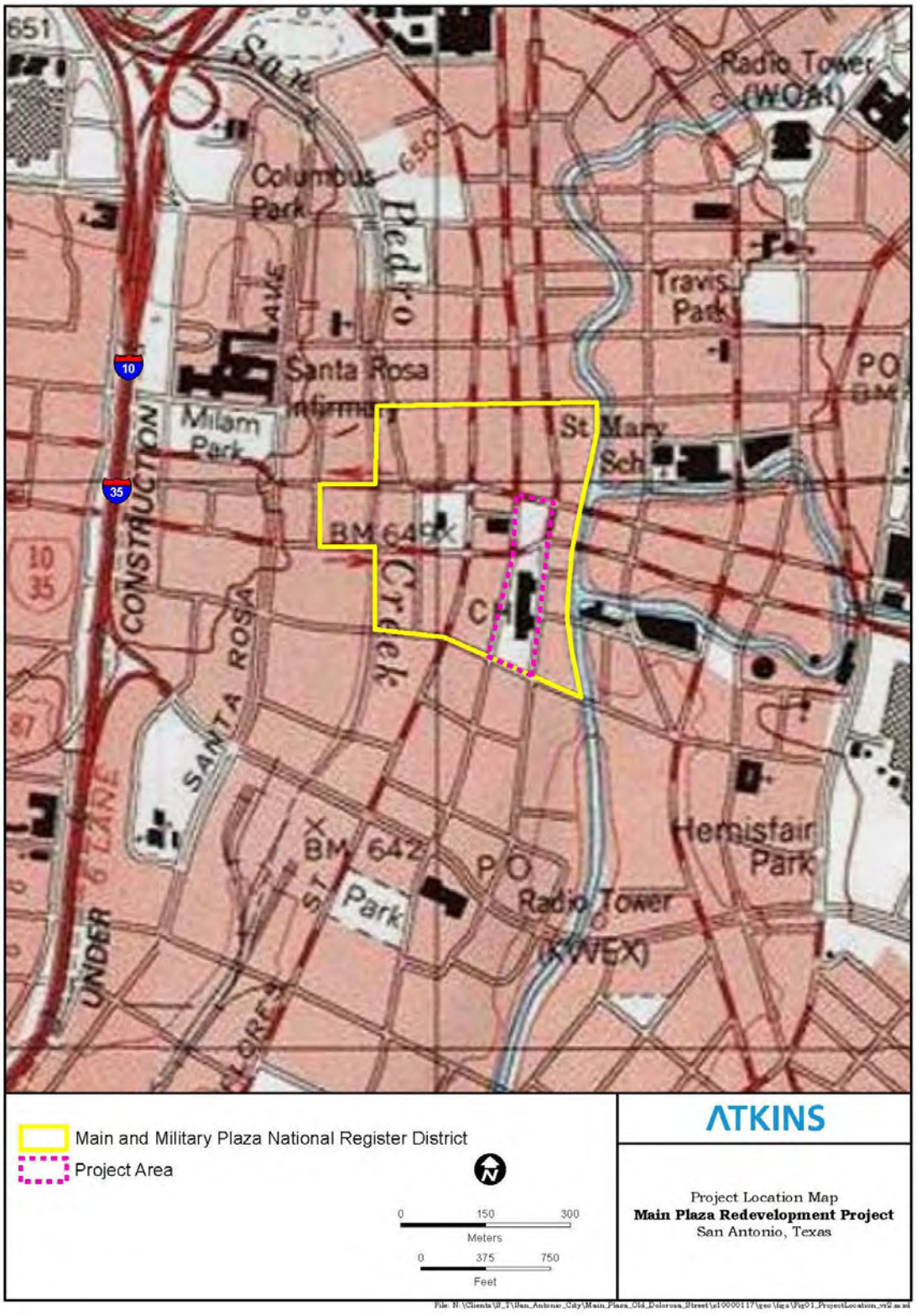


Figure 1. Location of the project area in relation to the Main and Military Plaza National Register District.

Figure 2. Phase I and Phase II Improvements for the Main Plaza Redevelopment Project.

measured 628.65 linear meters [m] (2,062.5 linear feet [ft]) and totaled approximately 955 square meters (m^2) (0.236 acre), with impact depths varying from 1 to 5.5 m (3 to 18 ft). The MPRP Phase II was the actual redesign of the plaza itself, and included various landscaping, utility, and other infrastructure improvements to promote public use of the space (see Figure 2). The MPRP Phase II project area encompassed the space from the north side of Commerce Street to the area directly north of the Bexar County Courthouse, and the area east of the San Fernando Cathedral to the east side of the Main Plaza (see Figure 2); it totaled 9,874.3 m^2 (2.44 acres), with depths of impact varying from less than 0.3 to 4.6 m (1 to 15 ft).

Survey Efforts

In accordance with the research design developed by Atkins in coordination with THC archaeologist Mark Denton and COSA City Archaeologist Kay Hindes, Atkins conducted archaeological survey for MPRP Phase I and II under Texas Antiquities Permit No. 4297. The archaeological survey research design was developed according to the recommendations of the THC and the City Archaeologist and consisted of a backhoe trench survey that specifically targeted impact areas with a high probability of containing buried cultural deposits predating 1865. These high-probability areas were determined by archival research, previous archaeological investigations, and the results of the backhoe trench survey as it progressed. The intensive backhoe trench survey carried out prior to the MPRP Phase I construction of the storm water drain consisted of eight backhoe trenches along the storm water drain footprint. Prior to MPRP Phase II construction efforts, Atkins archaeologists placed an additional eight backhoe trenches throughout Main Plaza, and mechanically scraped the area directly in front of the San Fernando Cathedral. Following the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists remained on site to monitor all construction excavations in an effort to locate and record buried cultural deposits within the project area.

SAL-Eligibility Testing, Data Recovery, and Archival Research Efforts

During the course of the MPRP Phase I backhoe survey and monitoring, Atkins archaeologists located and recorded two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753. Site 41BX1752, located at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza along Dolorosa Street close to its intersection with Dwyer Avenue, consists of a late Spanish Colonial to Mexican period domestic midden deposit (Old Dolorosa Feature [ODF] 1), bisected by a trench feature (ODF 2) that was subsequently backfilled with the same excavated soils. The recovery of various military-related artifacts and diagnostic artifacts dating the site to the first half of the nineteenth century provided evidence to suggest that the trench feature at 41BX1752 was associated with General Cos' occupation of the Main Plaza during the Siege of Béxar. Therefore, SAL-eligibility testing was required.

SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1752 consisted of the excavation of four test units in the midden and trench deposits. These test units yielded further evidence that the site dated to the early nineteenth century, and that the trench deposit was intact. Because construction impacts associated with the

storm water drain design could not be avoided, Atkins performed archaeological data recovery excavations at 41BX1752 to mitigate said impacts. The data recovery effort included excavation of five additional units and two test columns along the backhoe trench profile. These efforts resulted in the removal of the entire trench feature from the storm water drain footprint and the sampling of the domestic midden feature. Additionally, Atkins historians conducted archival research to examine whether the features were related to the Siege of Béxar. SAL-eligibility testing, data recovery, and archival research investigations at 41BX1752 were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495.

Archaeological site 41BX1753 was identified during MPRP Phase I monitoring on South Main Street, and was located directly west of the Bexar County Courthouse and approximately 70 m south of the intersection of South Main Street and Market Street. The site consisted of five buried features including a Spanish Colonial-age cistern (South Main Feature [SMF] 2), two mid-nineteenth-century privies (SMF 1 and SMF 3), and two features with indeterminate functions that date to the late nineteenth century (SMF 4 and SMF 5).

SMF 1 (one of the mid-nineteenth-century privies) was severely impacted during construction, and Atkins archaeologists removed and sampled the feature, although not in controlled excavation. SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1753 included excavation of five test units that sampled the four remaining features: SMF 2 (the Spanish Colonial privy), SMF 3 (the other mid-nineteenth-century privy, and SMFs 4 and 5 (the two indeterminate late nineteenth-century features). These excavations revealed a site that spanned the historical occupation of the property, from settlement in the early eighteenth century until the county's acquisition of the tract in the early twentieth century. Testing also revealed that SMF 2 and SMF 3 pre-dated 1865 and required mitigation, as construction impacts associated with the storm water drain design could not be avoided. On the other hand, testing indicated that SMF 4 and SMF 5 post-dated 1865. According to recommendations from the THC and the City Archaeologist, no further work was required with these two features and construction activities were permitted to impact the remaining portions of SMF 4 and SMF 5.

The data recovery effort at 41BX1753 consisted of the excavation of one additional unit at SMF 3, a shovel test at the bottom of SMF 2, and the mechanical removal of the remainder of the two features. Additionally, Atkins historians conducted archival research to examine the property's history and changes in land use in the area, and to attempt to correlate each feature at 41BX1753 with significant persons or events in history. SAL-eligibility testing, data recovery, and archival research investigations at 41BX1753 were performed in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495.

REPORT ORGANIZATION

This report presents the results of the Main Plaza Renovation Project archaeological survey and the results of the SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery excavations at 41BX1752 and 41BX1753, as

well as the results of an archival investigation that closely examined sites 41BX1752 and 41BX1753 and their relation to the Main Plaza. Chapter 1 is the introduction and project summary. Chapter 2 presents the environmental context of the project area, while Chapter 3 discusses the prehistoric and historic cultural context, land use and land modification, and previous investigations conducted in and around the project area. Chapter 4 provides the methodology used in conducting all phases of fieldwork, laboratory analysis, and archival research. Chapter 5 provides the results of the survey and monitoring effort for both phases of the MPRP, while Chapter 6 presents the results of the SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery efforts at 41BX1752 and 41BX1753. The analysis of artifacts from both sites is detailed in Chapter 7. Discussions of the findings of each site are presented in Chapter 8, and Chapter 9 provides an overall summary and conclusions, followed by the References Cited. Finally, Appendix A contains the permits and research designs associated with the project, and interim reports of the findings at 41BX1752 and 41BX1753.

2

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT

The project area is located in downtown San Antonio in south Texas, within the Northern Blackland Prairie ecoregion (Griffith et al. 2007). The ecoregion is characterized by low, rolling hills with gentle slopes, and is distinguished by fine-textured, clayey soils and prairie grasses, although the area is now heavily affected by urban development. The region's climate is classified as humid subtropical with hot, humid summers and mild, dry winters that allow for two growing seasons, lasting approximately 265 days per year. However, short periods of periodic drought are relatively common (Mauldin 2003:14).

The immediate project area is located on a landform situated between San Pedro Creek to the west and the San Antonio River to the east, although the setting has been heavily altered by the San Antonio flood diversion cutoff channel located at the eastern edge of the project area. Geologically, the project area is located within a transition area between very gently sloping Pliocene/ Pleistocene-age fluviatile terrace deposits and low terrace deposits that are associated with the Edwards Plateau (Barnes 1983). The soils in the western half of the project area are described as Branyon clays with 0 to 1 percent slopes. Branyon soils are very deep, moderately well drained, very permeable soils formed in calcareous clayey sediments (Figure 3; United States Department of Agriculture [USDA] 2015). The eastern portion of the study area is mapped as containing Tinn and Frio soils with 0 to 1 percent slopes. Tinn and Frio soils are described as deep, moderately well drained, slow permeable soils that were formed in loamy clayey alluvium, and are typical of soils deposited on flood plains washed from nearby Claypan and Blackland Prairie (USDA 2015). Below these soils is a thick zone of caliche-like calcareous gritty sediment known as marl.

The original vegetation within the project area has been completely altered by urban development throughout San Antonio. Historically, the project area was consisted of pastureland consisting of buffalo grass (*Buchloe dactyloides*), Texas grama (*Boutelous rigidseta*), big bluestem (*Andropogon gerardii*), little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), Indian grass (*Sorghastrum nutans*), switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum*), sideoats grama (*Bouteloua curtipendula*), hairy grama (*Bouteloua hirsuta*), tall gropseed (*Sporobolus asper*), and Texas wintergrass (*Stipa leucotricha*), which were scattered with a variety of oaks (*Quercus* sp.), pecan (*Carya illinoinensis*), cedar elms (*Ulmus crassifolia*), and mesquite (*Prosopis* sp.; USDA 2015).

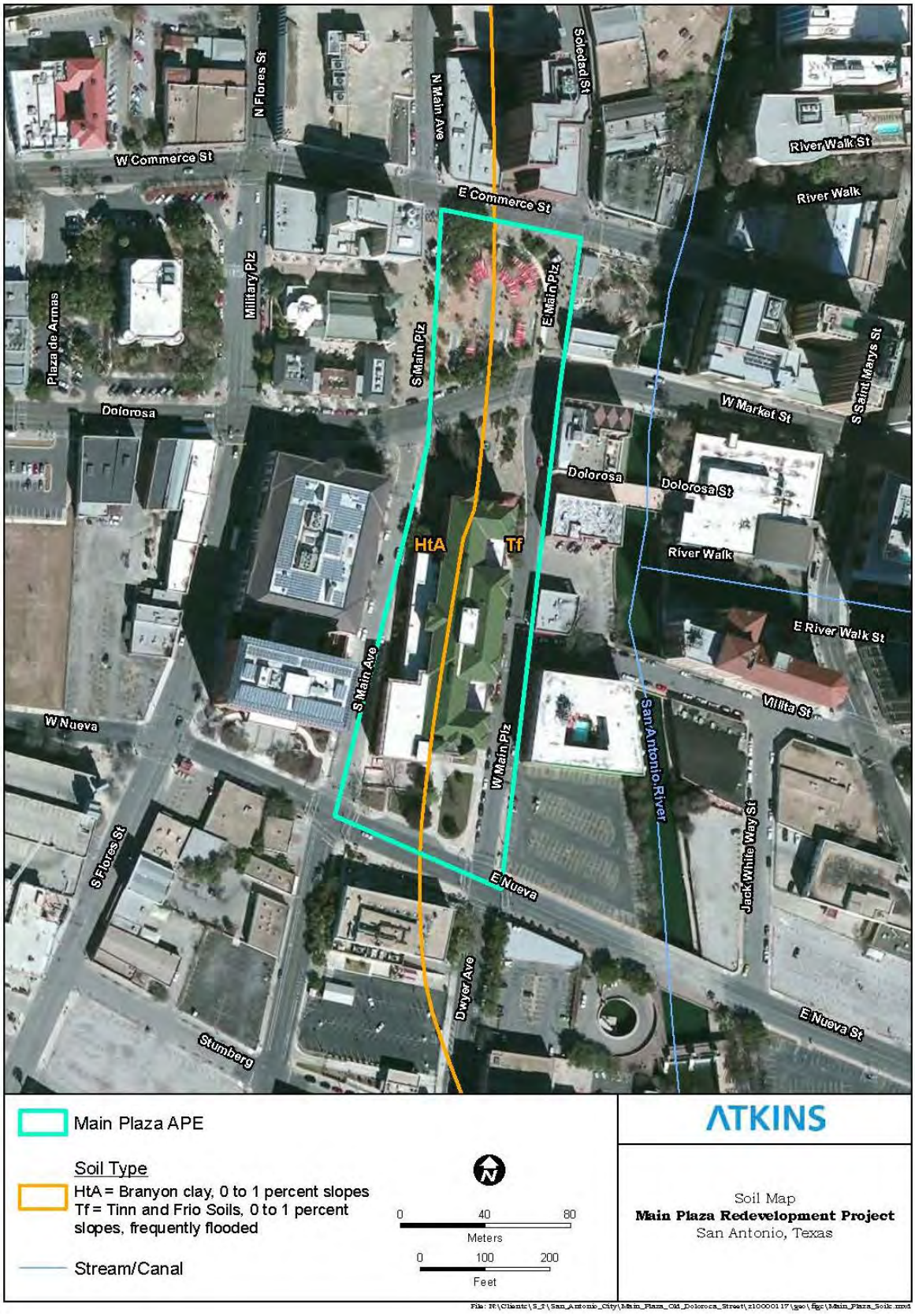


Figure 3. Soils located within the project area.

Fauna common to the region in the prior to modern development include white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), pronghorn antelope (*Antilocapra americana*), bison (*Bison bison*), coyote (*Canis latans*), gray fox (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), eastern cottontail rabbit (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), and turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*), in addition to various other mammals, reptiles, and birds (USDA 2015). However, with the arrival of European settlers to the region, domesticated fauna including horses (*Equus f. caballus*), goats (*Capra hircus*), sheep (*Ovies aries*), and especially cattle (*Bos taurus*) also thrived, so much so that large herds of wild, unbranded cattle, or *mesteños*, were exceptionally common in the San Antonio River Valley during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries (Jackson 1986).

3

CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL CONTEXT

PREHISTORIC CULTURAL CONTEXT

The project area is located near the northeastern edge of the South Texas Archeological Region as defined by Hester (1995). Ellis et al. (1995) note the inaccurate homogenization that occurs when writing about an area as diverse as South Texas, and at various times South Texas shares diagnostic artifacts with the Southern Plains, Central Texas, the Lower Pecos, and the Coastal Plains regions. The prehistory of South Texas is not clearly delineated, but the basic chronological divisions of Paleoindian, Archaic, and Late Prehistoric provide a framework.

The beginning of the Paleoindian period is recognizable by Clovis points that date back to 13,000 years before present (B.P.) or approximately 11,000 B.C. Although Paleoindian people are commonly thought of as big game hunters, no mammoth kill or butcher sites have been found in South Texas. However, mammoth remains are commonly found in South Texas creeks (Hester 1995).

The Paleoindian period lasts until approximately 8000 years B.P. before transitioning to the Early Archaic. The Early Archaic is characterized by two separate intervals. A corner-notched projectile point interval spans the years 8000 to 5500 B.P., after which a basal-notched projectile point interval continues until roughly 4500 B.P. (ibid.). The Middle Archaic period, which ranged from 4500 to 2400 B.P., sees intensified exploitation of plant resources through a greater array of earth ovens, fire-cracked rocks, and burned rock middens (ibid.). These are all likely the result of processing various plant foods. It is at this time that similar projectile point types can also be found in Central Texas, the Lower Pecos, or the Coastal Plains (ibid.). The Late Archaic period, 2400 B.P. to 1400 B.P., continues the extensive use of hot-rock cooking; there is also evidence of relatively greater use of mussels as a food source (ibid.). An increase in conflict is evidenced by burials with projectile points embedded in the bones. In addition, there are artifacts throughout South Texas from this period there were made from Central Texas Edwards chert, suggesting trade or travel (ibid.).

The Late Prehistoric period, 1400 to roughly 500 B.P., is identified by the introduction of pottery and the bow and arrow. Since wood is rarely preserved in the archaeological record, arrow points, and later, pottery, are the archaeological markers for the transition. Stone arrow shaft straighteners also appear in South Texas (ibid.).

HISTORIC CULTURAL CONTEXT

San Antonio has a long and extensive history of occupation, beginning with prehistoric populations. This occupation is represented by the many prehistoric and historic archaeological sites in downtown San Antonio and its surrounding areas. Although the prehistory of the area is an important component of San Antonio's development, the following context focuses on the historical development of the area learned from written accounts. This provides a more contextually relevant background for the land use history of the Main Plaza.

Protohistoric and Spanish Colonial Era

Early contact between native groups and Spanish explorers was infrequent and poorly documented. While there is extensive evidence of interaction between these groups throughout South Texas, it appears that present-day San Antonio was not explored until A.D. 1689, when the Spanish crown sent General Alfonso de León to explore the area (Chipman 1992; Wade 2003). Initially, exploration of northern New Spain and the eventual settlement of San Antonio de Bexar began as a strategy by the Spanish throne to protect its holdings in New Spain from an expanding French presence in Texas. After failed attempts to establish missions near Nacogdoches and on the Neches River in 1690 and 1693, respectively, Spain was finally able to establish a presence in northern New Spain in 1700, with the founding of Mission San Juan Bautista along the Rio Grande (Weddle 1968).

The first attempt at establishing a presence in present-day San Antonio came on May 1, 1718, when Don Martin de Alarcón chose a location on the west bank of the San Antonio River for Mission San Antonio de Valero, and selected another location for Presidio San Antonio de Bexar and Villa de Bexar on San Pedro Creek (de La Teja 1995). In 1722, the Marqués de San Miguel de Aguayo, governor of Coahuila and Texas, relocated the presidio and villa to a new location on the west side of the San Antonio River, near present-day Military Plaza. In 1720, the government authorized the establishment of another mission, Mission San José y San Miguel de Aguayo, approximately five miles south of Mission Valero. This was followed by the founding of three additional missions along the San Antonio River in 1731, including missions Nuestra Senora de la Purisma Concepción de Acuña, San Francisco de Espada, and San Juan Capistrano (Chipman 1992).

In 1731, immigrants from the Canary Islands arrived in present-day San Antonio to establish a civilian settlement near the extant presidio. The settlement was originally known as the Villa de San Fernando de Bexar. King Philip V of Spain originally recruited 200 families from the Canary Islands to permanently settle Texas in 1723 (Cruz 1988). The King promised these potential settlers free passage to New Spain, free land, and the status of Hijos Dalgos (*hidalgo*), a traditional title of Spanish nobility (Chipman 1992). However, by March of 1731, a much smaller group of 16 families[1] of Canary Islanders arrived in San Antonio. In July of 1731, Captain Juan Antonio Pérez de Almazán, following

[1]There were 15 families and a 16th "family" composed of four single men.

the Laws of the Indes, began to survey the villa of San Fernando de Béxar, beginning with the community's Main Plaza, or La Plaza de las Islas (Spell 1962:84). The west side of the plaza was designated for the community's church, the west side for the *Casa Reales*, and all other lots surrounding the plaza were granted to the newly arrived Canary Islanders (Figure 4). The residential spaces around the plaza and the adjacent farmlands were determined by drawing lots during Almazán's survey; however, because the planting began shortly after their arrival, the Canary Islander families initially took up residence with the already established military families (Chipman 1992).

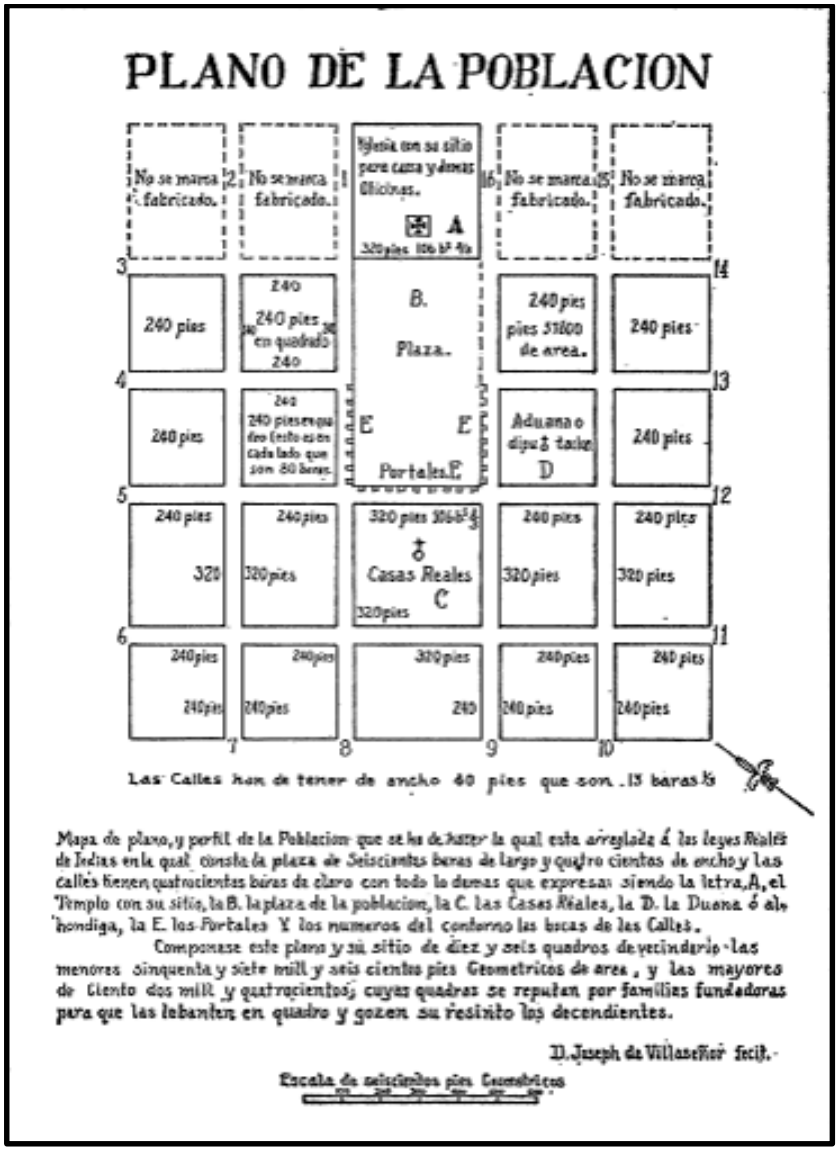


Figure 4. The proposed town of San Fernando included in the orders of the Viceroy, the Marqués de Casafuerte (Spell 1962).

Although Almazán likely carried out the survey of the plaza in 1731 as described above, the actual layout of the plaza suggests that Almazán's plan was never used (Ivey 2008:281). Instead the evidence suggests that the layout of the Main Plaza was likely determined by the already existing layout of the town that was established by the presidial families in the 1720s (Ivey 2008:281; Figure 5). Similarly, due to insufficient funds and the difficulties of the frontier, construction of the original church lasted from 1738 to 1750, and the *Casas Reales* was not erected until 1742, after 11 years of conducting municipal affairs in the homes of members of the *Cabildo* (town council).

Figure 5. Survey of the Main Plaza and house lots according to Captain Juan Antonio Pérez de Almazán, overlaid onto the existing Main Plaza layout (Ivey 2008:265).

The community struggled to grow during the initial years of settlement due to the presence of hostile indigenous groups, primarily the Apache before 1850 and the Comanche thereafter, which made daily ranching and farming activities dangerous, and communication with colonial administrators impossible. The year 1763 marked the end of the Seven Years' War, as well as the end of the French threat to Spain's presence in the northern frontier. With France's transfer of Louisiana to Spain in 1763, Spain shifted priority to fortifying its settlements in Louisiana and California at the expense of the Spanish settlements in East Texas. As a result, the East Texas populations were moved to Béxar, and San Antonio served as the eastern extent of the northern frontier (de La Teja 1995). The population of San Antonio de Béxar also saw growth from the declining mission system in the late

eighteenth century. By 1794, Mission San Antonio de Valero was secularized, followed shortly after by the four remaining missions at the turn of the century (Chipman 1992).

The early nineteenth century was a time of unrest in both Mexico and the northern frontier. Father Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla formally began his rebellion against the Spanish government in 1810. The rebellion against Spanish rule took shape in San Antonio 1 year later, when on January 22, 1811, Captain Juan Bautista de las Casas, a native of San Fernando in Nuevo Santander and resident of Béxar, mounted an insurrectionist movement in accordance with Hidalgo's rebellion and arrested Governor Manuel María de Salcedo and all European-born Spaniards in the province. The rebellion was short lived in San Antonio, as local Béxareños took issue with Casas' leadership and mounted a counter junta led by Lt. Col. Juan José Manuel Zambrano, ousting Casas on March 2, 1811. Casas was subsequently court-martialed as a traitor and executed and beheaded in Monclova, Mexico, in August 1811. His head was then sent to San Antonio to be publicly displayed in the Military Plaza, officially ending what is known as the Casas Revolt (Caldwell 2014).

Concurrent with the Casas Revolution, an emissary of Hidalgo's revolution, José Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara, traveled to Washington D.C. in an attempt to gain support for the rebellion from the United States. American officials did not lend direct support, but the trip influenced the formation of a filibuster expedition aided by U.S. officials in Louisiana and led by Gutiérrez, along with Augustus W. Magee, a lieutenant in the U.S. Army. The expedition, organized under The Republican Army of the North, entered Texas on August 7, 1812, and quickly captured Nacogdoches, Trinidad se Salcedo, La Bahia, and Béxar, where a declaration of independence for the State of Texas under the Republic of Mexico was proclaimed on April 6, 1813 (Warren 2014). Shortly after, Royalist forces under the direction of Commandant-General Joaquín de Arredondo were mounted in Laredo and marched towards San Antonio and met The Republican Army south of San Antonio near the Medina River in the Battle of Medina. The Republican Army was now under Gen. José Álvarez de Toledo y Dubois and consisted of roughly 1,400 Anglos, Indians, and Tejanos, including a number of Béxareños with residences on the Main and Military Plazas. These troops were easily defeated by the more organized Royalist Army. Following the battle, Arredondo marched into San Antonio, declared martial law, and severely punished surviving rebels and their families with executions and by confiscating properties, many of which were homes on the Main Plaza (Thonhoff 2014).

Mexican Period

Conditions grew worse in San Antonio after the Battle of Medina due to a decimated population, increased Royalist oversight, and a devastating flood in 1819 that destroyed a number of homes and rendered agricultural lands useless (de la Teja and Wheat 1985). Shortly after in 1821, the Plan de Iguala was proclaimed, which represented the final stage in Mexico's independence from Spain. The Plan outlined the principles of its new national government, but was repealed 3 years later with the institution of the Federal Constitution of the United Mexican. The ratification of this document

defined Mexico as a representative federal republic and created the state of Coahuila and Texas, in which Béxar was included (McKay 2014).

During this period, Stephen F. Austin had gained considerable prominence in Texas, and by 1833, Austin looked toward San Antonio to provide support in his efforts to make Texas an independent nation. In the same year, General Antonio López de Santa Anna Pérez de Lebrón became the president of Mexico, and the following year he dispatched an army in the command of General Martín Perfecto de Cos to address the mounting resistance in Texas. In this attempt to prevent dissention in Texas, General Cos chose San Antonio as his headquarters, and fortified the Main and Military Plazas and what remained of Mission Valero, now known as the Alamo (Barr 1990).

General Cos's control of San Antonio ended in December of 1835, when Ben Milam and his troops of Texan volunteers attacked the Mexican army on the Main Plaza during the Siege of Béxar (ibid.). In February of 1836, Santa Anna and the Mexican Army arrived in San Antonio and went on to defeat the Texan troops at the Alamo weeks later in early March. Texas finally won its independence from Mexico when Texan forces defeated Santa Anna's army at the Battle of San Jacinto in April of 1836 (Barker and Pohl 2009).

The Republic of Texas

The Republic of Texas inaugurated Sam Houston as its first president in 1836. Late in the same year, the Texas Congress set the boundaries of the republic, naming the Rio Grande as the southern boundary, even though Mexico refused to recognize Texas's independence (Nance 2014). As a result, a state of war continued.

In 1840, during the Texas Republic period, the Main Plaza was the site of the Council House Fight, in which tensions between the Comanches and the Texan government escalated into violence. This resulted in several Comanches and some Texans being killed in the courtyard of the Council House (Schilz 2014), located at the southeast corner of the plaza. In 1842, General Rafael Vasquez and 700 Mexican troops attempted a somewhat successful takeover of San Antonio, with little resistance from an unprepared Texan force. In the same year, General Adrián Woll briefly captured San Antonio, but was met this time with a formidable Texan resistance (Gunn 2014). During this invasion, Woll and his troops took possession of the *Casas Reales*, took the members of the court as hostage, and removed or destroyed many of the court's records (Santos 1979). Shortly thereafter, in 1844, a truce was called between Mexico and Texas.

The State of Texas

Late in December of 1845, the United States Congress approved the Texas State Constitution, and Texas was admitted as a state. Prior to statehood, San Antonio and the Texas frontier was a dangerous place full of uncertainty. As a result of the continuous warfare and exile of Mexican sympathizers, San Antonio's population had dwindled down to about 800 citizens by 1846 (Fehrenbach 2008).

Following Texas's statehood, San Antonio began to grow quickly. By 1850, the city's population had grown to 3,488 citizens, and it was quickly becoming one of Texas's largest cities (Fehrenbach 2008).

With this increase in population came the need for upgraded facilities. In 1850, the citizens of San Antonio approved the construction of a new courthouse and jail. Erected in the center of the Military Plaza, the new courthouse would also serve as the city hall. This building, known as the "bat cave" due to its bat infestation, proved to be inadequate to serve the county and the municipality by 1859. In that year, city hall was relocated to the French Building on the southeast corner of the Main Plaza. The county followed, and by 1868, the French Building was designated as the Bexar County Courthouse. The courthouse was moved again in 1872 to a new location known as the "Masonic Building," a three-story rock structure on Soledad Street (Santos 1979). Also during this period between 1853 and 1859, the Main Plaza was graded, new buildings were constructed, and a fountain was proposed for the area.

During this era, San Antonio became an essential part of the western movement of the United States, and by 1860, San Antonio had become the largest city in Texas (Fehrenbach 2008). In 1861, the Main Plaza was the site where General David Twiggs and his Department of Texas troops surrendered to the Confederate Army. The city remained a Confederate depot throughout the remainder of the Civil War (Fehrenbach 2008). After the Civil War, San Antonio continued to prosper as a cattle, distribution, mercantile, and military center serving the Southwest. In 1877, the Galveston, Harrisburg, and San Antonio Railroad arrived in the city, which sparked major growth in both business and population.

HISTORIC AND MODERN LAND USE AND LAND MODIFICATION

Although San Antonio's population grew tremendously following statehood, development in the city and the Main Plaza was modest prior to the late nineteenth century. The advent of rail travel resulted in a development boom that lasted throughout the 1880s, during which major water supply, street paving, power plant, and other civic and county projects were established (Fehrenbach 2008). During this period, a number of immigrant businessmen relocated their buildings to the Main Plaza, which prompted the City to make civic improvements, such as adding sidewalks, ornamentation, and grading the area. Surrounding streets were also macadamized with a crushed stone and asphalt paving treatment. By the 1890s, Main Plaza displayed formal design elements through its flowerbeds, walkways, and tree plantings (Mariah Pfeiffer, City Historian, personal communication, 2006).

Another construction project during this period included construction of a new Bexar County Courthouse on the south side of the Main Plaza to replace the crumbling Masonic building on Soledad Street. Completed in 1896, the impressive structure represents the portion of the current Bexar County Courthouse fronting on the Main Plaza (Santos 1979). Similarly, the San Fernando Cathedral was remodeled and expanded during this time as well, limiting space for the church's burial ground or *Campo Santo*.

Main Plaza's development continued into the twentieth century, and included another addition to the cathedral, new commercial buildings and skyscrapers, and widening and extending streets surrounding the plaza. In the 1920s, the city completed the Olmos Dam and the Great Bend Cut Off (immediately east of the project area) to divert flood waters away from downtown. The Casas Reales and the St. Leonard Hotel were demolished, and a large bandstand with restrooms was built in the center of the plaza by the early 1930s (Hanson 2010; Mariah Pfeiffer, City Historian, personal communication, 2006).

By 1957, Main Plaza had again been completely redesigned, including street realignments, demolition of the bandstand, and construction of a central fountain. During the latter half of the twentieth century, a few historic buildings were demolished, priests' quarters were built at the Cathedral, and some former streets were closed. In 2001, a small park was designed and built on the east side of the Main Plaza along the west bank of the San Antonio River cut-off channel (Mariah Pfeiffer, City Historian, personal communication, 2006).

PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

According to the Texas Archeological Sites Atlas, the MPRP project area is located within the Main and Military Plaza National Register District (NRHP No. 79002914; THC 2015). The Main and Military Plaza district consists of 13 city blocks, the 2 plazas, and portions of 2 additional blocks, and includes 36 contributing structures, 24 compatible structures, and a "greenspace," the Main Plaza. Contributing structures primarily include nineteenth- and early twentieth-century masonry structures, although two eighteenth-century structures, the Spanish Governor's Palace and the San Fernando Cathedral, serve as the focal points of the district (THC 2015). These two eighteenth-century structures as well as the nineteenth-century Bexar County Courthouse and Vogel Belt Complex are also separately listed as National Register Properties (Table 1; ibid.).

There have been numerous previous archaeological investigations in downtown San Antonio that have provided a great deal of information about the city's long history of occupation (Figure 6 and Table 2; THC 2015). The archaeological investigations performed at the Mission San Antonio de Valero (the Alamo) in the 1960s and 1970s were some of the earliest conducted in downtown San Antonio. Early work by Schuetz (1966, 1973), Tunnell (1966), Greer (1967), Sorrow (1972), and Fox, Bass, and Hester (1977) were especially insightful in examining aspects of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century activities at the mission and the surrounding areas. More recent large-scale projects in downtown San Antonio, such as the Alamodome Project (Fox et al. 1997), the Convention Center Expansion Project (Tennis and Cox 1998), and the Rivercenter Mall Project (Fox and Renner 1999), also provide a wealth of information pertaining to various eras of occupation in downtown San Antonio.

Table 1. NRHP Properties within the Main and Military Plaza National Register District

Reference Number	Resource Name	Location	Description
77001426	Bexar County Courthouse	South side of Main Plaza	Construction of the original nineteenth-century portion of the courthouse began in 1892 and completed in 1896. In 1914, a five-story addition was constructed on the south side of the courthouse. Other major additions occurred in 1926, 1963, 1970, and 1973.
75001949	San Fernando Cathedral	115 Main Avenue	Construction of the original structure began in 1728 and was completed in 1749. By 1840, the original limestone and mortar structure was in need of major renovation. The present structure completed in 1873 is a Gothic Revival structure constructed from cut limestone blocks. Presently, the San Fernando Cathedral is one of two remaining Spanish Colonial structures within the Main and Military Plaza Historic District.
70000741	Spanish Governor's Palace	105 Military Plaza	Construction date is unknown; however, the keystone above the main entrance bears the arms of the Hapsburgs and the date 1749. The building has been considerably altered since its construction.
75001956	Vogel Belt Complex	111–121 Military Plaza	A four-building complex on the west side of the Military Plaza constructed in 1888.

Figure contains restricted information and has been redacted.

Figure 6. Previously recorded archaeological sites within the vicinity of the project area.

Table 2. Previously Recorded Archaeological Sites within the Main and Military Plaza District

Trinomial	Site Name	Type	Location	Description	Source
41BX7	San Fernando Cathedral	Historic	West side of Main Plaza	One of the first structures erected by the Canary Island settlers, the original structure construction began in 1728 and was completed in 1755. The present structure was built over the Spanish Colonial structure and was completed in 1873. The original Campo Santo (city cemetery) was located just east of the original structure, until it was moved in 1808. Archaeological testing occurred on the site in the 1970s during HVAC installation, when human burials were encountered beneath the floor of the 1755 structure.	Fox, Scurlock, and Clark 1977
41BX179	Spanish Governor's Palace	Historic	West side of Military Plaza	The Spanish Governor's Palace was originally built sometime after 1722 when the Marqués de Aguayo relocated the presidio to the present-day location of the Military Plaza. The structure served as home of the Presidio Captain in the early eighteenth century, but became a private residence as early as the 1770s. The structure was converted to a commercial property in the mid-nineteenth century and purchased by the city in 1929 and is presently a museum. Excavations in 1976 and 1996 revealed the building's Spanish Colonial-age foundations as well as numerous artifacts dating to the nineteenth century, including numerous faunal remains	Fox 1977, 1997
41BX334	Campbell House	Historic	223 W. Nueva St.	The address was the residence of Dr. Charles Campbell from 1887 until 1928. Archaeological investigations revealed the limestone foundation walls of a nineteenth-century house and kitchen as well as a cache of metal plates of the illustrations from Dr. Campbell's book *Bats, Mosquitos, and Dollars*	Fox et al. 1989
41BX336	Rulling house	Historic	227 W. Nueva St.	The address was the residence of John Rulling from 1879 until early 1900s, when the front house became his grocery store and family lived in rear building. Mechanical excavation revealed the east and west walls of a nineteenth century structure as well as another set of rough stone foundations. Archaeological excavations recovered mid-nineteenth- to early twentieth-century artifacts although the site was severely disturbed.	Fox et al. 1989

Table 2, cont'd

Trinomial	Site Name	Type	Location	Description	Source
41BX337	San Pedro Acequia	Historic	This portion of the acequia lies east of South Flores St. and west of South Main St. The northern boundary is West Sheridan St. and the southern boundary is West Guenther St.	The San Pedro Acequia (also known as the Acequia Principal or Acequia Madre) was constructed in the 1730s to support the newly arrived Canary Islanders. Water rights were strictly controlled and were sometimes sold or bought separately from the land. Landowners were expected to help dig new irrigation ditches and to defray the expense of upkeep. Those who failed to comply with regulations to keep the canals in working order were subject to fines. After the missions were secularized in the early 1790s, the city authorities undertook to oversee the distribution of water. City control was discontinued in the latter half of the nineteenth century, and the remaining acequias were operated for a time as informal community enterprises. The San Pedro Acequia has been encountered archaeologically numerous times and has been noted as being classified under two basic types of construction: a dirt ditch usually dug down to caliche, filled with cultural debris; or built of quarried limestone, saw cut or chiseled. In the case of the San Pedro Acequia in the project area (Main Plaza), the construction type reflects the latter description. Modern construction placed a concrete cap over the acequia, and is presently used as a storm water drain.	Cox 1986, 1995; Fox et al. 1989; Nickels et al. 1996
41BX795	Ruiz Property	Historic	South side of Military Plaza	The property was the home of the Ruiz family as early as 1760 and served as the community's public school in 1803. The property was converted to a grocery store in the 1880s and then a rental property in the early twentieth century. The eighteenth-century Ruiz House structure was moved to the Witte Museum in the 1940s and the site was paved over and used as a parking lot. Archaeological investigations located the foundations of a late nineteenth-century house and brick-lined privy on the south side of the property as well as artifacts that spanned the historic occupation of the site.	Uecker et al. 1991

Table 2, cont'd

Trinomial	Site Name	Type	Location	Description	Source
41BX1598	San Fernando Community Center	Historic	North side of Military Plaza at the corner of Cameron and Commerce Street	The property was likely a part of the presidio complex in the early to mid-eighteenth century, but became the residence of the Núñez/Arocha family as early as 1778. The property was purchased by the Father Francisco Maynes in 1828 and served as the "Priest's House" until 1869 when it became the Santa Rosa Infirmary. The property served as the St. Joseph's Orphan Asylum from 1875 to 1911 and the St. Anthony Day Nursery until about 1961 when the building were raised and the the location became a parking lot. Archaeological investigations revealed two Spanish Colonial-period middens, a wall possibly related to the presidio, and the foundations of the nineteenth century structure that housed the St. Joseph's Orphanage.	Figueroa and Mauldin 2005
41BX1775	Bexar County Justice Center Expansion	Historic	North Nueva Street, immediately south of the Bexar County Justice Center	Archaeological Investigations revealed that the site consists of eight architectural features, including brick and limestone walls and a plaster floor that date to the late nineteenth and early twentieth century.	THC 2015

In the more-immediate area to the current project area, the 1975 excavations conducted by the THC at the San Fernando Cathedral (41BX7) recovered artifacts indicating activities dating from settlement to the late nineteenth century, with lithic artifacts (such as chert flakes and bifaces) complimenting a wide variety of European ceramics, glass, metal, and faunal material (Fox, Scurlock, and Clark 1977). The Center for Archaeological Research (CAR) at The University of Texas San Antonio (UTSA) conducted further work in 1977 at the northwest side of the cathedral that located deposits believed to be the attributed to San Antonio's earliest nonindigenous settlers (ibid.).

Also in 1977, Anne Fox and CAR published the report on the work completed in 1976 at the Spanish Governor's Palace (41BX179), located west of the Main Plaza on the west side of the Military Plaza. Fox's 1976 investigation revealed that the building at this location had been subject to considerable modifications, leaving only remnants of the original structure located at the northern end of the building, including the front wall and the caliche floor. Artifacts associated with the original Spanish Colonial-era portion of the structure indicated that the building dated to as early as 1725 (Fox 1977). The 1976 excavations also located what were believed to be parts of the original presidio structure that had been disturbed by modern construction. CAR's later excavations at the Spanish Governor's Palace in the 1990s located the building's foundation, as well as numerous artifacts dating to the nineteenth century, including numerous faunal remains (Fox 1997).

CAR also completed a major archaeological survey and testing project that included valuable archival research for the Béxar County Justice Center project (Fox et al. 1989). This investigation, which spanned nearly a decade, recorded various domestic sites on the south side of the Main Plaza dating to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Directly west of 41BX1753, this investigation recorded the Salinas-Barrera House (41BX647), a domestic site dating to the eighteenth and nineteenth century. In addition to 41BX647, this project also documented a portion of the San Pedro Acequia, located at the southwest corner of the plaza (Fox et al. 1989). The San Pedro Acequia, one of many irrigation ditches within San Antonio's expansive irrigation system, dates to as early as 1719. This acequia has been the subject of numerous investigations, including the present MPRP, when Atkins archaeologists encountered the ditch just east of the San Fernando Cathedral (see below; Cox 1986, 1995; Nickels et al 1996). According to these studies and numerous historic maps, the acequia was located west of, and in close proximity to, 41BX1753.

Another investigation in the vicinity of the current investigation is the work performed at the Ruiz family property (41BX795), located on the south side of the Military Plaza (Uecker et al. 1991). This archaeological and archival investigation revealed that the Ruiz family was a prominent family in San Antonio's history, and that their occupation within the city spanned the second half of the eighteenth century through the early twentieth century (Uecker et al. 1991). The investigations also provided insight into land-use changes on the Military Plaza, as the site served as the Ruiz household in the eighteenth century, the community's first school at the turn of the nineteenth century, a retail shop and campground in the mid- to late nineteenth century, and then was again a domestic space from

the 1890s until the 1920s, when the Ruiz home was razed and moved to the Witte Museum (Uecker et al. 1991).

Other investigations relevant to the current discussion include the 1985 excavations by CAR in La Villita (41BX677). Originally occupied by Coahuiltecan speakers, La Villita was subsequently occupied by Spanish settlers as early as 1722, was continuously occupied until the twentieth century, and is now utilized as a historic tourism locale (Magruder 2008). During this investigation, CAR recorded a trench fortification attributed to Santa Anna's occupation of the city during the Siege of the Alamo in 1836 (Labadie 1986). Additionally, CAR also encountered numerous cultural features, including a midden feature dense with faunal material (Labadie 1986).

CAR's 2005 excavations at 41BX1598, located at the northwest corner of the Military Plaza, sampled two midden deposits. Of these two middens, the northern one displayed depositional zones dating to the 1750s through the 1860s, with artifacts including Spanish Colonial ceramics, glass, metal, burned rock, lithic debitage, and an extensive faunal assemblage. The majority of the southern midden appeared to be contemporaneous with the northern midden, except the southern midden contained a small basin-shaped deposit with lower clear depositional zones that may have been Protohistoric (Figueroa and Mauldin 2005). CAR also recorded a variety of structural remnants, one of which appeared to be Spanish Colonial-aged and possibly related to the San Antonio de Béxar Presidio. Other walls uncovered were most likely associated with the nineteenth-century St. Joseph's Orphan Asylum. Six isolated pit features were also found during excavation, all post-dating 1860.

4

METHODOLOGY

RESEARCH DESIGN FOR SURVEYS (TEXAS ANTIQUITIES PERMIT 4297)

Due to the Plaza's long history of occupation and development and the expansive nature of the project, Dr. Nesta Anderson initiated consultation with the THC and the OHP prior to developing the project's research design to refine that the scope of the project. This preliminary consultation resulted in the determination that the MPRP would be focused on locating cultural deposits associated with the Main Plaza's early history, and as such the THC and OHP established an 1865 cutoff date for sites of interest. According to this agreement, in the event that cultural deposits were uncovered they were to be evaluated in conjunction with the COSA City Archaeologist and the THC. If a site was determined to pre-date 1865, then then coordination with COSA and the THC would occur to determine whether SAL-eligibility testing or data recovery was necessary, and any additional work would proceed under a separate Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Permit. If a site was determined to post-date 1865, Atkins archaeologists were required to document the site with notes, photographs, and sketch maps and record the location using GPS or TDS before construction activities were allowed to continue.

The survey project's research design was guided by this agreement and preliminary efforts were aimed at identifying areas with potentially intact pre-1865 cultural deposits prior to construction activities. A reconnaissance pedestrian visit to Main Plaza was conducted by Dr. Nesta Anderson, Casey Hanson, and Dr. Michael Smith to observe the current landscape and identify areas where previous ground-disturbing activities have occurred. Additionally, Atkins historian Brandy Harris conducted archival research to identify likely locations for intact, pre-1865 archaeological deposits in the project area to help identify areas where archaeological investigations may be necessary. The historian consulted records at several repositories, including the Institute of Texan Cultures, Texas State Library and Archives, Daughters of the Republic of Texas Research Library, the Center for American History, and the Bexar County Courthouse, and focused on map research to understand how the plaza configuration has changed over time. Project historians and archaeologists also reviewed the results of previous archaeological investigations conducted in the project area.

Atkins archaeologists also consulted maps and drawings of utilities locations to learn where and to what extent subsurface disturbance has occurred as a result of their installation. In addition, Atkins archaeologists also reviewed the stratigraphic profiles obtained from geotechnical borings in the project area to identify natural and cultural strata to learn whether the soils indicate a potential for intact archaeological deposits. The information gathered from these different sources were then

analyzed to assess the potential for intact archaeological deposits dating to the Civil War period and earlier in the project area, and to define where project activities could impact such deposits. The results of the preliminary archival research and visual reconnaissance were used to develop recommendations for archaeological investigations in the project area.

Survey for Main Plaza Renovation Project Phase I

The MPRP Phase 1 survey work occurred between March 3 and November 14, 2007, and was conducted under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297. Fieldwork was performed by Atkins archaeologists Casey Hanson and Dr. Michael Smith, working under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson. Atkins archaeologists developed the MPRP Phase I survey methodology in consultation with the THC and OHP. The fieldwork methodology consisted of excavating eight exploratory backhoe trenches along the proposed storm water drain footprint (Storm Water Trenches [SWTs] 1–8; Figure 7). The purpose of these storm water trenches was to locate buried, intact cultural deposits and to determine the extent of previous disturbances before construction activities began. As mentioned above, Atkins archaeologists determined the placement of the eight trenches based on archival research, previous archaeological investigations, and an evaluation of known buried utilities and other previous disturbances in the project area, yet also took into consideration the results of the exploratory trenching program as it progressed.

All MPRP Phase I backhoe trenches were excavated using a flat-bladed bucket. Atkins archaeologists documented each trench with photographs, sketch profiles, and journal notes; locations were recorded using a total data station (TDS). Atkins archaeologists reserved the right to abandon backhoe test trench locations if it was determined that the area was previously disturbed and that monitoring during construction would suffice. Diagnostic artifacts associated with pre-1865 cultural deposits were collected from the backhoe trenches, while nondiagnostics and materials dating to after the Civil War were returned to the trench when backfilled. Subsequent to the MPRP Phase I exploratory trenching program, Atkins archaeologists remained on site to monitor all excavation associated with the storm water drain and associated utility installation.

During both the backhoe trenching and the monitoring, any cultural deposits uncovered were evaluated in conjunction with the COSA City Archaeologist and the THC. To evaluate deposits, Atkins archaeologists explored the trench through shovel testing or other appropriate means recommended by the OHP or THC. If the site was determined to pre-date 1865, then coordination with COSA and the THC would occur to determine whether SAL-eligibility testing or data recovery was necessary, and any additional work would proceed under a separate Texas Antiquities Permit. If a site was determined to post-date 1865, Atkins archaeologists were required to document the site with notes, photographs, and sketch maps or profiles and record the location using GPS or TDS before construction activities were allowed to continue.

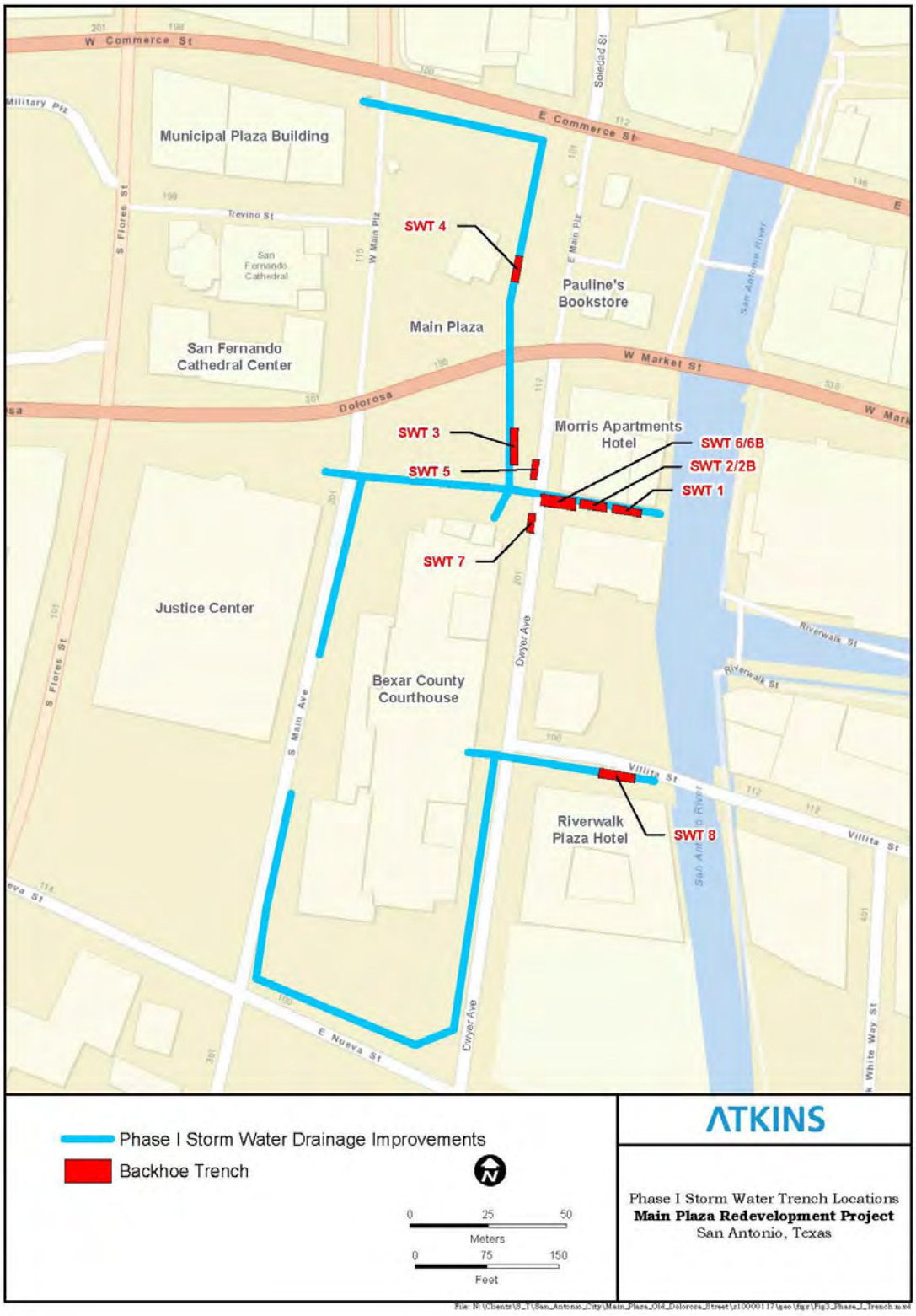


Figure 7. Locations of storm water trenches excavated for Main Plaza Renovation Project Phase I.

Cultural materials and records obtained or generated during the project were collected, processed, and prepared for curation in accordance with THC requirements for State-Held-in-Trust collections. During the MPRP Phase I survey and monitoring, archaeologists collected diagnostic artifacts that pre-dated 1865 from features and the backdirt piles. All of the artifacts were collected and documented on a field specimen log, including feature provenience of artifacts when applicable, and artifacts were bagged by provenience.

Atkins laboratory staff inventoried, processed, analyzed and organized diagnostic artifacts for curation according to CAR curation policy and procedures. Proveniences for all the materials were double checked through the use of field sack number that was recorded on the field specimen log. Once checked in, the artifacts were cleaned; nonorganic artifacts were washed in distilled water and air dried, metal artifacts were dry brushed, and organic materials were lightly brushed. All artifacts were separated by type and recovery context to facilitate analysis. Lot numbers were assigned to all artifacts from a given provenience, and specimen numbers were assigned to unique and/or diagnostic artifacts within each lot. A catalogue was generated that included the lot and specimen number, provenience, field collection information, count, weight, and description of each artifact. When applicable, artifacts were labeled with permanent ink and covered by a clear coat of B-72. Artifacts were stored in archival-quality, 4-mil polyethylene bags, with acid-free labels with lot and specimen numbers, provenience, and artifact descriptions.

Survey for Main Plaza Renovation Project Phase II

The MPRP Phase II survey investigation for the associated improvements within the Main Plaza occurred between June 4, 2007, and September 22, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297. The MPRP Phase II survey field crew included Dr. Nesta Anderson, Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Melanie Nichols, Brian Farabough, and Kelley Russell. Phase II of the MPRP included deep sub-surface impacts throughout the Main Plaza, as well as sub-surface impacts east of the San Fernando Cathedral. Atkins archaeologists placed six test trenches in strategic areas considered to have a high probability of containing buried cultural deposits (Main Plaza Trenches [MPTs] 1–5; Figure 8). Atkins archaeologists determined these high-probability areas by incorporating archival research, coordination with the THC and OHP, and analysis based on MPRP Phase I backhoe testing and construction monitoring. Special attention was paid to the area just east of San Fernando Cathedral and Cathedral Center, where Atkins archaeologists placed three out of five of the backhoe trenches.

All MPRP Phase II backhoe trenches were excavated using a flat-bladed bucket. All backhoe trenches were documented with photographs, sketch profiles, and journal notes and locations were recorded using a TDS. Diagnostic artifacts associated with pre-1865 cultural deposits were collected from the backhoe trenches, while nondiagnostics and materials dating to after the Civil War were returned to the trench when backfilled.

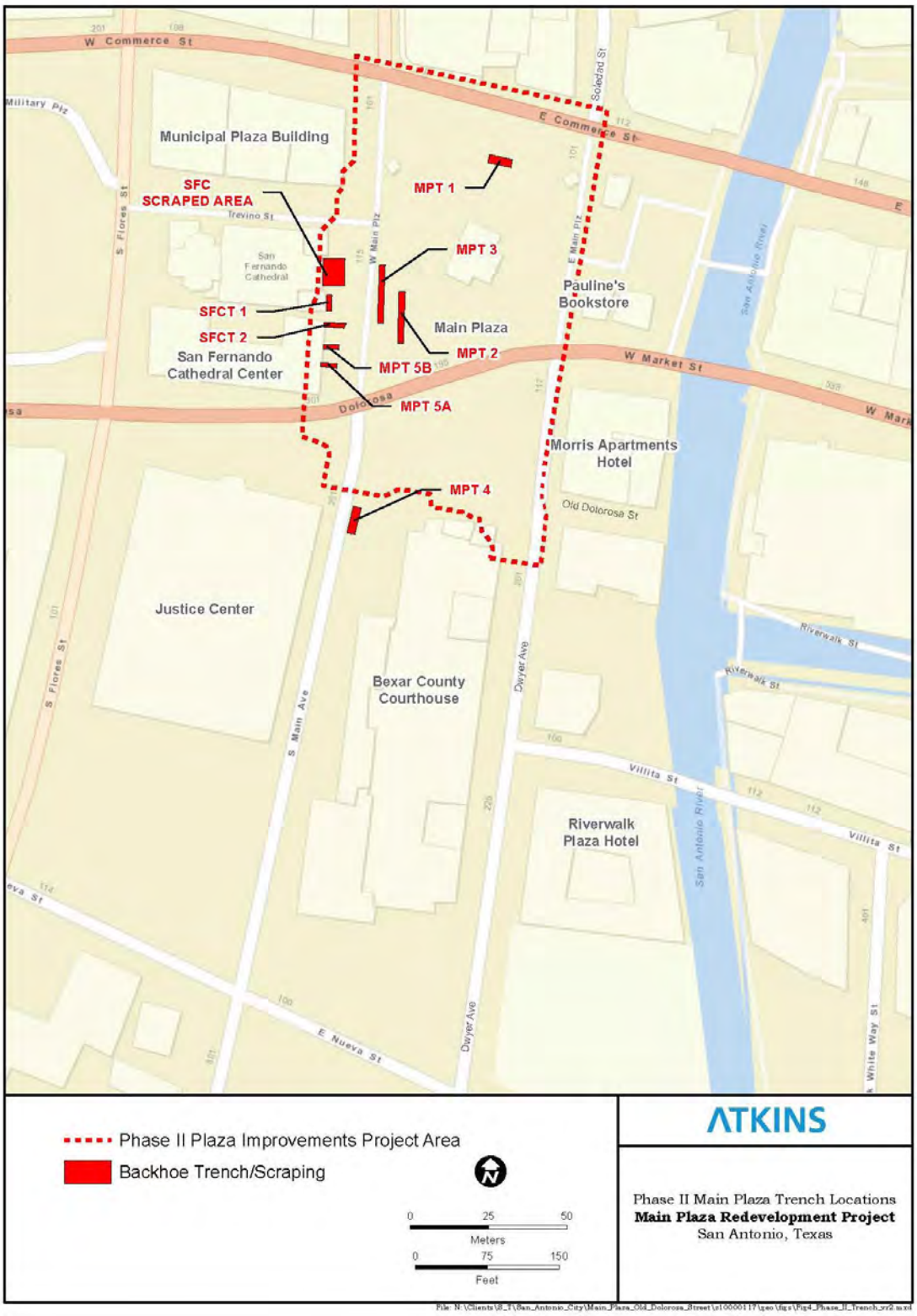


Figure 8. Locations of backhoe trenches and San Fernando Cathedral scraped area excavated for Main Plaza Renovation Phase II.

The MPRP Phase II construction also included a proposed impact zone of approximately 50 cm below present grade in the area directly east of the San Fernando Cathedral and Cathedral Center. Previous archaeological investigations at the San Fernando Cathedral (41BX7) in the 1970s located intact cultural features below the cathedral floors, and archival research indicated that the area in front of the cathedral may have been a part of the original location of the eighteenth-century Campo Santo. In response, Atkins devised a methodology in coordination with the THC and OHP to examine the location for intact cultural deposits, including burial features. The methodology included using a backhoe equipped with a flat-bladed bucket to scrape a 36-m^2 area just east of San Fernando Cathedral (San Fernando Cathedral [SFC] Scraped Area; see Figure 8). In addition, two backhoe trenches were scraped to explore the area east of the Cathedral Center (San Fernando Center Trenches [SFCT] 1 and 2; see Figure 8). The backhoe excavated the scraped area and two backhoe trenches down to the interface zone just below the base fill that was directly below the existing sidewalk. Once the backhoe encountered this interface zone Atkins archaeologists terminated mechanical excavation and continued to shovel scrape the areas to locate soil stains representing burial features.

Atkins archaeologists followed a similar protocol practiced in MPRP Phase I: cultural deposits encountered during these exploratory activities were evaluated in conjunction with the City Archaeologist and the THC. Atkins archaeologists reserved the right to abandon backhoe test trench locations if it was determined that the area was previously disturbed and that monitoring during construction would suffice. Additionally, bioarchaeologist Dale Norton monitored excavation associated with the San Fernando Cathedral Center. As with MPRP Phase I, Atkins archaeologists remained on site to monitor all excavation associated with MPRP Phase II.

During both the backhoe trenching and the monitoring, any cultural deposits uncovered were evaluated in conjunction with the COSA City Archaeologist and the THC. To evaluate deposits, Atkins archaeologists explored the trench through shovel testing or other appropriate means recommended by the OHP or THC. If the site was determined to pre-date 1865, then coordination with COSA and the THC would occur to determine whether SAL-eligibility testing or data recovery was necessary, and any additional work would proceed under a separate TAC Permit. If a site was determined to post-date 1865, Atkins archaeologists were required to document the site with notes, photographs, and sketch maps or profiles and record the location using GPS or TDS before construction activities were allowed to continue.

Cultural materials and records obtained or generated during the project were collected, processed, and prepared for curation in accordance with THC requirements for State-Held-in-Trust collections. During the MPRP Phase II survey and monitoring, archaeologists collected artifacts that pre-dated 1865 from features and the backdirt piles. All of the artifacts were collected and documented on a field specimen log, including feature provenience of artifacts when applicable, and artifacts were bagged by provenience.

Atkins laboratory staff inventoried, processed, and organized diagnostic artifacts for curation according to CAR curation policy and procedures. Proveniences for all the materials were double checked through the use of field sack number that was recorded on the field specimen log. Once checked in, the artifacts were cleaned; nonorganic artifacts were washed in distilled water and air dried, metal artifacts were dry brushed, and organic materials were lightly brushed. All artifacts were separated by type and recovery context to facilitate analysis. Lot numbers were assigned to all artifacts from a given provenience, and specimen numbers were assigned to unique and/or diagnostic artifacts within each lot. A catalogue was generated that included the lot and specimen number, provenience, field collection information, count, and description of each artifact. When applicable, artifacts were labeled with permanent ink and covered by a clear coat of B-72. Artifacts were stored in archival-quality, 4-mil polyethylene bags, with acid-free labels with lot and specimen numbers, provenience, and artifact descriptions.

INVESTIGATIONS AT 41BX1752 (TEXAS ANTIQUITIES PERMIT 4495)

Atkins archaeologists initially located site 41BX1752 during MPRP Phase I, when they encountered ODF 1 in SWT 2 on Old Dolorosa Street, just east of its intersection with Dwyer Avenue and directly south of the Morris Apartments (see Figure 7). This midden deposit contained diagnostic artifacts indicating that the feature dated to the late Spanish Colonial period through the 1840s. Proposed impacts associated with relocating a Southern Bell Communications (SBC) line directly west of ODF 1 prompted Atkins archaeologists to open another test trench, SWT 6/6B, directly west of SWT 2. Atkins archaeologists observed that ODF 1 extended into SWT 6/6B, and also located ODF 2, a ditch or trench feature within the ODF 1 midden deposit. Discussions with the City Archaeologist and representatives with the THC led to the hypothesis that ODF 2 may represent a military entrenchment associated with the 1835 Siege of Béxar, when the Mexican Army, under General Martín Perfecto de Cos, fortified Main Plaza and Military Plaza.

The THC recommended SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1752 under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495 to determine the nature and integrity of the site, and to evaluate the necessity for further data recovery excavations to mitigate proposed impacts. These testing investigations confirmed the intact nature of the ODF 1 midden deposit and the ODF 2 trench or ditch feature, and provided further evidence that ODF 2 might be associated with a military fortification dating to the Siege of Béxar. As a result, it was determined that 41BX1752 was eligible for designation as an SAL and listing in the NRHP.

Because the site could not be avoided by construction activities, Atkins archaeologists performed data recovery excavations to remove 41BX1752 from the storm water drain footprint. These investigations focused on exploring ODF 2 and the surrounding ODF midden deposit ODF 1 to understand how they may relate to defensive activities in the Main Plaza. Additionally, Atkins historians conducted archival research to examine whether the features were related to the Siege of Béxar. The data recovery excavations and archival research were also performed under Texas

Antiquities Permit No. 4495. Atkins archaeologists developed the following research questions for the archaeological data recovery and archival research efforts at 41BX1752.

Research Questions

1. Can a geographic overlay of several historic maps show what features may have been located at this corner historically that would support the hypothesis that this feature is a military entrenchment?
2. In addition to the geographic overlay, can archival research identify specific structural features that may have been present in this area? Can the archaeology provide information about the trench's alignment and overall dimensions?
3. Can archaeological data or archival research pinpoint whether this deposit is associated with a specific event, such as the Siege of Béxar, or with specific individuals or military units involved in defending this location?
4. From the recovered artifacts, stratigraphic profiles, and features such as post molds, what can we tell about the construction of this trench and the deposition of the associated midden? Can the stratified deposits on top of the trench provide insight into when it was backfilled?
5. Can the artifacts in the ODF 1 midden deposit provide information about subsistence in the period prior to the construction of the fortification?
6. How can the separate lines of evidence presented above be used to complement each other in a more comprehensive manner to narrow the interpretation and associate the deposit with a more specific historical time period? If the feature is related to a military fortification, how does it compare and/or contrast to some of the other archivally or archaeologically documented military fortifications constructed during the early nineteenth century?

Field Methodology

Between March 15 and March 21, 2007, Atkins archaeologists conducted SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1752, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Four test units were excavated along the south wall of SWT 6B to better understand the horizontal and vertical limits of ODF 2 (Figure 9). A datum was established at approximately 60 centimeters below the surface (cmbs), and all four units were excavated according to this datum. All units were excavated to subsoil in arbitrary levels of varying thicknesses, depending on the types of features and soils encountered. Units varied in size and depth to accommodate the limitations of the backhoe trench and to investigate features. Excavations were conducted by hand using shovels and trowels, and opening and closing elevations for each level were recorded using a TDS. Units were fully documented using level forms and photographs, and profile and plan views of each unit were sketched. All excavated soils were screened through ¼-inch mesh, and when possible, soils from each feature were screened separately. All of the artifacts were collected and documented on a field specimen log, including feature provenience of artifacts when

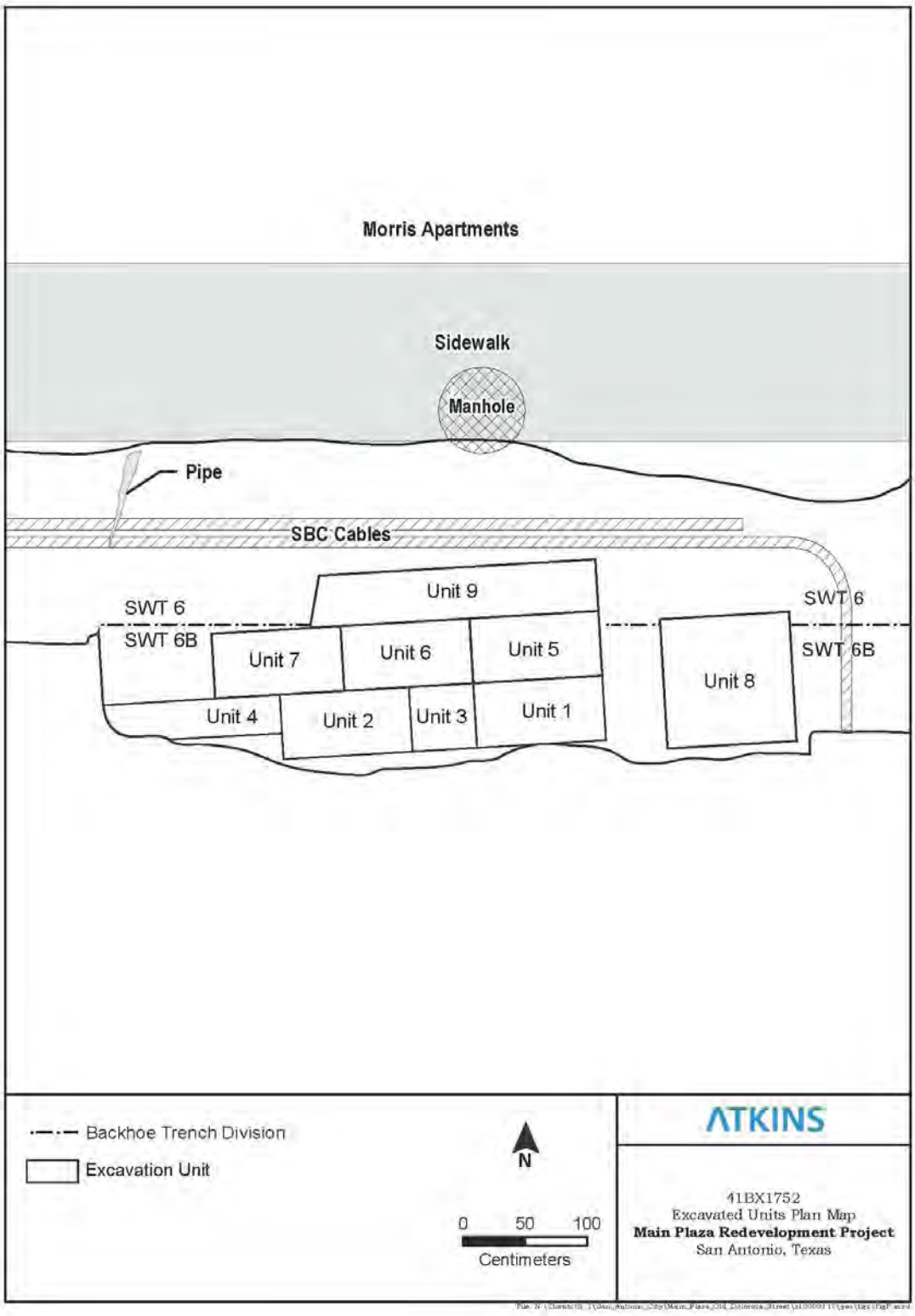


Figure 9. Plan map of all units excavated during testing and data recovery at 41BX1752.

applicable, and artifacts were bagged by provenience. The field crew for SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1752 included Dr. Nesta Anderson, Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Melanie Nichols, and Andrea Stahman Burden.

Data recovery excavations occurred at 41BX1752 between April 28 and May 4, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Consultation with the THC and OHP determined that the data recovery field effort would examine as much as 4 m^3 of ODF 1 and 2. In order to expedite the data recovery, Atkins archaeologists worked closely with the COSA and THC archaeologists in the field to apply the most appropriate field methods for the deposits. Five units were excavated in controlled levels by hand using shovels and trowels although level depths and methods of excavation were dependent on the context of each unit (see Figure 9). For example, the different soil zones identified as the ODF 2 trench fill were excavated separately in larger depth increments and screened separately, while soils in the ODF 1 midden feature were excavated in a controlled manner in arbitrary 10-cm levels and screened separately from ODF 2 soils. Atkins archaeologists utilized the same datum used during testing (60 cmbs) for all units except for Unit 8 which used a separate datum also set at approximately 60 cmbs, Two additional test columns located on the south wall SWT 2, approximately 3.5 and 5 m east of ODF 2, were excavated in arbitrary 10-cm levels and terminated at subsoil (see Figure 9). The datum for the test columns were established at approximately 40 cmbs. Excavated levels were fully documented using level forms and photographs, plan views of each level were sketched, and opening and closing elevations for each level were recorded using a TDS. Upon completion of excavation, profiles of each test column were sketched and photographed. In an agreement made with the OHP, all excavated soils were water screened through ¼-inch mesh stacked over ⅛-inch mesh screens to catch smaller items, such as glass beads. Water screening was conducted by volunteers from the Southern Texas Archaeological Association (STAA). All of the artifacts were collected, feature provenience of artifacts was documented on a field specimen log, and artifacts were bagged by provenience. Upon the THC granting clearance for the construction of the storm water drain along Old Dolorosa Street, Atkins archaeologists monitored the removal of the SBC line and mechanical excavation of the storm water drain trench, and prepared a profile of the north wall of SWT 6. The field crew for data recovery at 41BX1752 included Dr. Nesta Anderson, Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Melanie Nichols, Brian Farabough, Sarah Loftus, Julie Shipp, and Kelley Russell.

Archival Methodology

Archival research was conducted by Brandy Harris, Casey Hanson, and Dr. Nesta Anderson between March 2007 and August 2014. Archival research focused on consulting documents in repositories including, but not limited to, the Bexar Archives, the Spanish Archives at the Bexar County Courthouse, the City of San Antonio Public Works, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library and Archives, the San Antonio Public Library, and the libraries at The University of Texas at Austin. Historians specifically reviewed available military records, firsthand descriptions and accounts, maps, and secondary sources relevant to the Siege of Béxar to correlate Mexican Army fortification locations at the Main Plaza in the archival record with the ODF 2 location. Similarly, project historians

researched materials relating to eighteenth- and nineteenth-century military strategy to formulate a comparative analysis between documented entrenchment features and the dimensions and nature of ODF 2. Finally, Atkins historians researched deed records, maps, census data, probate records, and other relevant records to determine land-use patterns in and around the southeast corner of the Main Plaza and Old Dolorosa Street to determine who contributed to the formation of the ODF 1 midden deposit.

Laboratory Methodology

Cultural materials and records obtained or generated during the project were collected, processed, and prepared for curation in accordance with THC requirements for State-Held-in-Trust collections. During testing and data recovery at 41BX1752, archaeologists collected 100 percent of the cultural materials encountered during the excavation of test units, units, and test columns. The field crew bagged and labeled collected artifacts in the field, and then transported them to Atkins's archaeological laboratory in Austin for processing, cataloging, and analysis.

Atkins laboratory staff inventoried, processed, analyzed and organized diagnostic artifacts for curation according to CAR curation policy and procedures. Proveniences for all the materials were double checked through the use of field sack number that was recorded on the field specimen log. Once checked in, the artifacts were cleaned; nonorganic artifacts were washed in distilled water and air dried, metal artifacts were dry brushed, and organic materials were lightly brushed. All artifacts were separated by type and recovery context to facilitate analysis. Lot numbers were assigned to all artifacts from a given provenience, and specimen numbers were assigned to unique and/or diagnostic artifacts within each lot. A catalogue was generated that included the lot and specimen number, provenience, field collection information, count, weight, and description of each artifact. When applicable, artifacts were labeled with permanent ink and covered by a clear coat of B-72. Artifacts were stored in archival-quality, 4-mil polyethylene bags, with acid-free labels with lot and specimen numbers, provenience, and artifact descriptions.

Artifact analysis was conducted by Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Haley Rush, and Amy Borgens, while Michael Nash analyzed the faunal material. All data were entered into Excel spreadsheets to facilitate analysis. Laboratory analysis was conducted on all diagnostic artifacts and on a 30 percent sample of redundant and nondiagnostic artifacts collected from unit and test column excavations. The ceramics were categorized by type and decoration using *A Guide to Ceramics from Spanish Colonial Sites in Texa*s (Fox and Ulrich 2008), comparative collections housed at CAR, and the digital type collection on the Florida Museum of Natural History website (Florida Museum of Natural History 2009). Glass artifacts were categorized according to use context, type, and formation processes primarily using the Bureau of Land Management/Society for Historical Archaeology (BLM/SHA) *Historic Glass Bottle Identification and Information* website (Lindsey 2010). Metal artifacts were identified when sufficiently complete and were counted and weighed. Diagnostic lithic artifacts were analyzed, and nondiagnostic lithic artifacts were counted and weighed. Building materials were

described, counted, and weighed, but not analyzed further. Faunal bone was weighed, the remains were analyzed using a comparative collection housed at Atkins, and were categorized to the lowest taxonomic level ascertainable based on specimen completeness. References throughout this report to "faunal bone" include only animal bone, and not mussel/ snail/egg shell, while "nonbone" artifacts refer to all other artifact types. The testing and data recovery results in Chapter 6 report all artifacts recovered from unit and test column excavations by artifact material type. Conversely, in Chapter 7, the recovered materials are presented by functional types that are organized according to material types.

All diagnostic artifacts and a 30 percent sample of redundant, nondiagnostic artifacts were curated at CAR following the Council of Texas Archeologists' (CTA) Guidelines for Curation Standards and Procedures. After consultation and coordination with COSA, the THC, and CAR, Atkins requested and the THC granted permission to discard the remaining, redundant, nondiagnostic artifacts. These artifacts photographed by type and provenience, and were then discarded in accordance with THC guidelines. All field forms, notes, drawings, photographs, and two copies of this report were printed on acid-free paper and placed in archival folders. All digital data pertaining to this investigation was provided on gold archival CDs and curated at CAS along with the field notes and other documents.

INVESTIGATIONS AT 41BX1753 (TEXAS ANTIQUITIES PERMIT 4495)

Archaeological site 41BX1753 was identified during MPRP Phase I monitoring on South Main Street, and was located directly west of the Bexar County Courthouse and approximately 70 m south of the intersection of South Main Street and Market Street. The site consisted of five buried features: a Spanish Colonial-age cistern (SMF 2), two mid-nineteenth-century privies (SMF 1 and SMF 3), and two features with indeterminate functions that date to the late nineteenth century (SMF 4 and SMF 5). SMF 1 (one of the mid-nineteenth-century privies) was severely impacted during construction, and Atkins archaeologists removed and sampled the feature, although not in controlled excavation. After hand-excavating SMF 1 and defining the additional four features, the THC and OHP recommended SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1753 to determine whether further data recovery was required.

SAL-eligibility testing excavations were conducted at 41BX1753 under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495, and occurred between August 20 and September 24, 2007. SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1753 included excavation of five test units that sampled the four remaining features: SMF 2 (the Spanish Colonial privy), SMF 3 (the other mid-nineteenth-century privy), and SMFs 4 and 5 (the two indeterminate late nineteenth-century features). During testing, diagnostic ceramics and glass bottles were recovered that indicated that SMF 4 and SMF 5 post-dated 1865. As a result, no further work was recommended for SMF 4 and SMF 5, and construction activities were permitted to continue in the areas where SMF 4 and SMF 5 were located. Once the remaining portions of SMF 4 and SMF 5 were removed, the features' soils were not screened, and no additional artifacts were recovered from the SMF 4 and SMF 5.

Testing revealed that SMF 2 was a cistern or well feature that dated from the late Spanish Colonial period to the 1840s, and SMF 3 was a pre-1865 privy feature. As both SMF 2 and SMF 3 pre-dated 1865, both were eligible for designation as an SAL under Criteria 1-4 of Section 26.10 of the Chapter 26 Rules of Practice and Procedures, and eligible under Criterion D for nomination for listing in the NRHP. Because impacts associated with the proposed storm water drain construction could not be avoided, the THC recommended data recovery excavations for these two features, as well as archival research.

In consultation with the THC and the OHP, Atkins archaeologists performed additional work at 41BX1753 under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. The data recovery effort at 41BX1753 consisted of excavating one additional unit at SMF 3, excavating a shovel test at the bottom of SMF 2, and mechanically removing the remainder of the two features. Additionally, Atkins historians conducted archival research to examine the property history and changes in land use in the area, and to attempt to correlate each feature at 41BX1753 with significant persons or events in history. The following four research questions were devised to guide the data recovery and archival research methodology.

Research Questions

1. Do the artifacts from the SMF 2 cistern demonstrate a general stratigraphic profile or were they a result of a one-time filling episode? How does this cistern compare to other Spanish Colonial cisterns in the area or region?
2. Do archival records provide insight into water rights governing access to the nearby acequia that might provide insight into the existence of this well/cistern? Is there archival evidence pointing to the presence of a well or cistern on this property?
3. Does archival research indicate whom or what might be associated with each of these features?
4. How does a comparison of the artifact assemblages recovered from each feature provide insight into who may have created them (e.g., are there differences that suggest communal trash disposal, a family or household's trash disposal, or hotel trash disposal?)?

Field Methodology

SAL-eligibility testing excavations at 41BX1753 were conducted, between August 20 and September 24, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Atkins archaeologists, Casey Hanson, Dr. Mike Smith, and Erin Watkins worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. Testing fieldwork included the manual excavation of five test units totaling approximately 2.302 m^3 of cultural deposits (Figure 10). The southernmost features (SMFs 3, 4, and 5) were explored in three 50-cm^2 test units, Test Units 2, 4, and 1, respectively (see Figure 10). SMF 2 required the excavation of Unit 3, a 100-x-30-cm unit

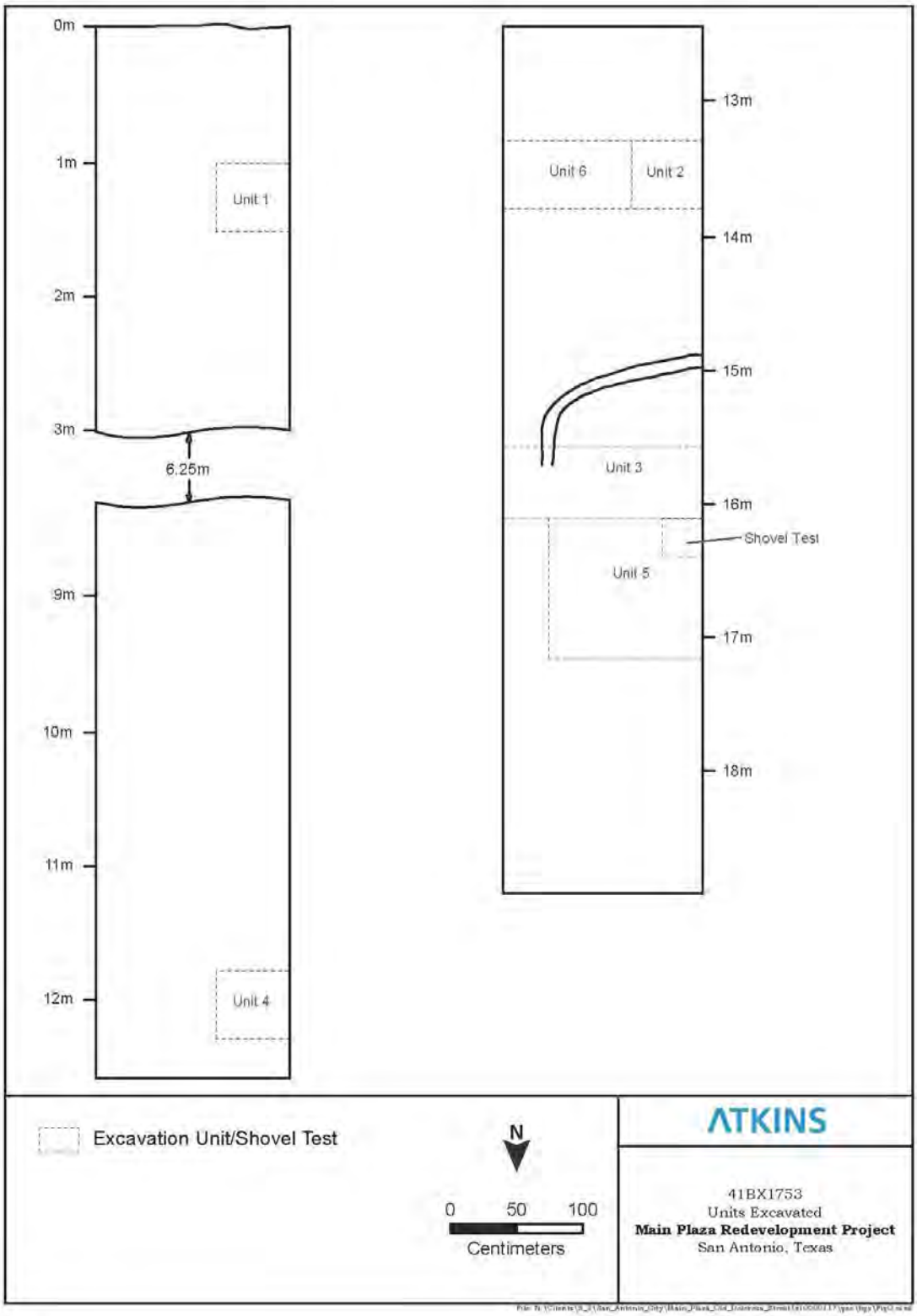


Figure 10. Plan map of all units excavated during testing and data recovery at 41BX1753.

located at the edge of the mechanically exposed vertical profile of SMF 2, and Unit 5, a 100-x-110-cm unit placed just north of Unit 3 and at a depth approximately corresponding with the bottom of Unit 3 (see Figure 10). Testing revealed that SMF 2 was much deeper than expected, and after excavating to approximately 210 centimeters below datum (cmbd), or 270 cmbs, the excavation of Unit 5 was terminated due to safety concerns. All units were excavated from independent datums: the Unit 1 was established at 40 cmbs, the Unit 2 datum at 30 cmbs, the Unit 3 datum at 25 cmbs, the Unit 4 datum at 30 cmbs, and the Unit 5 datum was placed approximately 60 cmbs. All units were excavated by hand in arbitrary 10-cm levels until terminating at subsoil unless otherwise noted. Excavated levels were fully documented using level forms and photographs, plan views of each level were sketched, and opening and closing elevations for each level were recorded using a TDS. Upon completion of excavation, profiles of each unit were sketched and photographed. All excavated soils were screened through ¼-inch mesh. All of the artifacts were collected and documented on a field specimen log, including feature provenience of artifacts when applicable, and artifacts were bagged by provenience. Any features clearly pre-dating 1865 were recommended for additional data recovery.

Data recovery field investigations at 41BX1753 were carried out between October 15 and October 23, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Atkins archaeologists, Casey Hanson, Mike Smith, Melanie Nichols, Kelley Russell, and Doug Jones worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. Data recovery efforts included the excavation of a single shovel test in the southwest corner of Unit 5 in an attempt to reach subsoil or the bottom of the feature. This shovel test was excavated in six arbitrary 10-cm levels to a depth of 270 cmbd (measured from the Unit 5 datum at 60 cmbs, or 330 cmbs) and recorded on a shovel test log. All soils were screened through ¼-inch mesh, and all artifacts were collected, documented on a field specimen log, and bagged by provenience. Once the shovel test was completed and the THC granted clearance for the construction of the storm water drain along South Main Street, the remaining southern portion of SMF 2 was removed by mechanical excavation. All mechanically excavated soil from SMF 2 was taken off site to a nearby location provided by COSA and water screened. All artifacts recovered from the off-site screening effort were collected, bagged, and entered on a field specimen log. After SMF 2 was fully removed, the remaining profile on the trench's west wall was drawn and photographed.

Data recovery at 41BX1753 also included the excavation of Unit 6, a 150 x 50-m unit placed directly east of Unit 2 to investigate the east–west extent of the SMF 3. Unit 6 was excavated using the same datum as Unit 2 (30 cmbs) and was dug in arbitrary 10-cm levels. Excavated levels were fully documented using level forms and photographs, plan views of each level were sketched, and opening and closing elevations for each level were recorded using a TDS. Upon completion of excavation, profiles of each unit were sketched and photographed. All excavated soils were screened through ¼-inch mesh. All of the artifacts were collected and documented on a field specimen log, including feature provenience of artifacts when applicable, and artifacts were bagged by provenience. Upon completion of Unit 6, the remaining 100-x-10-cm southern column of the feature was removed by

hand excavation (though not in formal units), all soils were screened through ¼-inch mesh, and all artifacts were collected, documented on a field specimen log, and bagged by provenience.

Archival Methodology

Archival research was conducted by Brandy Harris, Casey Hanson, and Dr. Nesta Anderson between March 2007 and August 2014. Archival research focused on consulting documents in repositories including, but not limited to, the Bexar Archives, the Spanish Archives at the Bexar County Courthouse, the City of San Antonio Public Works, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library and Archives, the San Antonio Public Library, and the libraries at The University of Texas at Austin. Historians specifically reviewed available military records, firsthand descriptions and accounts, maps, and secondary sources relevant to the Siege of Béxar to correlate Mexican Army fortification locations at the Main Plaza in the archival record with the ODF 2 location. Similarly, project historians researched materials relating to eighteenth- and nineteenth-century military strategy to formulate a comparative analysis between documented entrenchment features and the dimensions and nature of ODF 2. Finally, Atkins historians researched deed records, maps, census data, probate records, and other relevant records to determine land-use patterns in and around the southeast corner of the Main Plaza and Old Dolorosa Street to determine who contributed to the formation of the ODF 1 midden deposit.

Laboratory Methodology

Cultural materials and records obtained or generated during the project were collected, processed, and prepared for curation in accordance with THC requirements for State-Held-in-Trust collections. During testing and data recovery at 41BX1752, archaeologists collected 100 percent of the cultural materials encountered during the excavation of test units, units, and test columns. The field crew bagged and labeled collected artifacts in the field, and then transported them to Atkins's archaeological laboratory in Austin for processing, cataloging, and analysis.

Atkins laboratory staff inventoried, processed, analyzed and organized diagnostic artifacts for curation according to CAR curation policy and procedures. Proveniences for all the materials were double checked through the use of field sack number that was recorded on the field specimen log. Once checked in, the artifacts were cleaned; nonorganic artifacts were washed in distilled water and air dried, metal artifacts were dry brushed, and organic materials were lightly brushed. All artifacts were separated by type and recovery context to facilitate analysis. Lot numbers were assigned to all artifacts from a given provenience, and specimen numbers were assigned to unique and/or diagnostic artifacts within each lot. A catalogue was generated that included the lot and specimen number, provenience, field collection information, count, weight, and description of each artifact. When applicable, artifacts were labeled with permanent ink and covered by a clear coat of B-72. Artifacts were stored in archival-quality, 4-mil polyethylene bags, with acid-free labels with lot and specimen numbers, provenience, and artifact descriptions.

Artifact analysis was conducted by Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Haley Rush, and Amy Borgens, while Michael Nash analyzed the faunal material. All data were entered into Excel spreadsheets to facilitate analysis. Laboratory analysis was conducted on all diagnostic artifacts and on a 30 percent sample of redundant and nondiagnostic artifacts collected from unit and test column excavations. The ceramics were categorized by type and decoration using *A Guide to Ceramics from Spanish Colonial Sites in Texa*s (Fox and Ulrich 2008), comparative collections housed at CAR, and the digital type collection on the Florida Museum of Natural History website (Florida Museum of Natural History 2009). Glass artifacts were categorized according to use context, type, and formation processes primarily using the BLM/SHA *Historic Glass Bottle Identification and Information* website (Lindsey 2010). Metal artifacts were identified when sufficiently complete and were counted and weighed. Diagnostic lithic artifacts were analyzed, and nondiagnostic lithic artifacts were counted and weighed. Building materials were described, counted, and weighed, but not analyzed further. Faunal bone was weighed, the remains were analyzed using a comparative collection housed at Atkins, and were categorized to the lowest taxonomic level ascertainable based on specimen completeness. References throughout this report to "faunal bone" include only animal bone, and not mussel/ snail/egg shell, while "nonbone" artifacts refer to all other artifact types. The testing and data recovery results in Chapter 6 report all artifacts recovered from unit and test column excavations by artifact material type. Conversely, in Chapter 7, the recovered materials are presented by functional types that are organized according to material types.

All diagnostic artifacts and a 30 percent sample of redundant, nondiagnostic artifacts were curated at CAR following the Council of Texas Archeologists' (CTA) Guidelines for Curation Standards and Procedures. After consultation and coordination with COSA, the THC, and CAR, Atkins requested and the THC granted permission to discard the remaining, redundant, nondiagnostic artifacts. These artifacts photographed by type and provenience, and were then discarded in accordance with THC guidelines. All field forms, notes, drawings, photographs, and two copies of this report were printed on acid-free paper and placed in archival folders. All digital data pertaining to this investigation was provided on gold archival CDs and curated at CAS along with the field notes and other documents.

5

SURVEY RESULTS (TEXAS ANTIQUITIES PERMIT 4297)

The archaeological survey associated with utilities upgrades and renovation of the Main Plaza and adjacent areas was carried out under Texas Antiquities Permit No. 4297. Work occurred between March 3 and November 14, 2007, and was conducted by Atkins archaeologists, Casey Hanson and Dr. Mike Smith working under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton.

The archaeological survey effort was developed according to the recommendations of the THC and the City Archaeologist and consisted of a backhoe trench survey that specifically targeted impact areas with a high probability of containing buried cultural deposits predating 1865. These high-probability areas were determined by archival research, previous archaeological investigations, and the results of the backhoe trench survey as it progressed. The intensive backhoe trench survey carried out prior to the MPRP Phase I construction of the storm water drain consisted of eight backhoe trenches along the storm water drain footprint. Prior to MPRP Phase II construction efforts, Atkins archaeologists placed an additional eight backhoe trenches throughout Main Plaza, and mechanically scraped the area directly in front of the San Fernando Cathedral. Following the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists remained on site to monitor all construction excavations in an effort to locate and record buried cultural deposits within the project area.

During the course of the MPRP Phase I backhoe survey and monitoring, Atkins archaeologists located and recorded two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753 (Figure 11). Site 41BX1752, located during the backhoe survey at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza along Dolorosa Street close to its intersection with Dwyer Avenue, consists of a late Spanish Colonial to Mexican Period domestic midden deposit (Old Dolorosa Feature [ODF] 1), bisected by a trench feature (ODF 2) that was subsequently backfilled with the same excavated soils. The recovery of various military-related artifacts and diagnostic artifacts dating the site to the first half of the nineteenth century provided evidence to suggest that the trench feature at 41BX1752 may have been associated with General Cos' occupation of the Main Plaza during the Siege of Béxar.

Archaeological site 41BX1753 was identified during MPRP Phase I monitoring on South Main Street, and was located directly west of the Bexar County Courthouse and approximately 70 m south of the intersection of South Main Street and Market Street. The site consisted of [five buried features including a Spanish Colonial-age cistern (South Main Feature [SMF] 2), two mid-nineteenth-century privies (SMF 1 and SMF 3), and two features with indeterminate functions that date to the late nineteenth century (SMF 4 and SMF 5).

Figure contains restricted information and has been redacted.

Figure 11. Backhoe trenches excavated and sites uncovered during Main Plaza Renovation Project Phase I.

MAIN PLAZA RENOVATION PROJECT PHASE I

The Phase I survey investigation associated with the implementation of a new storm water drain and other associated utilities within and around the Main Plaza occurred between March 3 and November 14, 2007. Fieldwork was performed by Atkins archaeologists Casey Hanson and Dr. Michael Smith, working under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson. This survey entailed the excavation of eight exploratory backhoe trenches (SWTs 1–8) along the proposed storm water drain footprint (see Figure 11), and monitoring of all excavation associated with the storm water drain and associated utility installation.

Backhoe Trench Survey

Storm Water Trench (SWT) 1

Backhoe trenching for the MPRP Phase I survey began with the excavation of SWT 1, located at the east end of Old Dolorosa Street, approximately 15 m west of the San Antonio River channel (see Figure 11). SWT 1 measured 7 x 1.5 m, and was mechanically excavated to a depth of approximately 2 m (Figure 12). The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 3, and the profile of the south wall is shown on Figure 12. On the far western end, beyond the metal pipe disturbance (see Table 3), archaeologists observed a second series of road and roadbed layers (dark brown 10YR 3/3 clay on top of light yellowish brown 10YR 6/4 sandy clay). Although artifacts were observed in zones III and VI, Atkins archaeologists determined that the contexts were likely disturbed and SWT 1 was backfilled.

Table 3. Zones Encountered in SWT 1

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–20	caliche roadbed just below the asphalt road	10YR 8/3	n/a
II	20–70	dark yellowish brown clay	10YR 3/4	disturbed by an 8-inch metal pipe in the western portion
III	70–80	very pale brown sandy clay	10YR 7/3	yellow and red brick fragments, early twentieth-century artifacts
IV	80–105	dark grayish brown clay	10YR 4/2	numerous large cobbles
V	105–130	very pale brown sandy clay	10YR 7/4	limestone cobbles
VI	130–192	very dark gray clay	10YR 3/1	faunal bone fragments, nondiagnostic artifacts
VII	192–202	brown sandy clay	10YR 4/3	n/a
VIII	202+	very pale brown marl subsoil	10YR 8/4	n/a

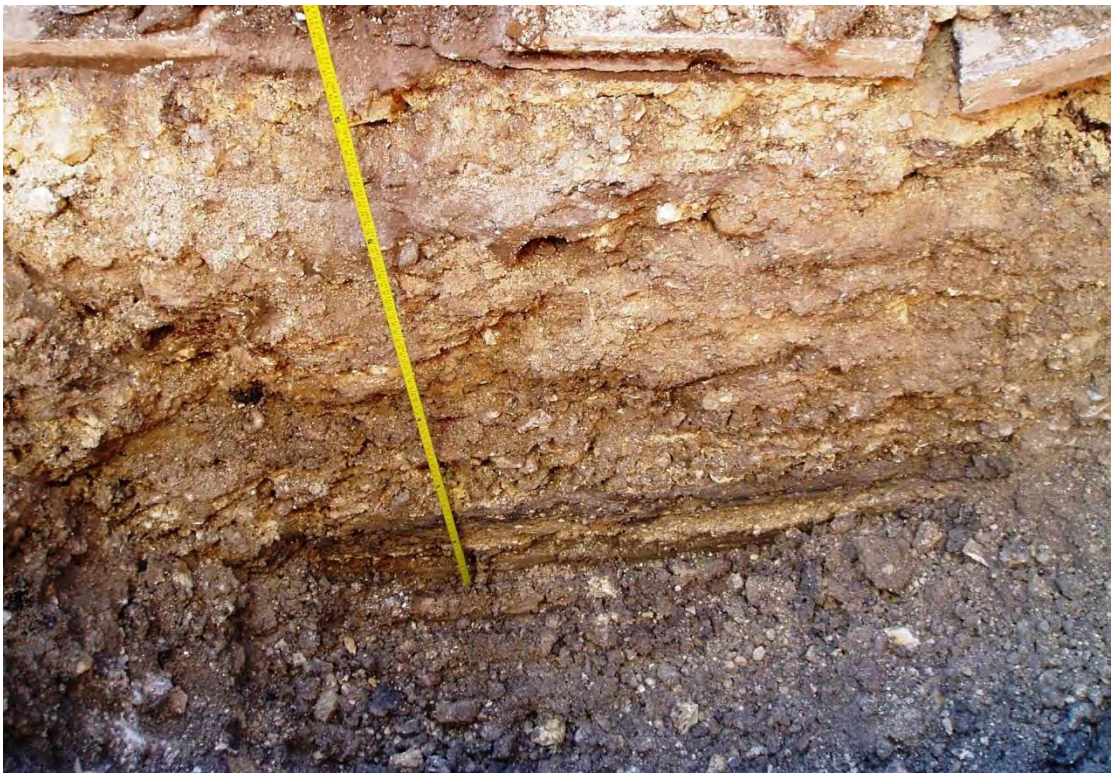


Figure 12. SWT 1 south wall profile.

SWT 2/2B and 41BX1752

Atkins archaeologists continued with the Phase I trenching effort by placing SWT 2 approximately 2 m west of SWT 1 (see Figure 11). SWT 2 was oriented east–west along the storm water drain footprint, measured 8 x 1.5 m, and was mechanically excavated to a depth of 2 m. The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 4, and the profile of the south wall is shown on Figure 13.

The unusual amount and type of artifacts present in Zone VIII led to the determination that the zone possibly represented a late Spanish Colonial-age midden deposit; the feature was named Old Dolorosa Feature (ODF) 1, and later recorded as site 41BX1752. Mechanical excavation ceased at this point, and investigation of ODF 1 continued by placing a shovel test along the south wall of SWT 2. This shovel test, excavated to 50 cmbs, revealed soils identical to Zone VIII and artifacts similar to the ones observed during mechanical excavation. At the request of the City Archaeologist, a deeper slit trench (SWT 2B) was then mechanically excavated along the south wall of SWT 2 to further investigate Zone VIII/ODF 1 (see Figure 11). The excavation of SWT 2B went through approximately 75 cm of soils similar to Zone VIII until the backhoe encountered the substratum, Zone IX, a pale yellow calcareous caliche-like marl.

Table 4. Zones Encountered in SWT 2/2B

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–20	asphalt road and caliche roadbed	10YR 8/3	n/a
II	20–40	black clay	10YR 3/3	large pieces of asphalt or macadam distributed throughout
III	40–48	light yellowish brown sandy clay	10YR 6/4	pieces of asphalt
IV	48–100	dark yellowish brown clay	10YR 3/4	red and yellow brick fragments, asphalt
V	100–108	very pale brown sand	10YR 7/3	yellow and red brick fragments
VI	108–123	light gray sandy clay	10YR 7/1	high volume of cobbles and gravels
VII	123–148	very pale brown sandy clay	10YR 7/4	large limestone rocks
VIII	148–173	very dark gray clay	10YR 3/1	numerous artifacts, including late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century ceramic sherds, olive glass, and a high volume of faunal material (ODF 1)
IX (SWT 2B)	173–200	pale yellow calcareous caliche-like marl	2.5Y 8/4	n/a

Figure 13. SWT 2 south wall profile.

SWT 3

SWT 3 was located on the west side of Dwyer Avenue south of its intersection with Market Street (see Figure 11). The trench was oriented northwest–southeast, and measured 5 m long by 1.7 m wide and over 5 m deep. Excavation revealed disturbed soils consisting of fill material related to an existing storm water drain 50 cmbs, in addition to an existing 36-inch water main located approximately 4 meters below the surface (mbs). The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 5, and the profile of the east wall is shown on Figure 14. While SWT 3 primarily contained disturbed soils, excavation revealed partially intact soils in the north wall profile (see Table 5, Zones IV–VI). Atkins archaeologists did not observe any intact cultural deposits associated with SWT 3.

Table 5. Zones Encountered in SWT 3

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–50	pavement, black asphalt and caliche roadbed	n/a	n/a
II	50–75	dark gray clay	10YR 4/1	disturbed by an existing storm drain running northwest–southeast
III	75–100	dark yellowish brown sandy clay	10YR 3/4	also disturbed by the existing storm drain
IV	100–140	light yellowish brown sandy clay	10YR 6/4	n/a
V	140–175	very pale brown sandy clay	10YR 7/4	high number of caliche gravels; grades into Zone VI
VI	175–200	pale yellow marl substrate	2.5Y 8/4	n/a

Figure 14. SWT 3 east wall profile.

SWT 4

Phase I test trenching continued with SWT 4, located on the west side of East Main Plaza Street, north of the Market Street intersection and approximately 3–5 m east of Main Plaza (see Figure 11). SWT 4, oriented north–south, measured 4 m long and 1 m wide, and was excavated to a depth of 2 m. The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 6, and the profile of the west wall is shown on Figure 15. Atkins archaeologists located a zone of red brick pavers just below the modern concrete zone that, according to the City Archaeologists, dated to the 1890s (Kay Hindes, personal communication 2007). Beyond these pavers, Atkins archaeologists did not observe any intact cultural deposits associated with SWT 4.

Table 6. Zones Encountered in SWT 4

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–25	concrete level	n/a	
II	25–35	level of red brick pavers and associated cement observed throughout the plaza	n/a	Pavers dated to the 1960s (Kay Hindes, personal communication 2007)
III	35–75	dark gray clay mottled with a pale yellow sandy clay	10YR 4/1; 10YR 8/4	n/a
IV	75–125	dark grayish brown sandy loam mottled with a pale yellow marl subsoil	10YR 4/2; 2.5Y 8/4	n/a
V	125–200	pale yellow marl subsoil	2.5Y 8/4	n/a

Figure 15. SWT 4 west wall profile.

SWT 5

SWT 5 was placed along the proposed storm water drain footprint approximately 3 m east of SWT 3 along Dwyer Avenue, northwest of its intersection with Old Dolorosa Street (see Figure 11). SWT 5 measured 5 m north–south and 1.5 m east–west, and was mechanically excavated to an approximate depth of 2 m. The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 7. When the backhoe reached Zone VI, the archaeologists ordered mechanical excavation to stop, as the soils resembled the very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam of ODF 1 that was encountered in SWT 2. At this point, the archaeologists excavated a shovel test along the west wall in the middle of the trench. The test unit was hand excavated from an approximate depth of 85 cmbs to 115 cmbs; however, no artifacts or cultural deposits were encountered in the unit, and Atkins archaeologists did not observe any intact cultural deposits associated with SWT 5.

Table 7. Zones Encountered in SWT 5

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–25	black asphalt level	n/a	n/a
II	25–40	white concrete level	n/a	n/a
III	40–55	light yellowish brown sand	10YR 6/4	cobbles
IV	55–70	dark gray clay	10YR 4/1	cobbles
V	70–90	light brownish gray sandy clay	10YR 6/2	sandstone pavers, limestone cobbles
VI	90–115	very dark grayish brown clay	10YR 3/2	n/a
VII	115–160	dark yellowish brown sandy clay	10YR 4/4	fine pebbles
VIII	160–200	light yellowish brown sandy clay	10YR 6/4	fine caliche (marl) flecks

SWT 6/6B

SWT 6 was located approximately 1 m west of SWT 2, was also oriented east–west along the footprint of the proposed storm water drain footprint (see Figure 11), and measured approximately 6 m long and 1.5 m wide. Originally, Jerdon Enterprises began excavation of SWT 6 in an effort to relocate a buried Southern Bell Communications (SBC) cable, which they located along the north wall of SWT 6. The SBC cable ran west–east along the north wall of SWT 6 for approximately 4 m, then cornered to the south, where it continued south beyond the storm water drain footprint. Jerdon's plans to relocate the SBC line included the excavation of a smaller backhoe trench (SWT 6B) along the south side of SWT 6. During excavation of SWT 6 and 6B, archaeologists recognized artifacts and soil resembling those in the ODF 1 midden deposit located in SWT 2. The exposed south wall profile of SWT 6B corresponded closely with the south wall profile of SWT 2. The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 8, and the profile of the south wall is shown on Figure 16.

Table 8. Zones Encountered in SWT 6/6B

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–20	asphalt road and caliche roadbed	10YR 8/3	n/a
II	20–45	dark yellowish brown clay loam	10YR 3/4	red and yellow brick fragments, asphalt
III	45–55	very pale brown sand	10YR 7/3	yellow and red brick fragments
IV	55–70	light gray sandy clay	10YR 7/1	high volume of cobbles and gravels
V	70–95	very pale brown sandy clay	10YR 7/4	large limestone rocks
VI	95–145	very dark gray clay	10YR 3/1	continuation of ODF 1

Figure 16. SWT 6B south wall profile.

Due to the continuation of ODF 1 throughout SWT 6 and 6B, mechanical excavation was terminated and consultation with the City Archaeologist and the THC was initiated. When investigating SWT 6 and 6B, the City of San Antonio Archaeologist Kay Hindes observed a section of a light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl subsoil in the south wall and floor of SWT 6 and 6B. Further investigation revealed that this light gray soil stain was a part of a larger feature (ODF 2) within the already

observed ODF 1 midden deposit. ODF 2 spanned the width (north–south) of SWT 6 and 6B, measured approximately 2 m east–west, and displayed relatively straight and abrupt boundary lines delineating ODF 2 within ODF 1. Initial observations from the SWT 6 and 6B floor revealed that ODF 2 was composed of two soil types: approximately 0.5 m of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl subsoil on the east portion, and 1.5 m of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam making up the west portion. The presence of abrupt, straight boundary lines and the observation that the ODF 2 soils closely resembled natural soils, only mixed, led to the determination that ODF 2 most likely represented a previously excavated ditch that was subsequently backfilled using the same excavated soils.

This determination prompted the City Archaeologist to hypothesize that ODF 2 may represent a fortification trench of some sort associated with the Siege of Béxar in 1835. Previous archaeological investigations by CAR located similar fortification features at La Villita (Labadie 1986) and the Alamo Plaza (Fox 1992), both of which the City Archaeologist personally observed. Consultation with the THC and the City Archaeologist resulted in the recommendation for SAL-eligibility testing of the two features exposed in SWT 2/2B and 6/6B. Atkins archaeologists immediately began the test excavations, which lasted from March 15 to March 21, 2007 (see Chapter 6).

SWT 7

SWT 7 was located along the storm water drain footprint south of the intersection of Old Dolorosa Street and Dwyer Avenue (see Figure 11). The location of SWT 7 was determined in an attempt to locate an extension of the Old Dolorosa Features discovered in SWT 2/2B and 6/6B. SWT 7 measured 5 m north–south and 1.5 m east–west, and was mechanically excavated to an approximate depth of 2 m. Mechanical excavation of SWT 7 revealed a level of asphalt over a level of concrete containing a portion of an abandoned trolley rail. Below the concrete and trolley ties at approximately 1 mbs, the excavator encountered a 5-inch iron pipe running north–south along the west wall of SWT 7. Mechanical excavation continued on the eastern portion of SWT 7, and encountered another 12-inch iron pipe at approximately 1.5 mbs that ran north–south along the eastern wall of SWT 7. The archaeologists determined that the soils in eastern portion of SWT 7 were disturbed down to subsoil, but concluded that the western portion of the trench had intact soils below the 5-inch abandoned utility line. These intact soils are described in Table 9, and the profile of the west wall is shown on Figure 17. However, no artifacts or cultural features were observed within these intact soils.

Table 9. Zones Encountered in SWT 4

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	110–125	dark gray clay	10YR 4/1	n/a
II	125–160	grayish brown sandy clay	10YR 5/2	n/a
III	160–200	pale yellow marl subsoil	2.5YR 8/4	n/a

Figure 17. SWT 7 west wall profile.

SWT 8

SWT 8 was located on the south side of Villita Street approximately 7 m west of the San Antonio River Channel (see Figure 11). SWT 8 measured 10 m east–west by 2 m north–south, and was excavated to a depth of nearly 4 m. The zones encountered during excavation are described in Table 10, and the profiles of the south wall at the east and west ends of the trench are shown on Figures 18 and 19, respectively. The archaeologists determined that Zone III represented the east bank of the original San Antonio River, and Zone IV represented the original San Antonio River canal that was filled in when the river was channelized in the early twentieth century. After mechanical excavation was completed, the south wall of the trench collapsed, exposing an 8-inch water line running the length of SWT 8, leading to the determination that SWT 8 consisted of disturbed soils resulting from the channelization of the San Antonio River and other associated improvements.

Table 10. Zones Encountered in SWT 8

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–60	approximately 50-cm-thick layer of caliche road bed just below the 10-cm asphalt road	n/a	n/a
II	60–150	heavily mottled sandy clay	10YR 3/2, 10YR 5/2, 10YR 8/4	modern construction debris
III	150–400	eastern 1/3 of the trench: extremely mottled sandy clay	n/a	modern construction debris including pressed brick, clear window glass, and scraps of wood
IV	150–400	western 2/3 of the trench: heavily mottled sandy clay	n/a	Caliche pebbles, bricks

Figure 18. SWT 8 south wall profile of the eastern end of the trench.

Figure 19. SWT 8 south wall profile of the western end of the trench.

Monitoring

The MPRP Phase I archaeological monitoring effort began in March 2007 and lasted through February 2008, and was performed under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297. Monitoring was carried out by Atkins archaeologists, Casey Hanson and Dr. Mike Smith working under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. The storm water drain monitoring effort resulted in recording one archaeological site (41BX1753), one stone foundation, and countless disturbances associated with decades' worth of utility and other improvement projects.

41BX1753

Archaeological site 41BX1753 was located during the excavation of the storm water drain footprint on South Main Street, directly west of the Bexar County Courthouse and approximately 70 m south of the South Main Street and Market Street intersection (see Figure 11). The site was first located when the backhoe encountered SMF 1, a privy feature, located at approximately 1 mbs and extending another 1.6 m (down to 2.6 mbs) into the marl subsoil. Additional machine scraping of the upper horizontal surface revealed the feature to be rectangular, measuring approximately 115 x 50 cm, and oriented roughly east–west (Figure 20). Based on the east wall profile, it appeared that only the very northern edge of the feature was disturbed by the backhoe upon discovery, cutting off only about 15 cm of the northeast corner of the feature.

Figure 20. SMF 1 plan view, facing east.

The walls of the privy shaft were relatively straight, and tapered slightly inwards towards the bottom. The soils above SMF 1 (Zone I) were composed of brown clay loam, while the upper soils of the feature itself (Zone II) were heavily mottled, consisting of clay loam mixed with lime and marl similar to that from the surrounding natural soils (Table 11). Below and somewhat intermingled with Zone II was Zone III, a mottled mix of marl and soil which sat above Zone IV (10YR 4/1, 3/3, and 3/2) clay loam. Charcoal smears were relatively ubiquitous throughout Zone IV, and the vast majority of the artifacts appeared within the lowest 50 cm of the zone, or at the bottom of the feature (Figure 21).

Table 11. Zones Encountered in SMF 1

Zone	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	Brown clay loam	10YR 4/3	
II	heavily mottled, clay loam mixed with lime and marl		
III	mottled clay loam	10YR 4/1, 3/3, and 3/2	Charcoal smears, artifacts

Figure 21. SMF 1 south wall profile.

Through consultation with the THC and the City Archaeologist, it was determined that SMF 1 was a privy feature that post-dated 1865, and was not likely to be eligible for designation as an SAL. As a result, Atkins archaeologists excavated SMF 1 by hand, but not in controlled units. The final profile is shown on Figure 22. Soils were not screened, but artifacts were collected by the archaeologists during excavation. At the discretion of the archaeologists, the recovered artifacts were later culled in favor of diagnostics including ceramics, complete glass bottles, and other specific objects such as buttons, while nondiagnostic and redundant materials were discarded in the field.

After encountering and removing SMF 1, Atkins archaeologists recommended mechanically scraping the remaining 9 m of the storm water drain footprint, during which four additional features were located. SMF 2 was observed less than 1 m south of SMF 1, when the backhoe partially bisected the feature and exposed a basin-shaped stratified deposit that extended below natural subsoil and contained Spanish Colonial ceramics. Mechanical scraping continuing north from the top of the exposed profile of SMF 2 revealed a feature that measured 2.5 m north–south and 1.3 m east–west, although an unexposed portion of the feature extended into the west wall of the storm water drain trench, and outside of the area of impact. In plan view, SMF 2 was a rectangular-shaped feature and the exposed profile revealed two soil zones that sat side by side: Zone I, was a 60 cm thick zone of a very dark grayish brown clay loam (10YR 3/2) that extended approximately 80 cm east from the west wall of the storm water drain trench and bordered Zone II, which extended another 40 cm from the eastern boundary of Zone I and was a 60-cm-thick zone of grayish brown clay loam (10YR 6/2)

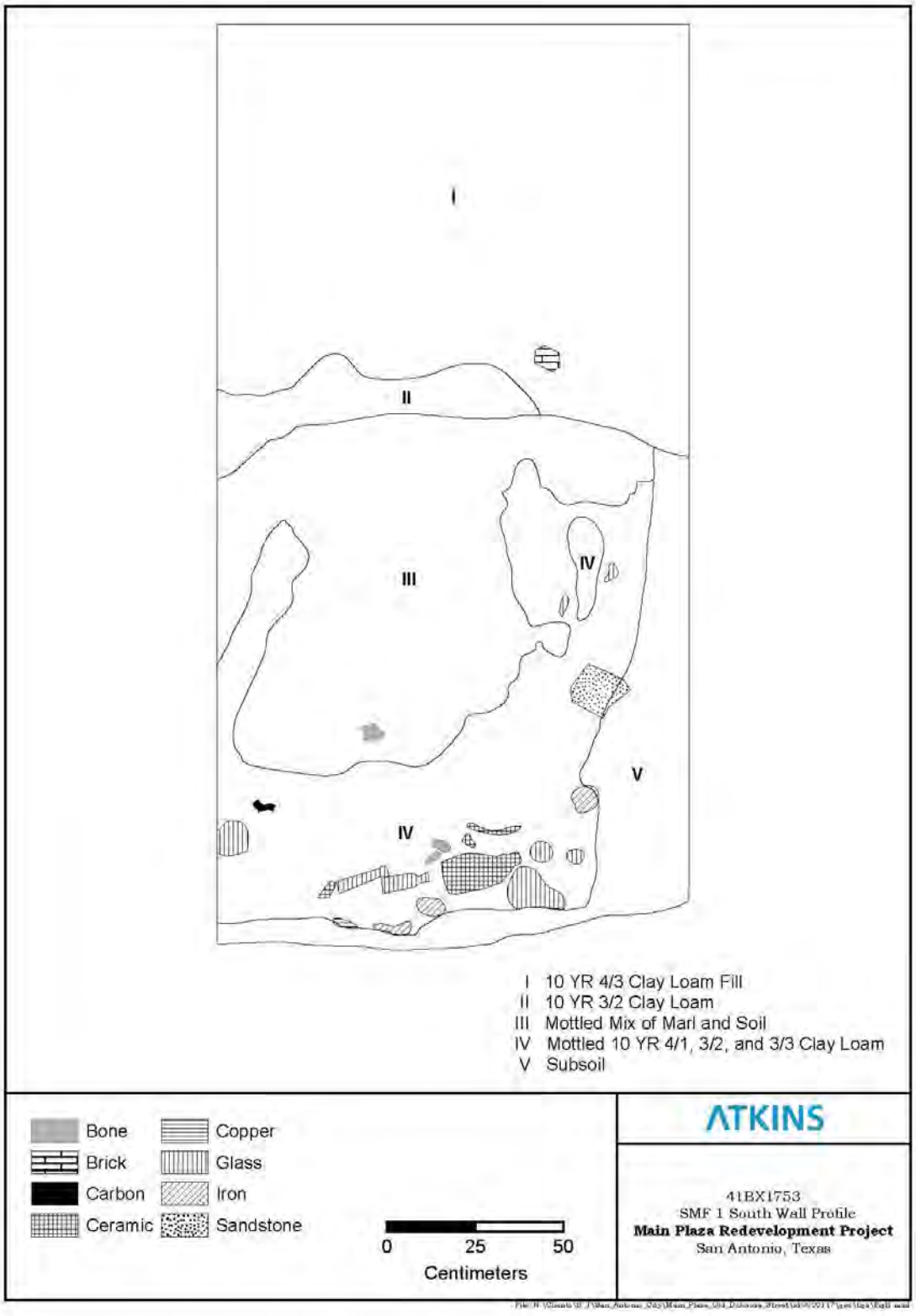


Figure 22. Final profile of SMF 1.

that was separated from Zone I by thin charcoal stains. Initial investigations of SMF 2 recovered exclusively Spanish Colonial-age artifacts including majolicas, lead glaze wares, various pearlware ceramics, and olive glass from both zones (Figure 23).

Figure 23. SMF 2 plan view, facing west.

SMF 3 was located 70 cm south of SMF 2 (see Figure 10), and the exposed portion of the feature measured 1.5 m east–west and 1 m north–south, although the feature extended into the east and west walls of the storm water drain trench, and outside the area of impact (Figure 24). SMF 3 was a roughly rectangular soil stain composed of heavily mottled (black 10YR 2/1, dark gray 10YR 4/1, gray 10YR 5/1, and very pale brown (10YR 8/2) clay loam. Numerous mid–nineteenth-century artifacts were observed in association with SMF 3, including ironstone whiteware ceramics, bottle fragments with applied lips, and other diagnostic artifacts dating to the 1850s and 1860s.

Figure 24. SMF 3 plan view, facing east.

SMF 4 was located approximately 75 cm south of SMF 3 (see Figure 10), and was only partially exposed during mechanical excavation. The exposed portion suggests that SMF 4 was a large, rectangular soil stain oriented northwest–southeast, measuring 3.7 m along its eastern margin and composed of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam (Figure 25). At its northern and southern ends, SMF 4 extended 50 cm and 90 cm, respectively, from the west wall of the storm water drain trench, while the western edge of the feature extended into the western wall of the storm water drain trench and outside of the area of impact. Archaeologists observed artifacts dating to the second half of the nineteenth century in association with SMF 4, including ironstone whiteware ceramics and embossed colorless glass bottle fragments.

Figure 25. SMF 4 plan view, facing west.

SMF 5 was also a roughly rectangular soil stain composed of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam, and was very similar in shape and contents to SMF 4 (Figure 26). SMF 5 was located approximately 6 m south of SMF 4 (see Figure 10), and appeared to be oriented in the same northwest-southeast direction as SMF 4. Although the eastern and northern margins of SMF 5 were exposed, the feature extended into the western and southern walls of the storm water drainage trench, resulting in a partially exposed featured that measured 1.9 m long and 1 m and 1.2 m wide at its northern and southern ends, respectively. Artifacts observed in association with SMF 5 were similar to those found in SMF 4, except that SMF 5 included a relatively high number of red brick fragments and other construction debris in addition to domestic artifacts. Subsequent to removing SMF 1 and exposing the four additional features, consultation with the THC and the City Archaeologist determined that SAL-eligibility testing was necessary for the four remaining features at 41BX1753. Test investigations began on August 20 and lasted through September 24, 2007 (see Chapter 6).

Figure 26. SMF 5 plan view, facing north.

South Main Street Stone Foundation

The storm water drain monitoring effort encountered an additional buried feature also on the east side of South Main Street, approximately 100 m south of 41BX1753 and directly north of the intersection between South Main Street and East Nueva Street (see Figure 15). Mechanical excavation 3 m north of this intersection revealed approximately 3 linear m of buried limestone rubble within the storm water drain footprint. This rubble was composed of large and very large cut limestone blocks with no apparent structural integrity and no artifacts observed in association. However, as excavation moved through the rubble going north, a wall composed of the same limestone blocks measuring 90 cm long and 87 cm high was observed just below the roadbed running north–south in the storm water drain trench's west wall profile. Mechanical excavation was stopped, and manual excavation revealed that the limestone wall in the west profile met a corner with another limestone wall running east to west in the trench's north wall profile that measured 70 cm long, 60 cm high, and 65 cm thick (Figure 27). Further investigation determined that the feature was the remnants of a late nineteenth-century foundation. No cultural features were observed in association with the wall. Consultation with the City Archaeologist and the THC determined that the site was not eligible for designation as an SAL, and construction was allowed to continue after documentation.

Figure 27. South Main Street stone foundation, facing north.

MAIN PLAZA RENOVATION PROJECT PHASE II

The MPRP Phase II survey investigation for the associated improvements within the Main Plaza occurred between June 4, 2007, and September 22, 2007, and was also conducted under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297. Atkins archaeologists worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. The MPRP Phase II survey field crew included Dr. Nesta Anderson, Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Melanie Nichols, Brian Farabough, and Kelley Russell. This survey entailed the excavation of six exploratory backhoe trenches (MPTs 1–5a/b) within high-probability areas around the plaza and mechanical investigations in front the San Fernando Cathedral that included a scraped area and two backhoe trenches (see Figure 8). During the Phase II survey investigations, Atkins archaeologists uncovered nine buried features located immediately east of the San Fernando Cathedral. However, the project design did not include any impacts to these buried features, and Atkins archaeologists performed no additional work beyond thorough documentation (see discussion below).

Backhoe Trench Survey

Main Plaza Trench (MPT) 1

MPT 1 was placed in the northeast portion of the Main Plaza parallel with Commerce Street (see Figure 8). MPT 1 measured 5 m east–west and 1.5 m north–south, and was excavated mechanically

to a depth of 1.3 m. The backhoe exposed four zones that display evidence of past plaza improvements (Table 12). These included a level of red brick pavers set into a pinkish concrete similar to the red brick pavers encountered in SWT 4 (see above), and five parallel metal beams (oriented north–south) set in concrete that most were likely associated with the abandoned trolley line observed in SWT 7 (Figure 28).

Table 12. Zones Encountered in MPT 1

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–25	concrete above a level of orange sand fill	n/a	n/a
II	25–80	red brick pavers set into a pinkish concrete	n/a	five parallel metal beams (oriented north–south)
III	80–105	dark gray clay loam	10YR 4/1	n/a
IV	105–130	pale yellow marl subsoil	2.5YR 8/4	n/a

Figure 28. MPT 1 north wall profile.

MPT 2

MPT 2 was placed along the proposed footprint of a subsurface drain located on the east side of South Main Street (see Figure 8). Archaeologists identified the location of the proposed subsurface drain as a sensitive area due to its proximity to the San Fernando Cathedral, and the high probability of encountering intact burial features associated with the eighteenth-century Campo Santo in the area. Due to the sensitive nature of the area, Atkins archaeologists developed an excavation technique to mechanically excavate MPT 2 by making uniform, 4-inch-deep mechanical scrapes using a large excavator with a 4-foot-wide, flat-edged bucket. MPT 2 measured 24.5 m north–south and 2 m east–west, and was excavated to an approximate depth of 1.6 m. The excavator removed the asphalt and revealed a north and south zone, suggesting two phases of road construction that impacted sections of the MPT 2 footprint (Tables 13 and 14, Figure 29). The northern 10 m of MPT 2 consisted of six zones. Cultural materials included a series of 10 wooden trolley ties oriented east–west in Zone II that was only present in the east wall profile, and a midden-like component in Zone IV made up of faunal remains, charcoal, and very few ceramic sherds. This midden deposit was discontinuous and contained a number of mixed and mottled soil inclusions. The remaining southern 15 m of MPT 2 consisted of six zones, two of which (Zones IV and V) contained possible cultural materials. A noticeable disturbance spanned the width of the trench 15 m (50 ft) south of the northern end of MPT 2 that measured roughly over 1 m wide (north–south) and resembled the caliche fill associated with modern utilities. When fully excavated, the disturbance proved to be an abandoned 24-foot water line.

Table 13. Zones Encountered in the Northern 10 m of MPT 2

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–15	asphalt	n/a	n/a
II	15–65	concrete	n/a	Series of 10 wooden trolley ties set in concrete, oriented east–west, and only present in the east wall profile
III	65–95	mottled (dark grayish brown; yellow; very pale brown; light gray and strong brown) clay loam with	10YR 4/2; 10YR 8/6; 10YR 8/2; 10YR 7/2; 7.5YR 5/8	some small to large limestone gravels
IV	95–115	mottled (dark gray dark yellowish brown and strong brown) clay loam	10YR 4/1; 10YR 4/6; 7.5YR 5/8	Faunal remains, charcoal, and very few ceramic sherds. This midden deposit was discontinuous and contained a number of mixed and mottled soil inclusions
V	115–160	dark yellowish brown clay loam	10YR 4/4	some coarse sand inclusions
VI	160+	very pale brown marl subsoil	10YR 8/2	n/a

Table 14. Zones Encountered in the Southern 15 m of MPT 2

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–15	Asphalt	n/a	n/a
II	15–35	very pale brown silty sand caliche road base	10YR 8/2	n/a
III	35–65	mottled (grayish brown; brownish yellow; very dark grayish brown) clay loam	10YR 5/2; 10YR 6/6; 10YR 3/2	n/a
IV	65–90	very pale brown silty sand (caliche/limestone fill)	10YR 8/2	Faunal remains
V	90–120	mottled (dark gray, dark yellowish brown, strong brown) clay loam	10YR 4/1; 10YR 4/6; 7.5YR 5/8	Charcoal and bone fragments
VI	120–160	dark yellowish brown clay loam	10YR 4/4	n/a
VII	160+	very pale brown marl subsoil	10YR 8/2	n/a

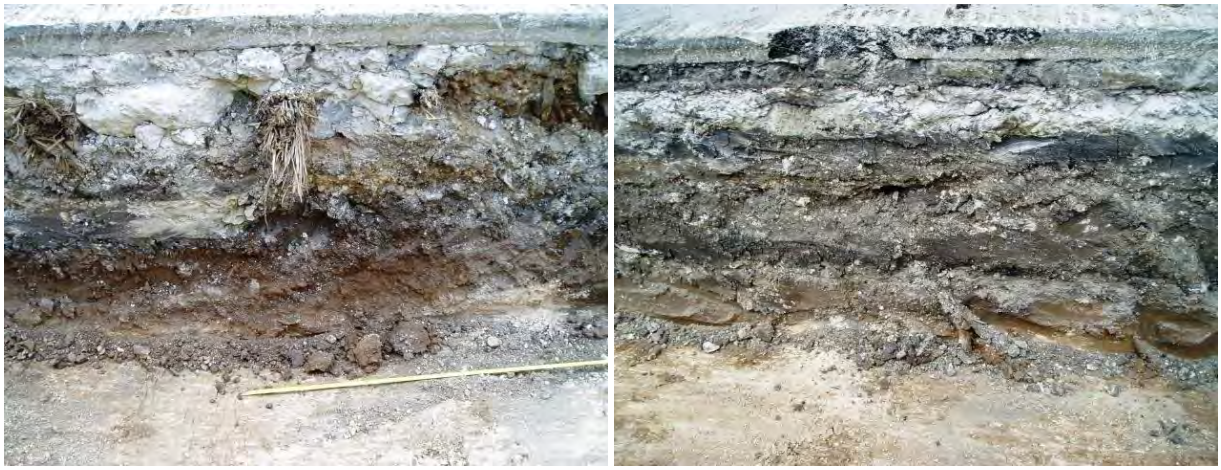


Figure 29. East wall profiles of the northern (left) and southern (right) ends of MPT 2.

MPT 3

As a part of the MPRP Phase II, San Antonio Water Systems (SAWS) proposed a new water line to be placed on the west side South Main Street. The proposed water line ran north–south beginning at a tie-in at the southwest corner of the Commerce Street and South Main Street intersection and terminating at another tie-in located at the northwest corner of the Dolorosa Street and South Main Street intersection. As a result, the archaeologists placed a trench along the footprint of this new water line where it ran in front of the San Fernando Cathedral (see Figure 8), due to the high probability of encountering human remains associated with the Santo Campo (Figure 30).

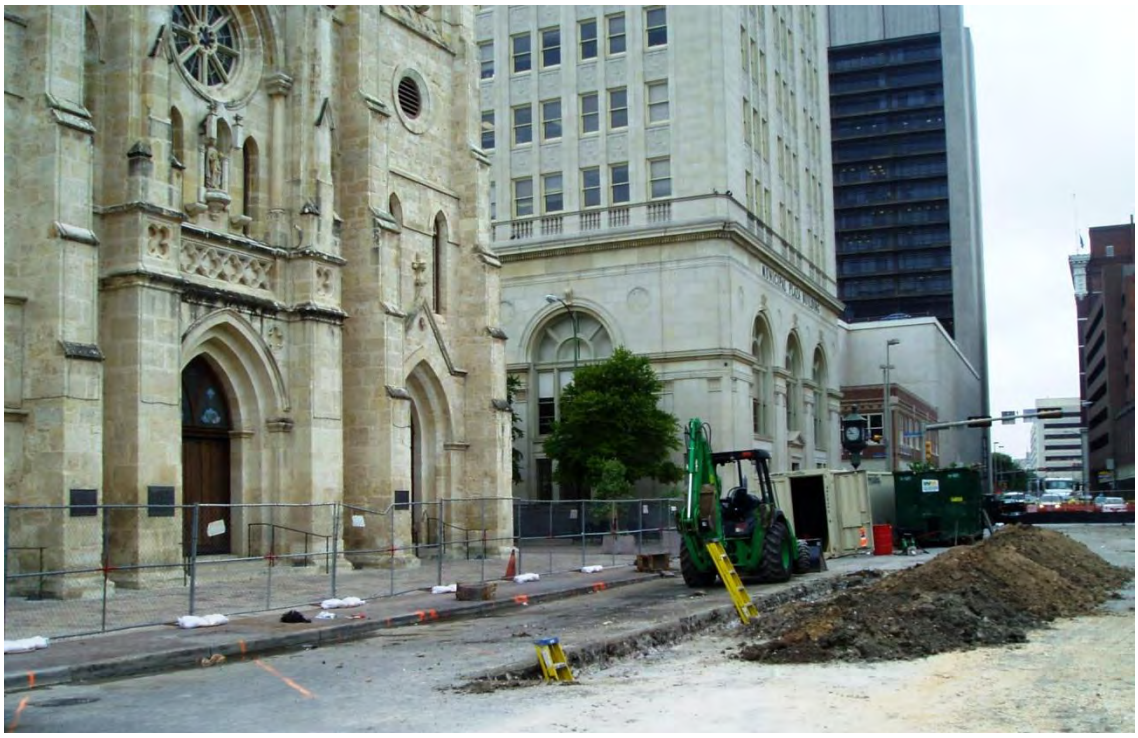


Figure 30. MPT 3 location, facing northwest.

MPT 3 measured 16.5 m north–south and 1.5 m east–west, and was mechanically excavated to an approximate depth of 1.5 m (Table 15, Figure 31). Within the northern 6 m of MPT 3, Zone VII contained a midden component similar to the midden component revealed in Zone IV of MPT 2. The midden component here included some faunal remains and ceramic sherds; however, as with MPT 2, the midden component found in MPT 3 was intermittent and contained a number of mixed and mottled soil inclusions, which seemed to indicate some level of disturbance from previous construction. The west wall of MPT 3 contained an abandoned 8-inch water line visible in the southern half of the trench, and a related disturbance was visible in the northern portion. Atkins archaeologists monitored the excavation of the remaining portion of the water line in a similar fashion in an attempt to locate any human remains. Further excavation north of MPT 3 revealed isolated pockets of midden deposits similar to the disturbed and discontinuous ones observed in MPTs 2 and 3. Monitored excavation south of MPT 3 revealed the abandoned 8-inch water line mentioned above.

Table 15. Zones Encountered in MPT 3

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–10	concrete	n/a	n/a
II	10–25	asphalt	n/a	n/a
III	25–37	pink concrete	n/a	n/a
IV	37–52	yellow sand	10YR 8/6	n/a
V	52–60	mottled (dark gray and reddish brown) clay loam	10YR 4/1; 5YR 4/4	n/a
VI	60–80	mottled (gray very pale brown and reddish brown) clay loam	10YR 5/1; 10YR 7/4; 10YR 4/4	limestone cobbles
VII	80–125	very dark gray clay with large limestone blocks and light gray sandy inclusions, very dark brown clay mottled with light gray sandy inclusions, and very pale brown degrading limestone inclusions	10YR 3/1; 10YR 7/1; 10YR 2/2; 10YR 7/1; 10YR 7/3;	Northern 6 m: faunal remains, ceramic sherds,
VIII	125–145	brown clay clay	10YR 4/3	n/a
IX	145–160	yellowish brown clay	10YR 5/6	n/a
X	160+	very pale brown marl subsoil	10YR 8/2	n/a

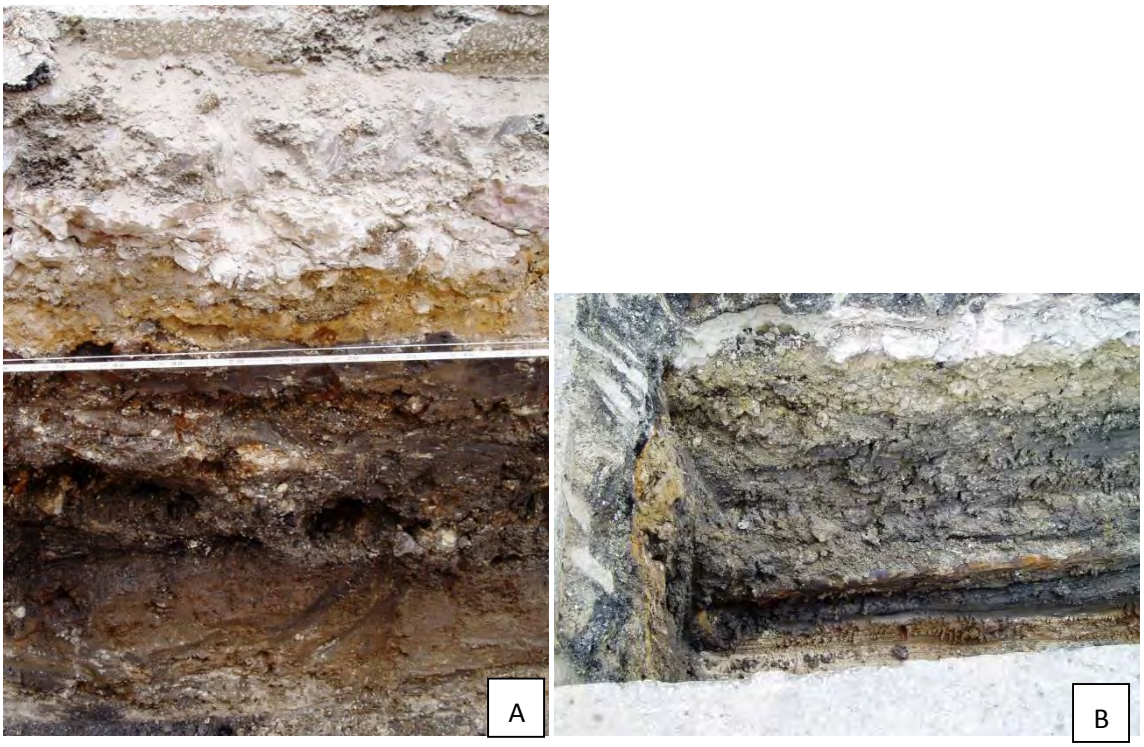


Figure 31. West wall profiles of the northern (A) and southern (B) ends of MPT 3.

MPT 4

MPT 4 was located along the proposed storm water drain footprint near the southeast corner of the Dolorosa Street and South Main Street intersection, just west of the Bexar County Courthouse (see Figure 8). MPT 4 measured 7 m north–south and 1.5 m east–west, and was mechanically excavated to a depth of 1.5 m (Table 16). The western one-third of MPT 4 contained a rudimentary concrete duct bank above a 4-inch abandoned natural gas line buried at approximately 50 cmbs (Figure 32). The duct bank was made of low-grade concrete with a number of bricks set within. These bricks were stamped "A VALDEZ LAREDO," which Atkins historians dated to 1903–1905. The remaining portion of MPT 4 was composed of culturally sterile intact soils.

Table 16. Zones Encountered in MPT 4

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–90	dark gray sandy clay	10YR 4/1	50 cmbs: 4-inch abandoned gas line, bricks, concrete
II	90–140	grayish brown clay loam	10YR 5/2	n/a
III	140–150	very pale brown marl subsoil	10 YR8/2	n/a

Figure 32. MPT 4 south wall profile with exposed gas line.

MPT 5A/5B

MPTs 5a and 5b were located just east of the San Fernando Cathedral Center's east wall in the two locations of the proposed surface water and roof drain system. Kunz Construction decided to install the underground portion of the roof drain system by installing PVC pipes at approximately 70 cmbs that extended from the crenellated walls of the Cathedral Center directly east to the old acequia ditch that is now a part of a modern storm water drain. MPT 5A and 5B were placed 4 m apart, where MPT 5A was the southernmost of the two trenches and was located roughly 10 m north of Dolorosa Street. Both trenches measured roughly 5 m east–west by 1 m north–south, and were excavated to a depth of 70 cmbs (Table 17). At the western terminus of MPTs 5A and 5B archaeologists identified a small, dry-stacked stone wall believed to be a part of the original acequia wall (Figure 33). OHP approved masons deconstructed these walls to allow tie-ins with the new drain system, and rebuilt the walls when installation was complete.

Table 17. Zones Encountered in MPTs 5A/5B

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–15	caliche road base	n/a	n/a
II	15–70	dark gray clay	10YR 4/1	limestone inclusions

Figure 33. Western end of MPT 5B, facing north, displaying historic limestone acequia wall on the right and modern storm water drain on the left.

San Fernando Cathedral Scraped Area

During scraping in the area in front of San Fernando Cathedral and Cathedral Center, after the existing sidewalks and curbs were removed (see Figure 8), Atkins archaeologists located the proximal end of a single human rib from a disturbed context approximately 6 m east of the cathedral's main entrance. Once discovered, all ground-disturbing work at that location was stopped and the City Archaeologist was notified immediately. Upon this notification, the City Archaeologist notified the THC and appropriate COSA officials of the discovery and requested assistance in developing a plan for the appropriate and respectful identification, analysis, and treatment of the human remains.

At the time of discovery, the rib fragment was collected, identified, and analyzed by bioarchaeologist Dale Norton, and the excavated area was immediately covered with lightweight plastic sheeting and reburied under a shallow blanket of soil to prevent unnecessary exposure while a final determination was made regarding treatment of the discovered remains. COSA secured and protected the site from damage or vandalism 24 hours per day, every day, until Atkins archaeologists, the THC, and the City Archaeologist could proceed with further investigations. Individuals or groups not directly involved with the archaeological investigations and the plaza project were not allowed to view, handle, or photograph the human remains, except by authorization of the THC, in consultation with the COSA.

The single human rib collected by Atkins archaeologists was documented through photographs, drawings, and notes in the field and laboratory in accordance with professional standards for documenting objects recovered during archaeological excavations. Analysis by bioarchaeologist Dale Norton determined that the rib is poorly preserved due to exposure to strong acidic clay soils, and because it was recovered from a disturbed context, the remains offered no data to determine cultural or ethnic affiliation. As a result, the human rib will be curated according to the policies and procedures defined by CAR.

After discovery of the human remains, exploratory investigations were performed around the discovery site to determine whether other burials were clustered nearby, and if the remains were an isolated occurrence, a single burial, or part of a cemetery. However, Atkins archaeologists located no burial features and no additional human remains, and determined that the area was generally disturbed by past construction projects.

In an attempt to locate any associated burial features, project archaeologists opened up the San Fernando Cathedral Scraped Area, an area measuring approximately 36 m^2 and approximately 25 cm deep, located approximately 1 m east and directly south of the Cathedral's main entrance (Table 18). Mechanical scraping revealed Zone III, a very dark grayish brown clay loam located approximately 25 cmbs. This zone that was determined to be intact and contain relatively undisturbed soils, and in which nine buried features were recorded (Figure 34).

Table 18. Zones Encountered in SFC Scraped Area

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–15	caliche road base	n/a	n/a
II	15–20 to 25	light brownish gray clay and very pale brown and white silty clay	10YR 6/2; 10YR 8/2; 10YR 8/1	caliche inclusions
III	25+	Very dark grayish brown	10YR 3/2	early nineteenth-century artifacts

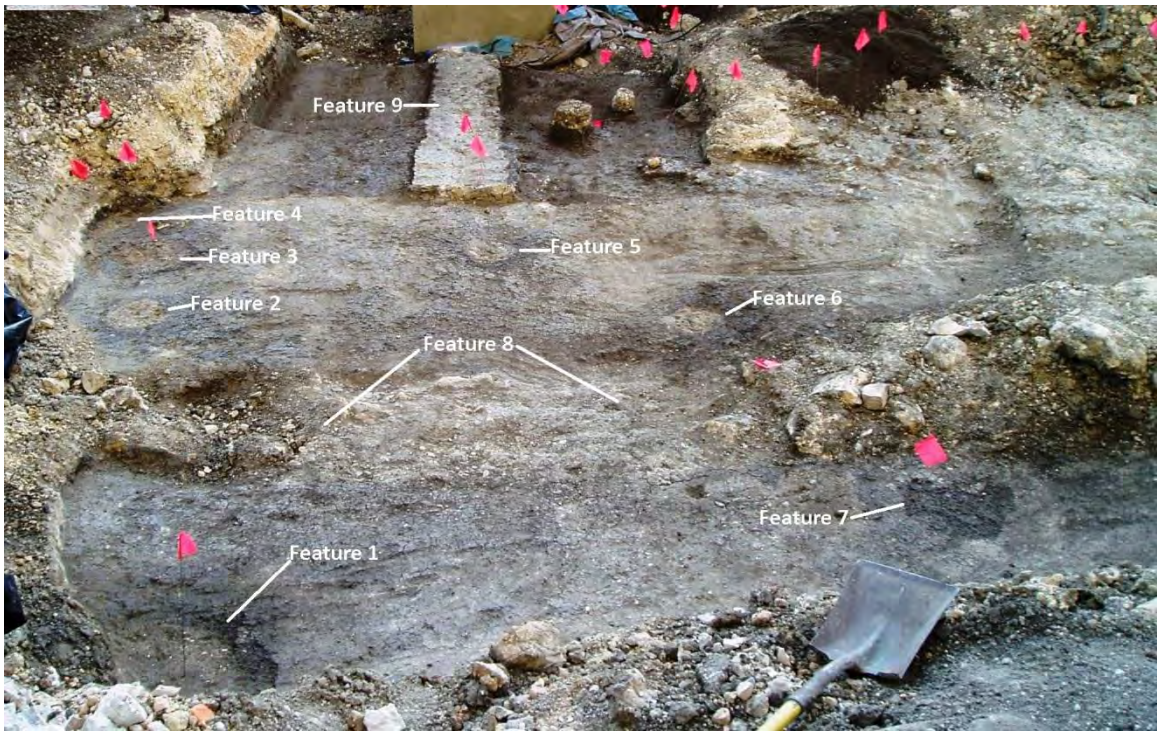


Figure 34. San Fernando Cathedral scraped area, facing east.

San Fernando Cathedral Features (SFCFs) 1–7 were roughly circular soil stains of various sizes that together generally formed the outline of two concentric circles, although it is unclear if these features are associated. SFCF 1 was the largest round feature observed; the partial portion uncovered measured 30 cm (north–south) by 42 cm (east–west), and had a maximum dimension of 48 cm. SFCF 1 may represent a post hole and post mold, as the feature was composed of an inner circular feature filled with a mottled (very dark grayish brown 10YR 3/2 and dark yellowish brown 10YR 4/4) clay loam surrounded by a larger concentric circle composed of a very dark brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam with a high volume of very pale brown (10YR 8/2) limestone caliche inclusions. No artifacts were observed in association with SFCF 1.

SFCFs 2–6 were all circular features with roughly 20-cm diameters, and each was composed of pale brown (2.5 Y 8/2) silty clay loam and small pebbles. No artifacts were observed in direct association

with any of these features, although the SFCF 3 matrix contained a moderate amount of charcoal flecks and at least two small (<5 cm) pieces of charcoal.

SFCF 7, in general, was also a circular soil stain with a diameter of approximately 25 cm, although the feature also displayed an amorphic soil stain extending nearly 10 cm from the northeast portion of the feature. SFCF 7 was composed of a mottled (10YR 5/2, 10YR 3/2, and 10YR 8/2) silty clay, and no artifacts were found in association.

SFCF 8 was a long, linear feature composed of limestone cobbles located approximately 2 m east of the Cathedral. Mechanical scraping exposed only a portion of SFCF 8, and while it likely continued north and south, the exposed portion measured 5 m long and 70 cm wide (east–west). SFCF 8 was composed of mottled (10YR 3/2 and 10YR 8/2) sandy clay loam and limestone cobbles, and included a piece of an unstamped red brick and possibly some cement at the far south end, indicating that the feature may have been a part of a wall or possibly a rudimentary duct bank for an underlying buried utility.

SFCF 9 was located approximately 75 cm east of SFCF 8, and was a linear feature oriented east–west that measured 1.6 m long and 32 cm wide. SFCF 9 was composed of a very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) sandy clay loam with small limestone inclusions, and was nearly indistinguishable from the surrounding very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam soils. After thorough investigation of SFCF 9 and the surrounding areas it was determined that SFCF 9 represented a construction disturbance associated with buried utilities located directly to the east

San Fernando Cathedral Trench (SFCT) 1

SFCT 1 was positioned immediately south of the San Fernando Cathedral Scraped Area, and measured 4 m north–south and 1 m east–west. The backhoe excavated SFCT 1 down to the interface zone (approximately 25 cmbs) just below the base fill that was directly below the existing sidewalk. Once the backhoe encountered this interface zone, Atkins archaeologists terminated mechanical excavation and continued to shovel scrape the areas in an attempt to locate soil stains representing burial features. Mechanical and manual excavation revealed the presence of a buried storm water drain running east–west from the Cathedral Center Plaza to the existing curb line at the southern end of SFCT 1. No burial features or human remains were encountered within SFCT 1, but a few ceramic sherds were observed, but not collected within the trench, including Spanish Colonial-age lead glaze wares (Table 19). However, the context of SFCT 1 was similar to the generally disturbed scraped area to the north, and no intact features associated with the artifacts were observed.

Table 19. Zones Encountered in SFC 1

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–15	caliche road base	n/a	n/a
II	15–25	light brownish gray clay and very pale brown and white silty clay,	10YR 6/2; 10YR 8/2; 10YR 8/1	caliche inclusions
III	25+	very dark grayish brown sandy clay loam	10YR 3/2	Spanish Colonial-age ceramics

SFCT 2

SFCT 2 was located approximately 5 m south of SFCT 1, was oriented east–west, measured 4 m long, 1 m wide, and 80 cmbs deep (Table 20). The backhoe excavated SFCT 2 down to the interface zone (approximately 15 cmbs) just below the base fill that was directly below the existing sidewalk. Once the backhoe encountered this interface zone, Atkins archaeologists terminated mechanical excavation and continued to shovel scrape the area in an attempt to locate soil stains representing burial features. Shovel scraping revealed Zone II: a very dark brown sandy clay loam on the north side of the trench and Zone III, a mottled sandy clay on the south side of trench. Each zone ran the length of SFCT 2 and were separated by an abrupt boundary, and both zones contained indeterminate faunal bone and ceramic sherds. After thoroughly investigating both zones, the archaeologists decided to mechanically widen SFCT 2 to the south in an attempt to locate the southern boundary of Zone III. Once the southern boundary of Zone III was exposed, it became clear that the zone most likely represented fill associated with a buried utility. A shovel test was excavated within Zone III and encountered similar mottled soils to approximately 50 cmbs, further indicating that Zone III was fill material. At this point, mechanical excavation of SFCT 2 was allowed to continue and at approximately 80 cmbs, a 6-inch iron pipe was encountered (Figure 35). Artifacts were not collected from SFCT2 2 because it was determined to be a disturbed context.

Table 20. Zones Encountered in SFC 1

Zone	Depth (cmbs)	Soil Description	Color	Inclusions/Artifacts
I	0–15	dark grayish brown sandy clay loam	n/a	n/a
II	15–80 (north side of SFC 1)	very dark brown sandy clay loam.	10YR 2/2	faunal remains, ceramics
III	15–80 (south side of SFC 1)	mottled very dark grayish brown, very dark brown, and yellowish brown sandy clay	10YR 3/2; 10YR 2/2; 10YR 5/6	faunal remains, ceramics, and numerous limestone cobbles; 6-inch pipe encountered at 80 cmbs.

Figure 35. SFCT 2 west wall profile with buried utility.

Evidence of numerous disturbances within the scraped area and within both test trenches indicated that the context in front of the San Fernando Cathedral in general was compromised. Investigation of the area revealed no burial features, and instead located nine features that most likely represented disturbances associated with past improvement projects and not significant, intact cultural features. Furthermore, these nine features were located below the current improvement project's area of impact, and project design indicated that the area would be covered with caliche fill material, plastic, concrete, and pavers. Due to the evidence of the disturbed context and subsequent to consultation with Kunz Construction and the City Archaeologist, the THC determined that SAL-eligibility testing in front of the San Fernando Cathedral was not necessary.

Monitoring

The Phase II monitoring effort occurred between June 4, 2007, and December 22, 2008, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4297, and was carried out by Atkins archaeologists working under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist

Mark Denton. Monitoring revealed that, for the most part, the Main Plaza and adjacent areas were extremely disturbed due to past plaza renovations, buried utilities, and other major improvements. The center of the plaza itself was completely disturbed by the existing fountain (Figure 36), but all parts of the plaza were disturbed to a high degree due, and construction excavation revealed evidence of various nineteenth- and twentieth-century plaza features including the foundation of a bandstand, numerous trolley lines, brick pavers, and countless buried utilities.

Figure 36. Existing, 1960s-era Main Plaza central fountain foundation profile.

Pauline Bookstore Foundation

A single buried building foundation, most likely dating to the late nineteenth century, was recorded in the area directly east of East Main Plaza Street and immediately north of Pauline Books and Media (114 E Main Plaza; Figure 37). The foundation was encountered approximately 1 m below present grade, and was composed of 14 cut limestone blocks of various sizes. The foundation was generally oriented in a north–south alignment, measuring approximately 7.5 m long, and was located within an area about 5 m wide. Artifacts found in association with the cut limestone foundation were limited to other architecturally related items including a portion of a red brick wall located at the northern terminus of the foundation. Soft yellow "Laredo" bricks were also found in association with the

foundation, indicating a construction date in the late 1870s (Uecker et al. 1991). No cultural deposits were observed in association with the late nineteenth-century wall, and consultation with the City Archaeologist and the THC determined that the site was not SAL-eligible, and construction was allowed to continue after documentation.

Figure 37. Pauline Bookstore foundation, facing south.

6

TESTING, DATA RECOVERY, AND ARCHIVAL RESEARCH RESULTS (TEXAS ANTIQUITIES PERMIT 4495)

41BX1752 SAL-ELIGIBILITY TESTING

Consultation with the City Archaeologist, the OHP, and the THC subsequent to locating and recording site 41BX1752 (ODFs 1 and 2) determined that SAL-eligibility testing was required to evaluate the site and ascertain the necessity for data recovery. As mentioned above, preliminary investigations of 41BX1752 indicated that the site consisted of a late Spanish Colonial-age midden (ODF 1) and ditch or trench feature (ODF 2) that was excavated into the midden feature and then backfilled. The City Archaeologist's initial hypothesis that ODF 2 may represent a military entrenchment associated with 1835 Siege of Béxar is supported by written descriptions of Mexican Army gun emplacements at the four corners of the Main Plaza , and the SAL-eligibility testing investigations were recommended to archaeologically confirm these data.

SAL-eligibility testing excavations at 41BX1752 occurred between March 15 and March 21, 2007, and were conducted under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Atkins archaeologists Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Melanie Nichols, and Andrea Stahman Burden worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. During SAL-eligibility testing, to better understand the horizontal and vertical limits of ODF 2, Atkins archaeologists excavated 1.2215 m^3 of soil in four test units along the south wall of SWT 6B (Figure 38), and collected 3,129 provenienced artifacts.

Unit 1

Unit 1 was a 100-x-50-cm unit oriented east–west and placed over the eastern boundary between ODF 1 and ODF 2. Atkins archaeologists chose the Unit 1 location in an attempt to delineate feature boundaries and to bisect the two features. Unit 1 examined roughly 70–75 cm of the ODF 2 trench feature in the western portion of the unit, and 25–30 cm of the ODF 1 midden deposit in the eastern part of the unit (see Figure 38). While evidence of a boundary between the two features was present in the trench profile and along the trench floor, a clear delineation between the two features was not observed until Level 4 (50–60 cmbd), when two discrete zones became evident, a very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam midden deposit (ODF 1) on the west side, and a light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl trench fill (ODF 2) on the east side (Figure 39).

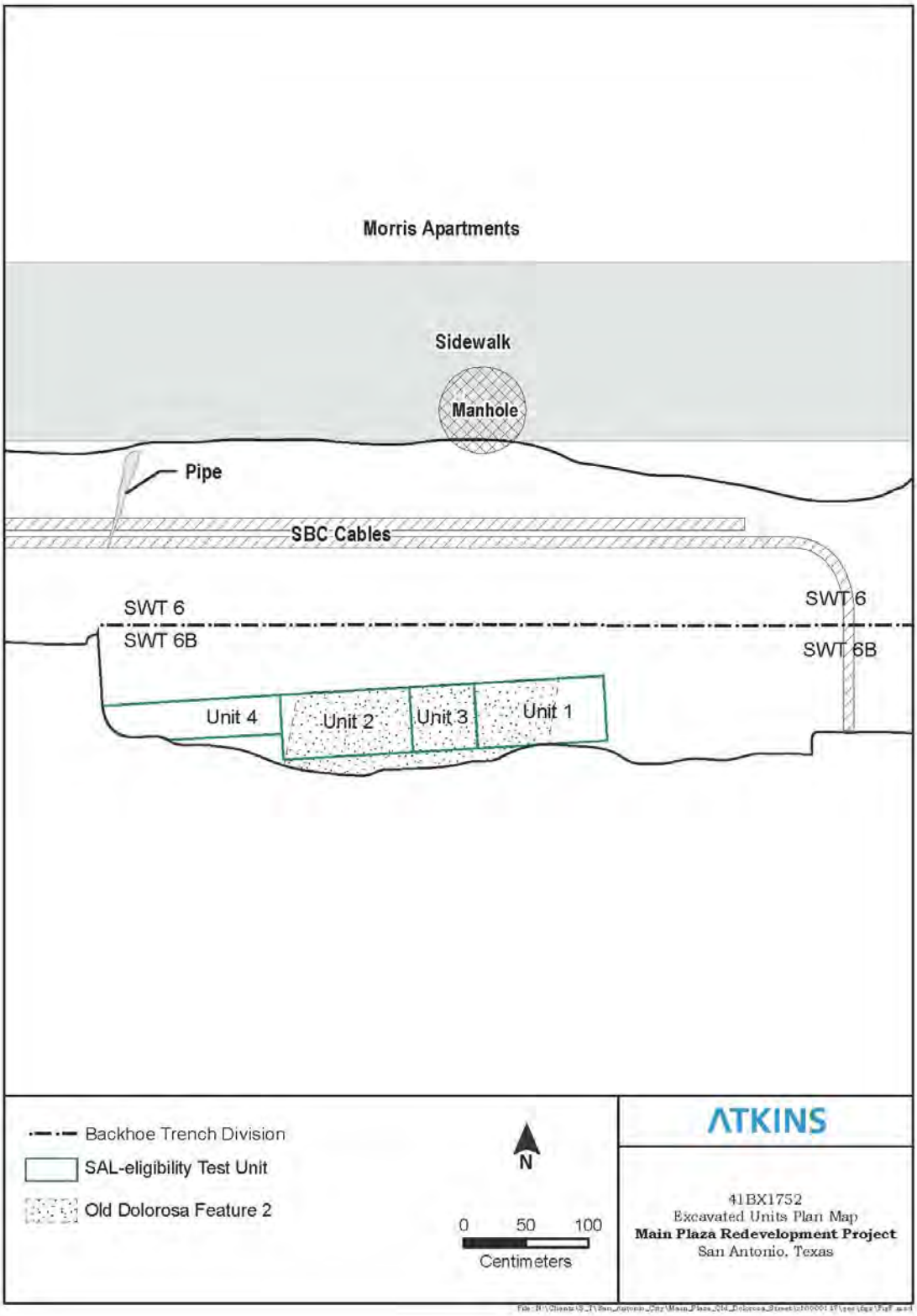


Figure 38. Plan map of excavation units at 41BX1752.

Figure 39. Unit 1, Level 4 (50–60 cmbd), facing south, with ODF 1 on the east side and ODF 2 on the west side of the unit.

Ten levels were excavated in Unit 1. Levels 1 and 2 were excavated in arbitrary 5-cm levels, beginning at approximately 30 cmbd (the datum for Unit 1 and all subsequent units excavated at 41BX1752 was located approximately 60 cmbs). Levels 3–7 were arbitrary 10-cm levels, Level 8 was an arbitrary 5-cm level, Level 9 was an arbitrary 15-cm level, and Level 10 was an arbitrary 12-cm level. Archaeologists encountered marl subsoil in Level 8 at 95 cmbd on the east side of the unit, directly below the ODF 1 midden deposit. Subsequent excavation of Levels 9 (95–110 cmbd) and 10 (110–122 cmbd) revealed evidence of a sharp cut into the subsoil at the boundary between the two features, suggesting that the original trench feature cut into the subsoil approximately 30 cm. Levels 9 and 10 were primarily composed of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam ODF 2 trench fill that sat above a thin (>5 cm) layer of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam with a high density of artifacts that was directly on top of the calcareous marl subsoil (122 cmbd).

In total, Unit 1 sampled 0.4195 m^3 of 41BX1752, of which 0.0975 m^3 was identified as the ODF 1 midden deposit; the remaining 0.322 m^3 was identified as the ODF 2 trench fill. Archaeologists recovered 645 artifacts from Unit 1, and Table 21 presents the artifact material types recovered from

each level. The unit collection consists of a high percentage of faunal bone (75.5 percent, n = 490) and ceramics (12.3 percent, n = 80), with proportionally fewer metal artifacts (n = 31), glass (n = 21), bricks and other masonry materials (n = 20), lithics (n = 5), and mussel shell (n = 2). Of the Unit 1 ceramics, 72.5 percent are of English origin (n = 58), 25 percent are Spanish Colonial ceramics primarily produced in Mexico (n = 20), and 2.5 percent are locally made ceramics known as Goliad Ware (n = 2). In general, the high amount of faunal material and ceramics recovered from Unit 1 are most likely a reflection of the domestic nature of the ODF 1 midden deposit. However, the distal end of a single-edged blade identified as the sword tip from a Briquette sword used by the Mexican infantry from 1832 to 1835 was recovered in Level 3, and an unused lead musket pad was recovered in Level 5, indicating a possible military presence (Sam Nesmith personal communication).

Table 21. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 1

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Mussel Shell	Bone	Total
1 (30–35)	2	0	7	1	7	0	3	0	30	50
2 (35–40)	0	0	8	5	4	2	7	1	18	45
3 (40–50)	0	3	9	5	6	2	2	0	39	66
4 (50–60)	0	2	8	0	3	0	0	1	36	50
5 (60–70)	0	2	7	2	0	0	0	0	36	47
6 (70–80)	0	2	6	0	1	0	0	0	10	19
7 80–90)	0	2	6	13	0	1	2	0	61	85
8 (90–95)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	4
9 (95–110)	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	14
10 (110–122)	0	7	7	5	0	0	6	0	244	269
Total	2	20	58	31	21	5	20	2	490	649

Figures 40 and 41 present the distribution of nonbone and faunal bone, respectively, by level in Unit 1. Atkins archaeologists observed in the field that the artifact types were similar in both features, but the density of artifacts recovered from the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam ODF 2 trench fill was much lower than the relatively dense, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam ODF 1 midden deposit. The exception to this observation was the bottom 5–7 cm of Level 10 (excavated concurrently with Unit 3, Level 17), which was composed entirely of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill, and alone accounts for 55.9 percent (by weight n = 1,455.9 grams [g]) of the faunal material recovered from Unit 1, including a complete left mandible from an adult *Bos taurus*. Because project archaeologists did not collect artifacts according to feature in Unit 1, Unit 1 excavation revealed no real distribution pattern beyond the significant increase in both animal bone and artifacts found in Level 10. In total, Unit 1 densities equaled 369.5 nonbone artifacts per m^3 and 6,203.4 g of animal bone per m^3 in Unit 1.

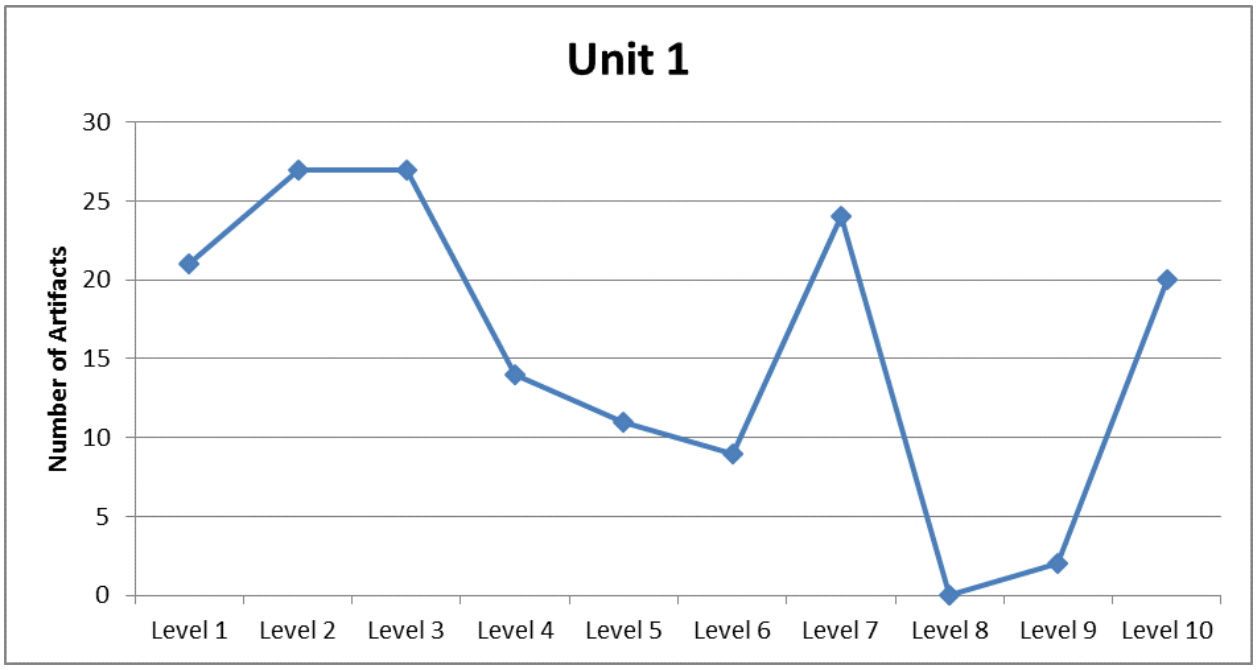


Figure 40. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts in Unit 1.

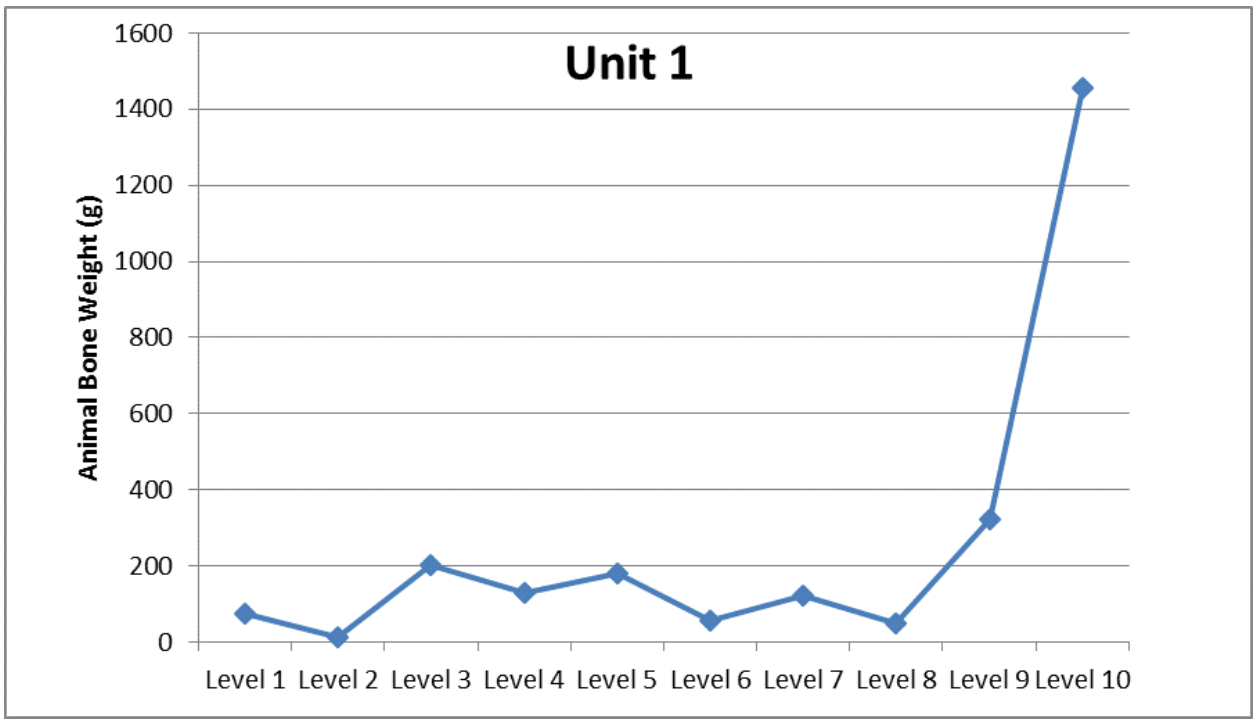


Figure 41. Density of faunal bone in Unit 1.

Unit 2

Archaeologists placed Unit 2 50 cm west of Unit 1 (see Figure 38), with the intention of locating the western edge of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl trench fill located in Unit 1. Unit 2 was also a 100 x 50-cm unit oriented east–west along the south wall of SWT 6B. Atkins archaeologists excavated the unit in nine arbitrary 10-cm levels until reaching subsoil at approximately 110–121 cmbd. Unit 2 did not reveal the western boundary of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl trench fill located in Unit 1 as expected, but instead was composed entirely of a dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam. However, similar to Unit 1, the west profile of Unit 2 displayed a roughly 50-cm cut into the marl subsoil, indicating that the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam also represented ODF 2 trench fill (Figure 42).

Figure 42. Unit 2 west wall profile displaying cut into the subsoil.

Unit 2 sampled 0.455 m^3 of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill and produced a high volume of animal bone (68 percent, n = 686) and ceramics (15 percent, n = 151), with significantly fewer metal artifacts (n = 39), glass (n = 36), lithics (n = 42), building materials (n = 50), shell (n = 3), and a single glass bead. Table 22 presents the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 2 and

indicates that 69.5 percent of the ceramics are of English origin (n = 105), 24.5 percent are Spanish Colonial ceramics (n = 36), and 6 percent are locally made Goliad Ware (n = 9). Like Unit 1, the Unit 2 artifacts are primarily domestic in nature, but two gunflints, one locally made and one produced in Great Britain, were recovered in Level 8, further indicating a military presence.

Table 22. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 2

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Shell	Glass Beads	Bone	Total
1 (30–40)	0	2	7	1	5	2	2	1	0	59	79
2 (40–50)	1	4	7	2	2	2	3	0	0	40	61
3 (50–60)	0	5	13	2	1	2	2	0	0	122	147
4 (60–70)	3	5	25	9	12	11	1	0	1	87	154
5 (70–80)	1	5	17	3	7	10	10	1	0	104	158
6 (80–90)	0	4	7	1	3	6	12	0	0	71	104
7 (90–100)	1	4	12	2	1	1	7	0	0	41	69
8 (100–110)	1	5	6	3	2	6	3	1	0	51	78
9 (110–120)	2	3	11	16	3	2	10	0	0	111	158
Total	9	37	105	39	36	42	50	3	1	686	1,008

Figures 43 and 44 present the distribution of nonbone and faunal bone, respectively, by level in Unit 2. Over 20 percent of all nonbone artifacts (n = 67) and 23.3 percent of animal bone (n = 442.3g) were recovered from Level 4 (60–70 cmbd). However, 15 percent of each respective collection (n = 47; n = 321.9) was found in Level 9, indicating a distribution pattern somewhat similar to Unit 1, with a relatively dense bottom level. Overall, Unit 2 displays a higher density of artifacts than Unit 1, with 705.5 nonbone items per m^3, but significantly less animal bone, with 4,171.4 g per m^3.

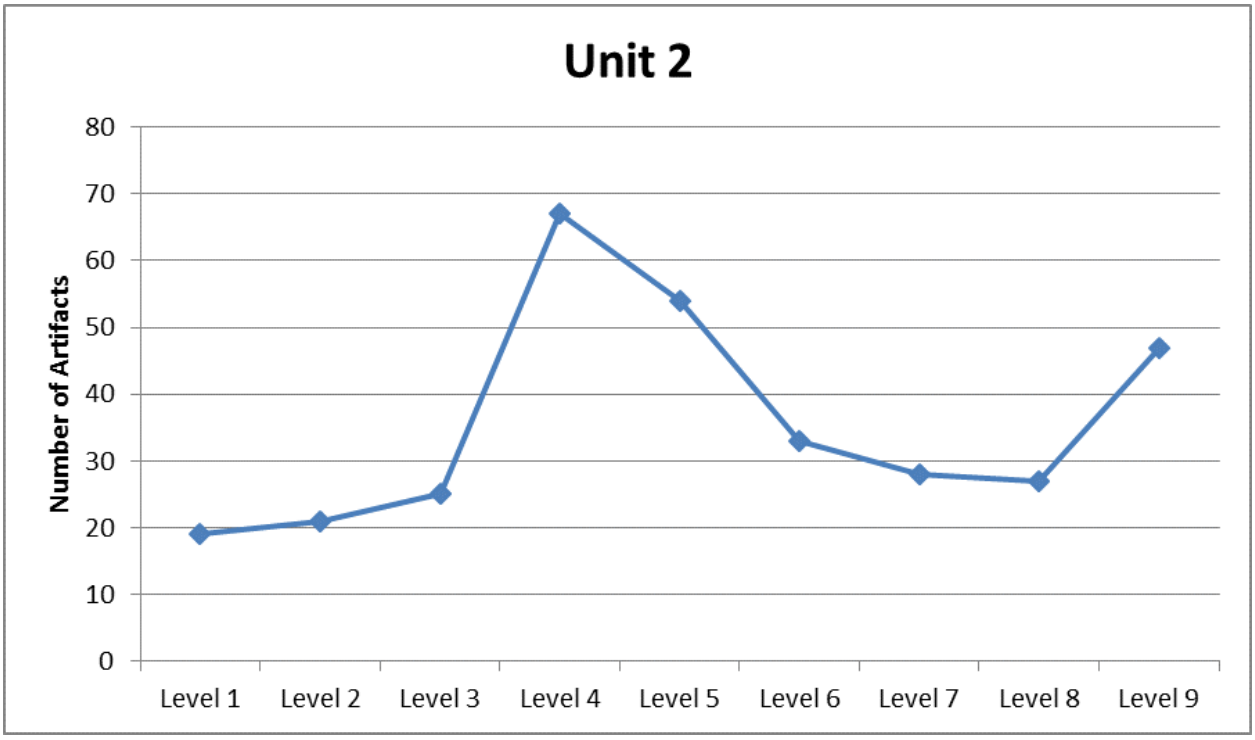


Figure 43. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts in Unit 2.

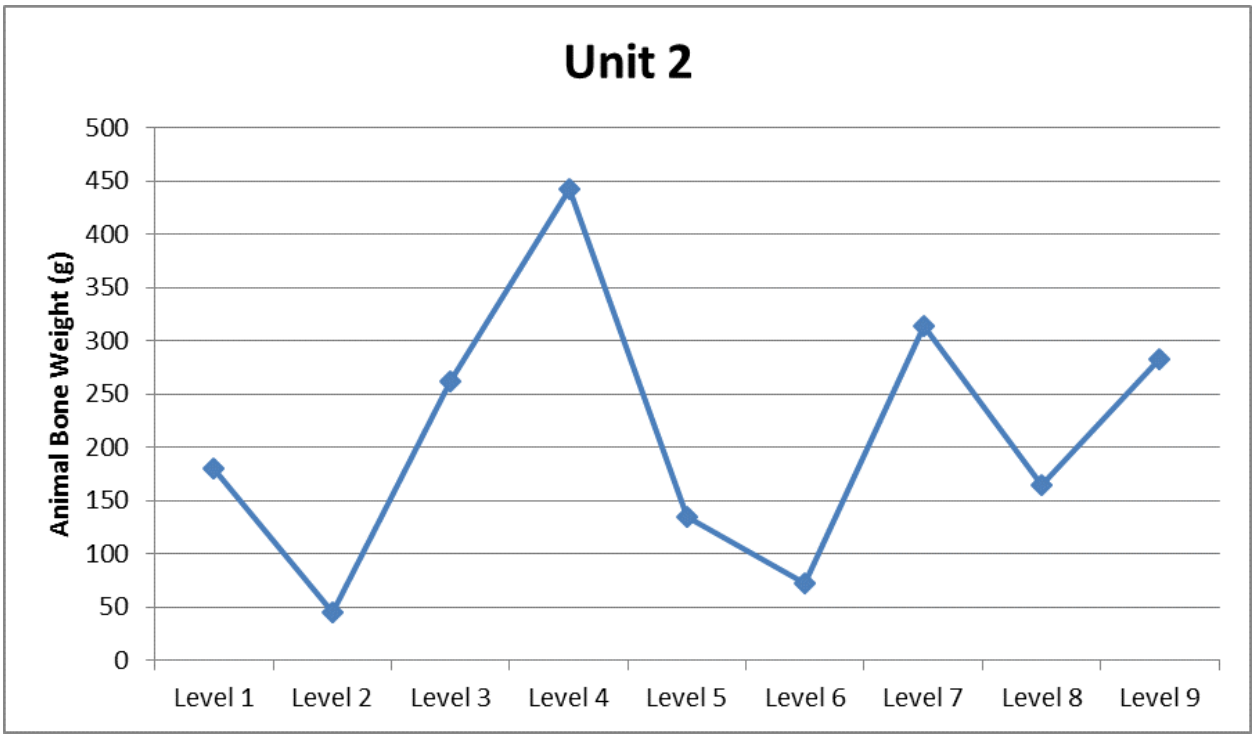


Figure 44. Density of faunal bone in Unit 2.

Unit 3

Unit 3 was the remaining 50 cm^2 balk between Units 1 and 2, and was excavated in 17 arbitrary 5-cm levels in an attempt to define the interface zone between the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam ODF 2 trench fill encountered in Unit 1 and the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam ODF 2 trench fill encountered in Unit 2 (Figure 45).

Figure 45. Plan view of Unit 3, Level 6 (55–60 cmbd), facing south, displaying the interface zone between the light gray (10YR 7/2) ODF 2 trench fill and the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill.

Excavation revealed that Levels 1–4 (30–50 cmbd) were composed entirely of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam. The light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam first appeared on the east side of the unit at the bottom of Level 5 (50–55 cmbd). The proportion of light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam to dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam increased across the unit floor (east–west) from Level 5 (roughly 35 percent of the unit) to Level 10 (75–80 cmbd), where the lighter (10YR 7/2) soils composed about 75 percent of the unit. Similarly, the proportion of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam increased across the unit (west–east) from Level 10 (25 percent of the unit) to Level 14 (95–100 cmbd), where about 68 percent of the unit was composed of darker soils. However, by

Levels 15 (100–105 cmbd) and 16 (105–110 cmbd), the lighter (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl trench fill accounted for approximately 90 percent of the unit in each level (Table 23). As mentioned above, the archaeologists excavated Unit 3, Level 17 (110–122 cmbd) concurrently with Unit 1, Level 10, of which the upper 7 cm were composed of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and the underlying 5 cm were composed of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam with a high concentration of artifacts, primarily faunal bones, including the left mandible from an adult *Bos taurus* (see Unit 1 discussion).

Table 23. Estimated Percentage of Unit 3 Soil Types by Level

Level	Percentage of 10YR 4/2	Percentage of 10YR 7/2
1	100	0
2	100	0
3	100	0
4	100	0
5	65	35
6	50	50
7	30	70
8	17	83
9	20	80
10	25	75
11	48	52
12	50	50
13	70	30
14	68	32
15	10	90
16	10	90

Within the predominantly light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam soils in Level 16, Atkins archaeologists observed three ephemeral, circular features composed of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam along the east edge of the unit. These features were only partially visible as they appeared to extend into Unit 1, but observation suggested that the features were three post holes or post molds oriented northeast–southwest, each measuring roughly 20 cm in diameter. However, archaeologists were unable to locate these features in Unit 1, and their ephemeral nature made it impossible to bisect the features in Unit 3 to ascertain their depths.

Unit 3 sampled approximately 0.23 m^3 of ODF 2, and not including the artifacts recovered from Level 17 (included with Unit 1, Level 10 counts, see above), the unit produced relatively high volumes of animal bone (72 percent, n = 341) and ceramics (13.3 percent, n = 63) in comparison to metal artifacts (n = 5), glass (n = 21), building materials (n = 30), and lithics (n = 12). Table 24 presents the

artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 3, and indicates that 76.2 percent of the ceramics are of English origin (n = 48), 20.6 percent are Spanish Colonial ceramics (n = 13), and 3.2 percent are locally made Goliad Ware (n = 2).

Table 24. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 3

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Shell	Bone	Total
1 (30–35)	0	1	6	0	2	0	0	0	13	22
2 (35–40)	0	1	4	2	3	2	4	0	30	46
3 (40–45)	0	2	5	0	3	1	1	0	19	31
4 (45–50)	0	1	3	0	1	2	0	0	8	15
5 (50–55)	0	1	1	1	5	2	8	0	37	55
6 (55–60)	0	0	1	0	2	1	0	0	47	51
7 (60–65)	1	1	6	0	2	0	0	0	28	38
8 (65–70)	0	1	3	0	0	2	4	0	9	19
9 (70–75)	1	0	2	0	1	0	1	0	9	14
10 (75–80)	0	0	4	0	1	0	1	1	34	41
11 (80–85)	0	1	2	0	0	0	1	0	20	24
12 (85–90)	0	0	2	1	0	0	3	0	13	19
13 (90–95)	0	0	3	0	0	0	2	1	44	50
14 (95–100)	0	1	4	1	0	2	2	0	21	31
15 (110–115)	0	3	1	0	1	0	0	0	6	11
16 (115–120)	0	0	1	0	0	0	3	0	3	7
Total	4	11	50	5	21	12	30	2	341	474

Figures 46 and 47 present the distribution of nonbone and faunal bone, respectively, by level in Unit 3. Unit 3 artifacts are similar to those recovered from Units 1 and 2 in that they were primarily domestic materials. However, although archaeologists did not collect artifacts from Unit 3 based on soil zone, field observations suggested that fewer artifacts came from the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam zones than the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam zones. This observation is supported by a comparison of the frequencies of artifacts recovered from each level and the percentage of soil types that make up each level. This analysis indicates that an average of 11.5 artifacts and 68.5 g of animal bone were recovered from levels composed of higher percentages (65 percent or more) of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam, compared to an average of 7 artifacts and 30.6 g of animal bones recovered from levels composed of higher ratios of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam. Overall, the densities of artifacts and animal bone recovered from Unit 3 are similar to Unit 2, with 578.3 artifacts and 3,940.4 g of animal bone per m^3.

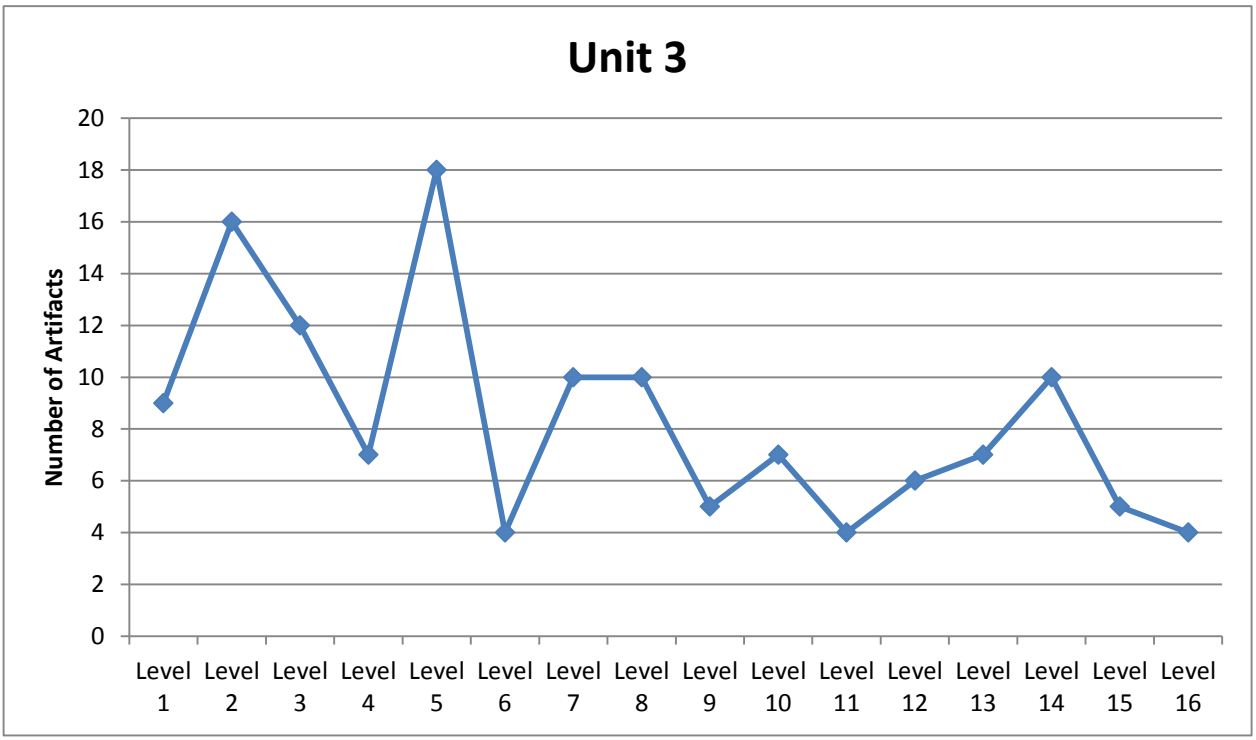


Figure 46. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts in Unit 3.

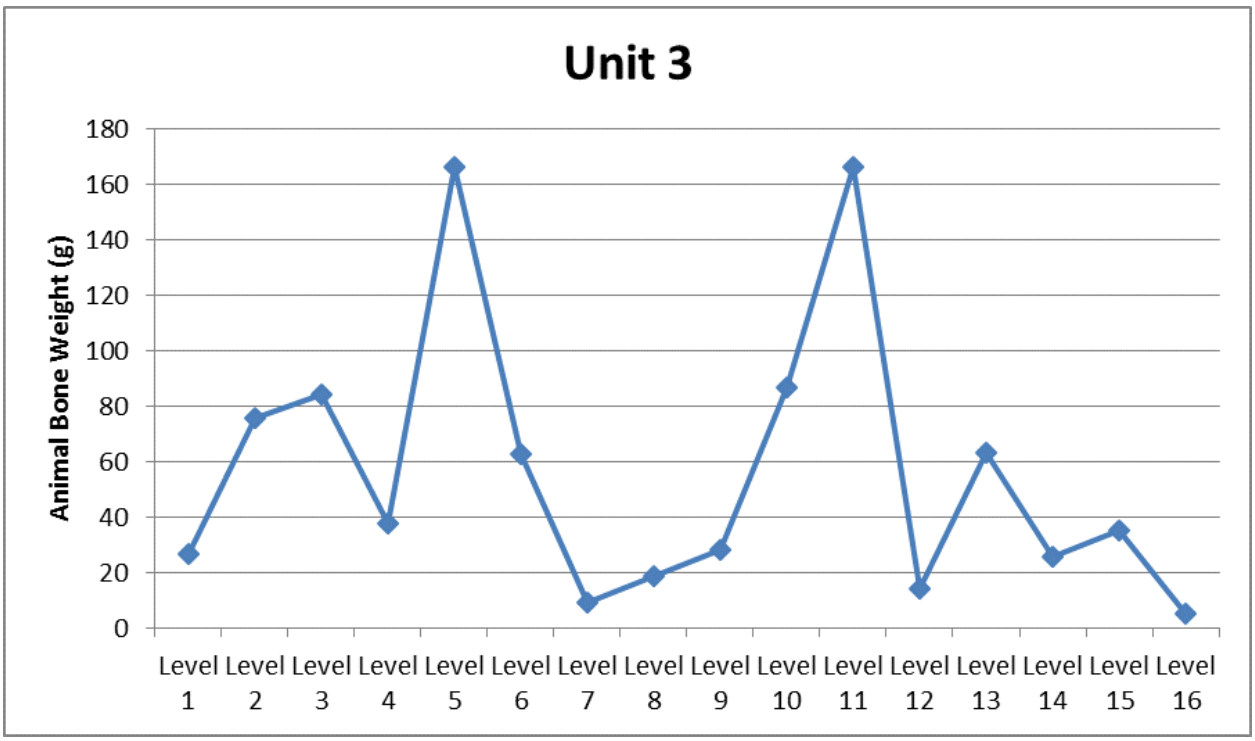


Figure 47. Density of faunal bone in Unit 3.

Unit 4

Unit 4 was located directly west of Unit 2 along the south wall of SWT 6B (see Figure 38), and measured 1.3 m long and approximately 30 cm wide. Due to time constraints, and because the unit did not display any observable stratification, Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 4 in two levels, an arbitrary 10-cm level and a 30-cm level, until subsoil was encountered at approximately 60 cmbd (120 cmbs). Both levels were composed of the very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam identified as the ODF 1 midden deposit, and the marl subsoil gently sloped from west to east until it was truncated by the ODF 2 trench cut recognized in the west profile of Unit 2 (Figure 48).

Figure 48. Units 2 and 4 south wall profile.

Unit 4 sampled 0.117 m^3 of the ODF 1 midden deposit, and archaeologists recovered 1,437 items, including a high proportion of animal bone (79.4 percent, n = 1,141) and ceramics (9.4 percent, n = 135). Significantly fewer metal artifacts (n = 28), glass (n = 51), lithics (n = 41), and building materials (n = 14) were found, as well as mussel and snail shell (n = 18), egg shell (n = 8), and one glass bead (Table 25). Of the ceramics recovered from the two levels of Unit 4, 65.2 percent are of English origin (n = 88), 31.1 percent are Spanish Colonial wares (n = 42), and 3.7 percent are locally

made wares (n = 5). In addition to the domestic artifacts found throughout the unit, a single 0.19-caliber lead shot pellet was recovered from Level 2 of the unit.

Table 25. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 4

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Beads	Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (30–40)	0	8	15	9	5	8	5	1	0	0	89	140
2 (40–70)	2	5	26	19	7	3	1	0	11	7	624	705
Midden	3	29	47	0	39	30	8	0	7	1	428	592
Total	5	42	88	28	51	41	14	1	18	8	1,141	1,437

The Unit 4 excavation methodology prohibits any kind of distribution analysis. However, the relative densities of artifacts and faunal material from Unit 4 are significantly higher than previous units, with 2,470.1 artifacts and 8,130.8 g of faunal material (6,094 bones) per m^3 (Figure 49). As the only unit to exclusively sample the ODF 1 midden deposit, the Unit 4 data suggest that the midden component had a much higher density of materials than the ODF 2 trench fill deposit.

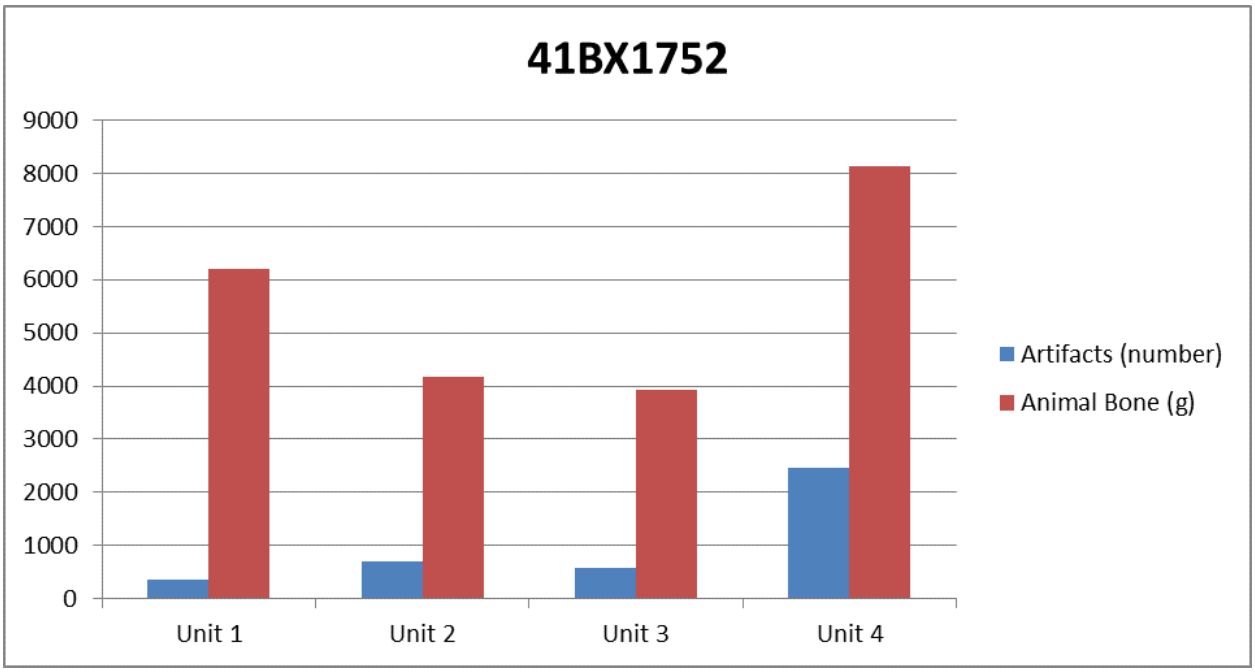


Figure 49. Density (per m^3) of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Units 1–4.

Results

SAL-eligibility testing indicated that the deposits at 41BX1752 represent a large, early nineteenth-century midden deposit bisected by a pit feature that was subsequently backfilled with the same excavated soils (Figures 50 and 51). The recovery of various military-related artifacts and diagnostic artifacts dating the site to the first half of the nineteenth century provided evidence to suggest that the deposits at 41BX1752 may have been associated with General Cos' occupation of the Main Plaza during the Siege of Béxar. Therefore, the THC and OHP determined that the site was significant under Criteria 1–4 of Section 26.10 of the Chapter 26 Rules of Practice and Procedures and eligible for designation as a SAL and warranted mitigation, since the site could not be avoided by construction activities.

Figure 50. ODF 2 south wall profile after SAL-eligibility testing.

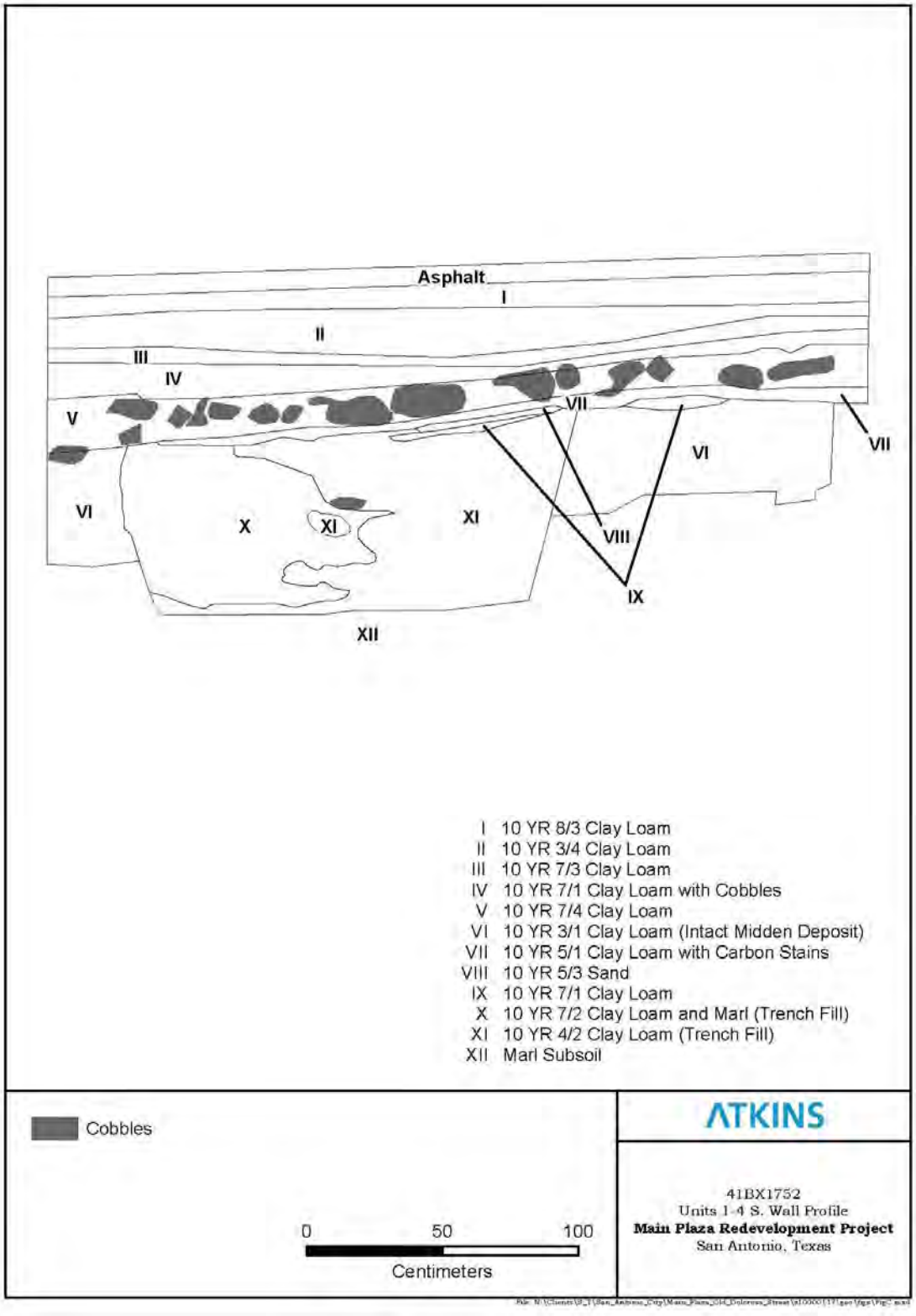


Figure 51. South wall profile of Units 1–4 after SAL-eligibility testing.

41BX1752 DATA RECOVERY

After the testing investigations at 41BX1752, the THC and OHP determined that the site contained significant deposits under Criteria 1-4 of Section 26.10 of the Chapter 26 Rules of Practice and Procedures and eligible for designation as an SAL, and as such, warranted mitigation since the site could not be avoided by construction activities. Data recovery excavations were conducted at 41BX1752 between April 28 and May 4, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Atkins archaeologists Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Melanie Nichols, Brian Farabough, Sarah Loftus, Julie Shipp, Kelley Russell, and volunteers from the STAA worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination the COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. Atkins archaeologists excavated five units and two test columns (Figure 52) that explored and removed 2.3842 m^3 of 41BX1752, including the entire ODF 2 trench deposit within the storm water drain footprint, and recovered 11,720 provenienced artifacts.

Unit 5

Unit 5 was located directly north of Unit 1 and was also a 100-x-50-cm unit oriented east–west (see Figure 52). Archaeologists excavated Unit 5 in seven arbitrary 10-cm levels, and encountered the ODF 1/ODF 2 boundary in Level 2 (60–70 cmbd), revealing that the east boundary of the ODF 2 trench generally ran northeast–southwest. In general, the western two-thirds of the unit were composed of ODF 2 and the eastern one-third consisted of ODF 1. Excavation revealed that the ODF 1 midden deposit (10YR 3/1 clay loam) extended to approximately 115 cmbd, indicating gently sloping subsoils from those encountered in Unit 1. Similarly, the archaeologists encountered marl subsoil at approximately 135 cmbd within the ODF 2 trench feature, indicating that the trench floor also gently sloped from south to north. Much like in Unit 1, the ODF 2 component in Unit 5 was composed of a light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam and marl trench fill, with the exception of a portion of Level 8 (126–130 cmbd) and all of Level 9 (130–137 cmbd), which were composed of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam with a high volume of artifacts that sat directly above marl subsoil (Figure 53).

In total, Unit 5 sampled 0.395 m^3 of 41BX1752, of which 0.0975 m^3 was identified as the ODF 1 midden deposit, while the remaining 0.2975 m^3 was identified as the ODF 2 trench fill. Atkins archaeologists collected artifacts according to feature and Tables 26 and 27 present the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 5 from ODF 1 and ODF 2, respectively. Artifact types from both features are very similar to each other, as well as to the test unit assemblages (Units 1–4). The collection is generally domestic in nature, with animal bone composing 65.9 percent of the total collection (n = 1,425), 61.1 percent of the ODF 1 assemblage (n = 443), and 68.3 percent of the ODF 2 assemblage (n = 982). Ceramics account for 9.8 percent of the total Unit 5 collection (n = 212), 12 percent the ODF 1 (n = 87) assemblage, and 8.7 percent of the ODF 2 (n = 125) artifacts.

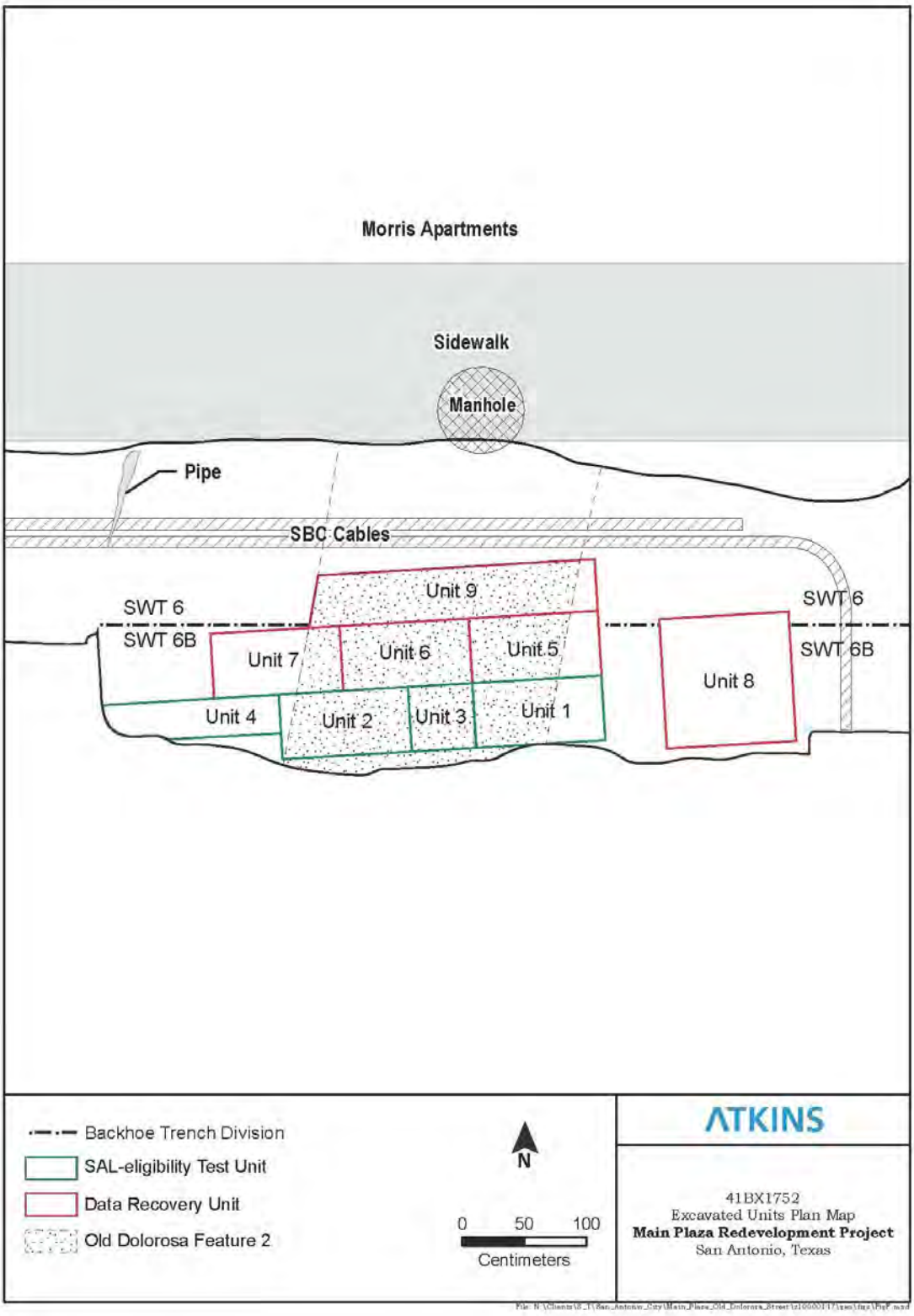


Figure 52. Plan map of excavation units at 41BX1752.

Figure 53. Unit 5 Level 7 (110–120 cmbd), north wall profile.

Table 26. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 5, ODF 1 Midden

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (50–60)	0	1	6	10	5	69	0	0	0	0	0	11	102
2 (60–70)	0	9	14	25	10	11	0	0	1	0	0	51	121
3 (70–80)	0	3	8	6	6	0	0	0	1	2	0	21	47
4 (80–90)	2	11	8	5	9	8	0	0	0	0	0	123	166
5 (90–100)	0	6	6	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	1	113	139
6 (100–110)	1	4	1	5	1	3	1	0	0	2	0	54	72
7 (110–120)	3	3	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	70	78
Total	6	37	44	51	31	105	1	0	2	4	1	443	725

Table 27. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 5, ODF 2 Trench Fill

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (50-60)	1	6	11	26	40	127	9	0	0	0	0	78	298
2 (60-70)	1	6	12	5	7	14	0	1	0	10	0	133	189
3 (70-80)	0	7	5	2	4	2	0	0	0	6	0	119	145
4 (80-90)	1	4	9	2	4	5	0	0	0	1	0	81	107
5 (90-100)	0	7	7	0	7	3	0	0	1	0	0	103	128
6 (100-110)	1	3	5	2	4	9	1	0	0	1	0	40	66
7 (110-120)	0	1	5	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	4	45	59
8 (120-130)	1	3	5	3	1	5	0	0	1	3	0	99	121
9 (130-137)	1	10	13	0	7	7	0	0	0	1	2	284	325
Total	6	47	72	41	74	173	10	1	2	24	6	982	1,438

Lithics compose 12.9 percent (n = 278) of the Unit 5 collection, but can mostly be attributed to an overlaying zone containing a high volume of cobbles and gravels (see below). The remainder of the Unit 5 collections is composed of far fewer numbers of square nails, olive bottle glass, and brick fragments. Proportions of ceramic types according to origin recovered from Unit 5 are 5.7 percent Goliad Ware (n = 12), 39.6 percent Spanish Colonial ceramics (n = 84), and 54.7 percent English ceramics (n = 116). Only slightly different ceramic proportions were observed between ODF 1 and ODF 2, with 6.9 percent (n = 6) versus 4.8 percent (n = 6) Goliad Ware, 42.5 percent (n = 37) and 37.6 percent (n = 47) Spanish Colonial ceramics, and 50.6 percent (n = 44) and 57.6 percent (n = 72) English ceramics, respectively. The Unit 5 proportions of ceramic types according to origin are, however, different than Units 1, 2 and 3, and are closer to those observed in the Unit 4 midden deposit.

Like all units discussed, the artifacts collected from Unit 5 are predominantly domestic, but archaeologists also recovered a .47-caliber musket ball from Level 5 (60–70 cmbd) of the ODF 2 trench fill zone, indicating a possible military presence associated with the trench fill. However, a piece of lead slag was also recovered from Level 5 of the ODF 1 midden deposit, indicating the possible production of musket balls at the site preceding the ODF 2 trench event.

Figure 54 displays the Unit 5 nonbone artifact counts by feature and per level. The relatively high count observed in Level 1 of both features can be attributed to the collection of chert shatter associated with an overlaying zone composed of a high volume of cobbles and gravels (see survey results, SWT 6/6B, Zone IV). This chert shatter accounts for 48.5 percent (n = 196) of all artifacts recovered from Level 1 and 70.5 percent of all lithics recovered from Unit 5 (n = 278); 66 percent of all lithics recovered from ODF 1 (n = 69); and 73 percent of all lithics recovered from ODF 2 (n = 127). If the Level 1 lithics assemblage is ignored, the data indicate similar distribution in both features, despite the fact that Unit 5 sampled 0.2 m^3more of ODF 2 than ODF 1. Even when the Level 1 data are included, the artifact density for ODF 1 is much higher, with 2,892.3 artifacts per m^3 than the density observed in ODF 2, with 1,539.5 artifacts per m^3.

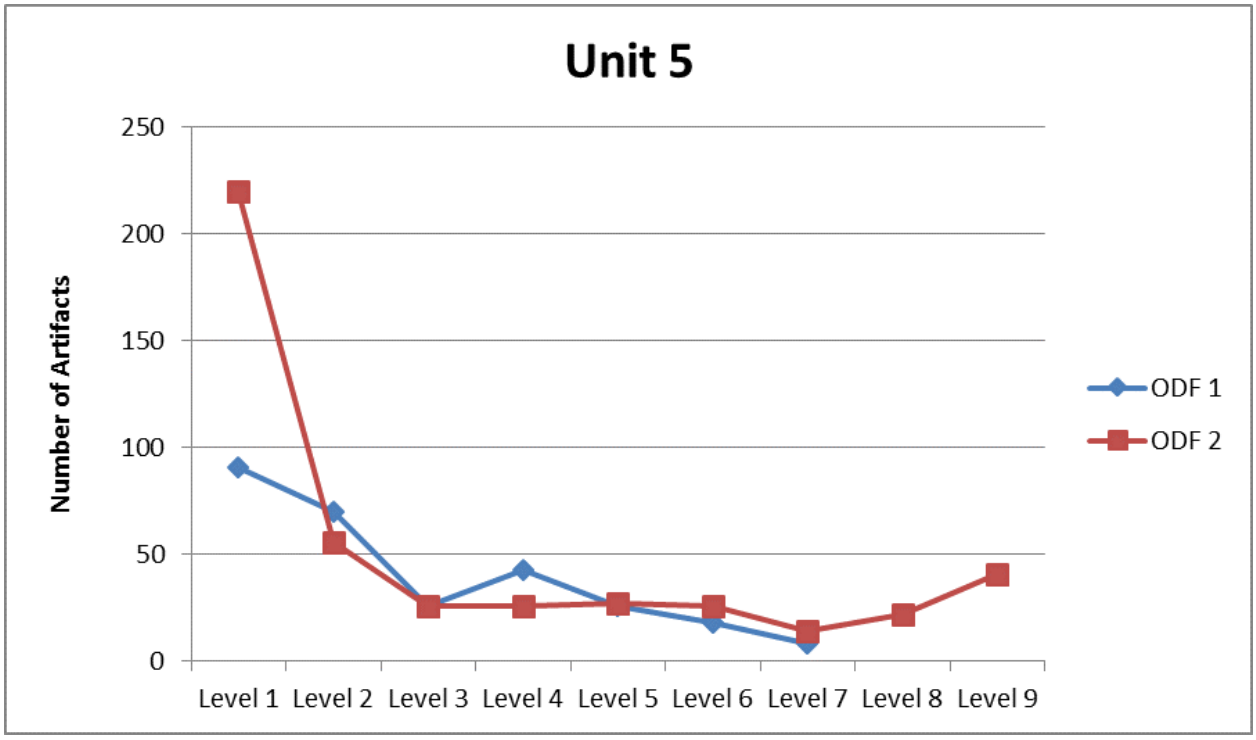


Figure 54. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts in Unit 5.

Figure 55 presents the weight of faunal material recovered from Unit 5, according to level. Similar to the data presented in Figure 54 above, the faunal data suggest that each feature produced relatively similar amounts of faunal material, despite the discrepancy in area sampled. The data from ODF 2, Level 9, of course contradict this trend, which is a result of the level being composed of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam trench fill with a high volume of artifacts and animal bones also recognized in Units 1, 2, and 3. The faunal material recovered from Unit 5, Level 9, accounts for 31.6 percent (n = 733.2 g) of the total unit faunal assemblage, and the density of animal bone within Level 9 is 23,276 g per m^3. Even with the Level 9 data included, the ODF 1 midden deposit has a higher density of animal bones, with 7,644.1 g per m^3 than the ODF 2 trench fill, with 5,290.75 g per m^3.

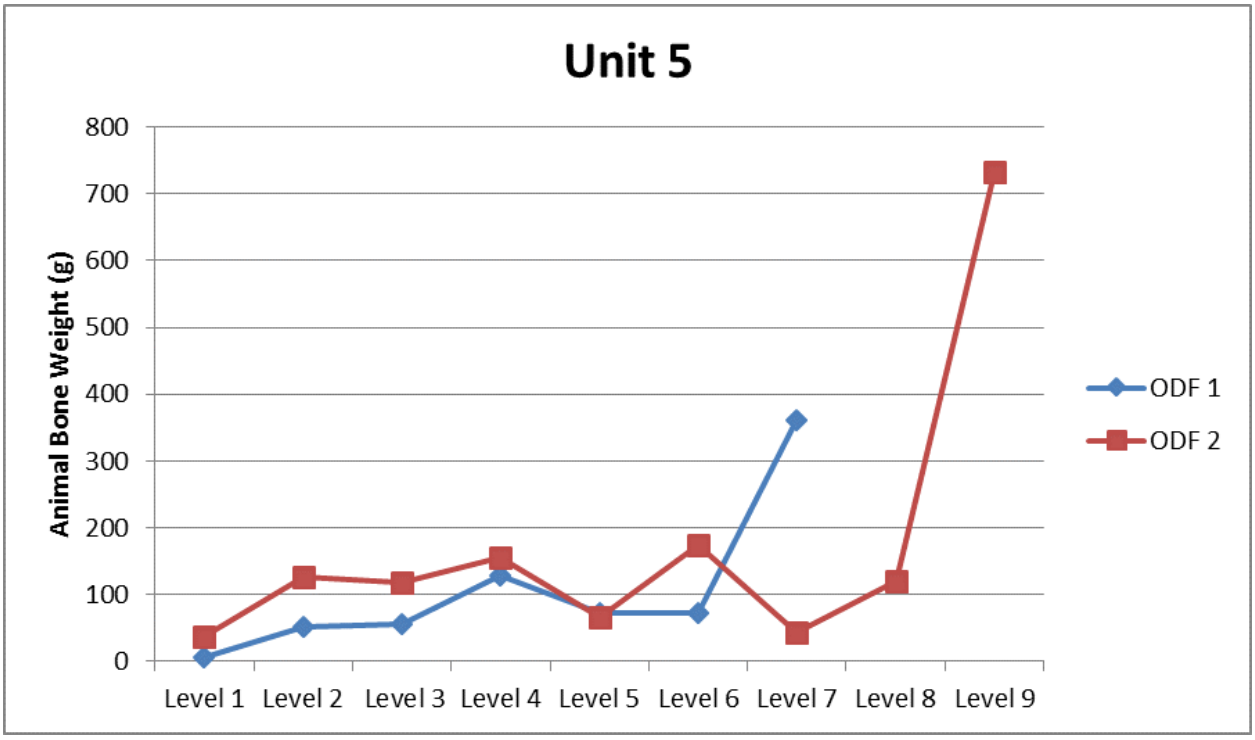


Figure 55. Density of faunal bone in Unit 5.

Unit 6

Unit 6 was a 100-x-50-cm unit oriented east–west that Atkins archaeologists placed immediately west of Unit 5 and directly over ODF 2 (see Figure 52). Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 6 in three natural levels, beginning with Level 1 (40–50 cmbd), the overlaying zone composed of a high volume of cobbles and gravels discussed above. Once this overburden level was removed and the ODF 2 trench was exposed, Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 6 according to the trench fill soil zones consisting of light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam in the east half of the unit and dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam in the west half of the unit. This division remained constant from opening the unit at 50 cmbd to approximately 118 cmbd, where archaeologists encountered mottled soils on the east side of the unit, indicating an interface with the zone of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam with a high volume of artifacts that was also observed in the bottom levels of the previous units. The remainder of the unit was primarily composed of this dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam zone that Atkins archaeologists excavated in two arbitrary 10-cm levels (Level 2, 118–128 cmbd, and Level 3, 128–138 cmbd) until marl subsoil was encountered (Figure 56).

Figure 56. Unit 6, Level 3 (128–138 cmbd), north wall profile.

Unit 6 sampled 0.44 m^3 of the ODF 2 trench fill, of which 0.17 m^3 was composed of the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam trench fill, while 0.27 m^3 was the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam trench fill. Artifact types from both soil zones are very similar, although the density of artifacts recovered from the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam trench fill is much lower than the number of artifacts recovered from dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam fill. Table 28 provides the frequencies of artifacts recovered from each soil zone and arbitrary level excavated in Unit 6, and Figure 57 depicts the densities of artifacts and faunal material (g) per cubic meter for each soil zone (Levels 2 and 3 data combined). The Unit 6 data below reflect earlier comparisons made between Units 1 and 2 and the hypothesis made in the Unit 3 discussion suggesting that the 10YR 4/2 trench fill zone was much more dense with materials (3,222.2 artifacts and 5,915.9 g bone per m^3 west half 10 YR4/2, Level 2, and Level 3 data combined) than the 10YR 7/2 ODF 2 trench fill zone. Furthermore, the Level 2 and 3 data reflect the same distribution pattern found in previous units with a significantly high amount of animal bone and artifacts within the bottom levels of the trench fill.

Table 28. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 6

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
Level 1 Upper Fill	2	25	41	32	41	106	13	1	0	14	7	470	752
West ½ 10YR 4/2 (50–118)	2	50	73	17	58	95	22	3	0	19	29	693	1,061
East ½ 10YR 7/2 (50–118)	0	3	8	2	6	7	3	0	0	2	0	94	125
Level 2 (118–128)	2	12	18	13	6	13	2	0	0	2	0	111	179
Level 3 (128–138)	1	13	12	2	6	6	2	0	3	0	0	176	221
Totals	7	103	152	66	117	227	42	4	3	37	36	1,544	2,338

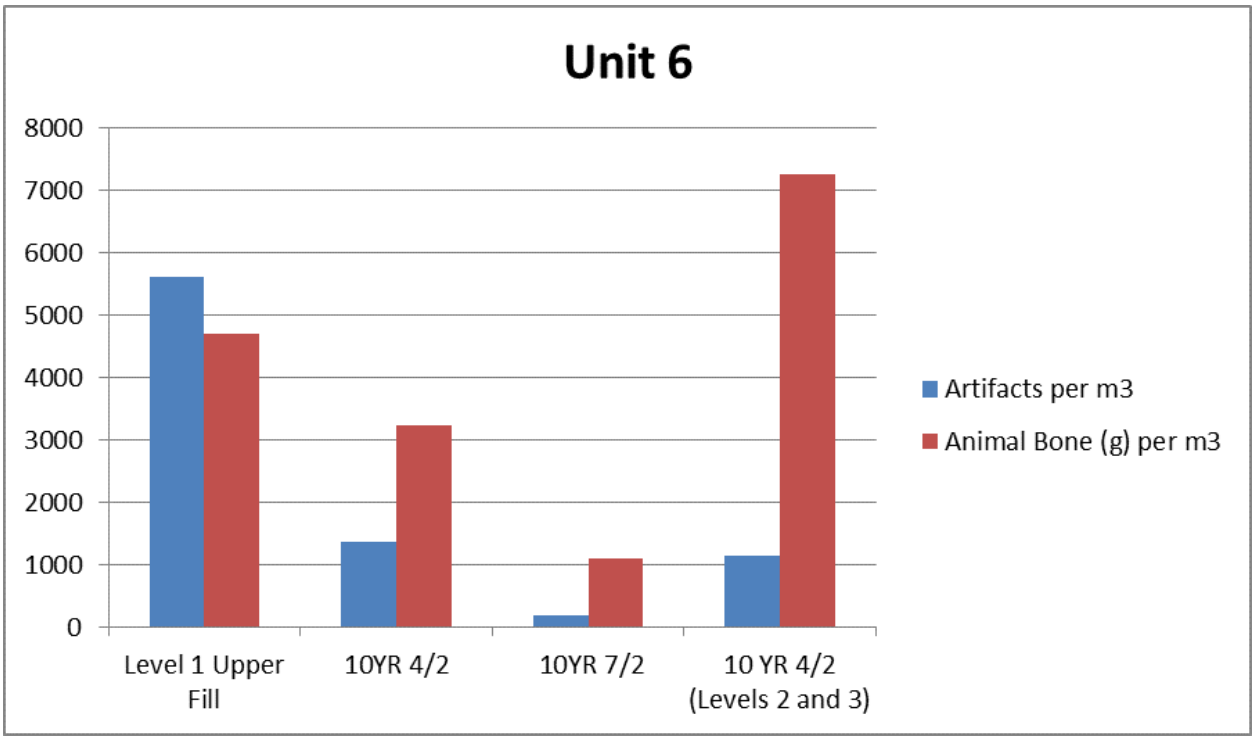


Figure 57. Density (per m^3) of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone Unit 6.

The Unit 6 assemblage is not unlike the artifacts recovered from the five units discussed above, and are primarily domestic and composed of 66 percent animal bone (n = 1,544), 11.2 percent Spanish Colonial-age ceramics (n = 262), and 9.7 percent lithics (n = 227), most of which came from the uppermost zone. The proportions of ceramic types by origin are closer to those observed in Units 4 and 5, with 58.0 percent of English origin (n = 152), 39.3 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 103), and 2.7 percent locally produced Goliad Ware (n = 7). A single piece of .16-caliber lead shot and an amorphous piece of lead (37.91 g) were also recovered from the western half (10YR 4/2) of the ODF 2 trench fill zone.

Unit 7

Unit 7 was located directly west of Unit 6, and was also a 100 x 50-cm unit oriented east–west (see Figure 52). The unit was placed over the ODF 1/ODF 2 western boundary, with the western two-thirds of the unit over the ODF 1 midden deposit, and the eastern one-third of the unit over ODF 2. Atkins archaeologists excavated the features in Unit 7 separately and in arbitrary 10-cm levels (four levels in ODF 1 and eight levels in ODF 2), and encountered marl subsoil at approximately 85 cmbd within the ODF 1 midden zone and 132 cmbd within the ODF 2 trench fill zone. The ODF 1 portion within Unit 7 comprised the unstratified zone of very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam recognized in previous units, and the ODF 2 portion was composed entirely of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam trench fill observed in previous units (Figure 58).

Figure 58. Unit 7, Level 9 (130–132 cmbd), north wall profile.

Unit 7 sampled 0.241 m^3, of which 0.0975 m^3 consisted of ODF 1 midden deposit, and 0.1435 m^3 was dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill. The Unit 7 assemblage is similar to collections recovered from previous units, and is primarily composed of domestic artifacts. Faunal bone (n = 1,585) composed 68.6 percent of the total unit collection (70.0 percent of the ODF 1 assemblage [n = 998], and 66.5 percent of the ODF 2 collection [n = 587]), and ceramics (n = 316) made up 13.7 percent of the total unit collection (14.8 percent of the ODF 1 collection [n = 211] and 11.9 percent of the ODF 2 collection [n = 105]). The frequencies of artifact types recovered from each level of each feature are provided in Tables 29 and 30.

Table 29. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 7, ODF 1

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (50–60)	6	24	35	11	12	35	11	0	0	3	2	337	476
2 (60–70)	2	18	39	7	32	25	0	0	0	3	27	385	538
3 (70–80)	1	16	56	8	2	7	1	0	0	5	1	166	263
4 (80–85)	0	6	8	0	0	6	7	0	0	12	0	110	149
Total	9	64	138	26	46	73	19	0	0	23	30	998	1,426

Table 30. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 7, ODF 2

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (50–60)	2	14	9	1	22	5	4	0	0	0	6	140	202
2 (60–70)	2	7	11	0	17	13	5	0	0	2	11	65	131
3 (70–80)	2	4	9	0	5	2	6	0	0	0	5	74	106
4 (80–90)	0	1	1	4	1	1	5	0	0	0	0	12	25
5 (90–100)	0	1	7	2	6	3	1	0	0	2	0	32	53
6 (100–110)	2	6	3	2	6	7	6	0	0	2	5	95	133
7 (110–120)	1	2	7	1	6	0	1	2	0	0	0	32	52
8 (120–132)	0	4	10	3	6	6	4	0	0	0	5	137	175
Total	9	37	57	13	69	36	29	2	0	6	32	587	877

The overall proportions of ceramic types according to origin recovered from Unit 7 are 5.7 percent Goliad Ware (n = 18), 32.6 percent Spanish Colonial ceramics (n = 103), and 61.7 percent English ceramics (n = 195). Unsurprisingly, the proportions recovered from the ODF 1 portion of Unit 7 are very similar in those observed in the adjacent Unit 4 assemblage at 4.3 percent Goliad Ware (n = 9), 30.3 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 64), and 65.4 percent English ceramics (n = 138). Similarly,

the proportions of ceramic types recovered from the ODF 2 dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill were a lot like those observed in the Unit 6 assemblage at 8.6 percent Goliad Ware (n = 9), 37.1 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 39), and 54.3 percent English ceramics (n = 57).

Figure 59 presents the Unit 7 nonbone artifact density, and Figure 60 displays the weight of faunal material recovered from each level of Unit 7. Like the ceramic type discussion above, the artifact and animal bone densities in the Unit 7 ODF 2 trench fill are very similar to those observed in the Unit 6 dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill zone, with 2,020.9 artifacts and 3,034.8 g of faunal material per m^3. However, the densities of artifacts and animal bone observed in the ODF 1 portion of Unit 7 are significantly higher than the densities observed in the ODF 1 portions of Units 4 and 5, with 4276.9 artifacts per m^3 and 12,143.7 g of animal bones per m^3.

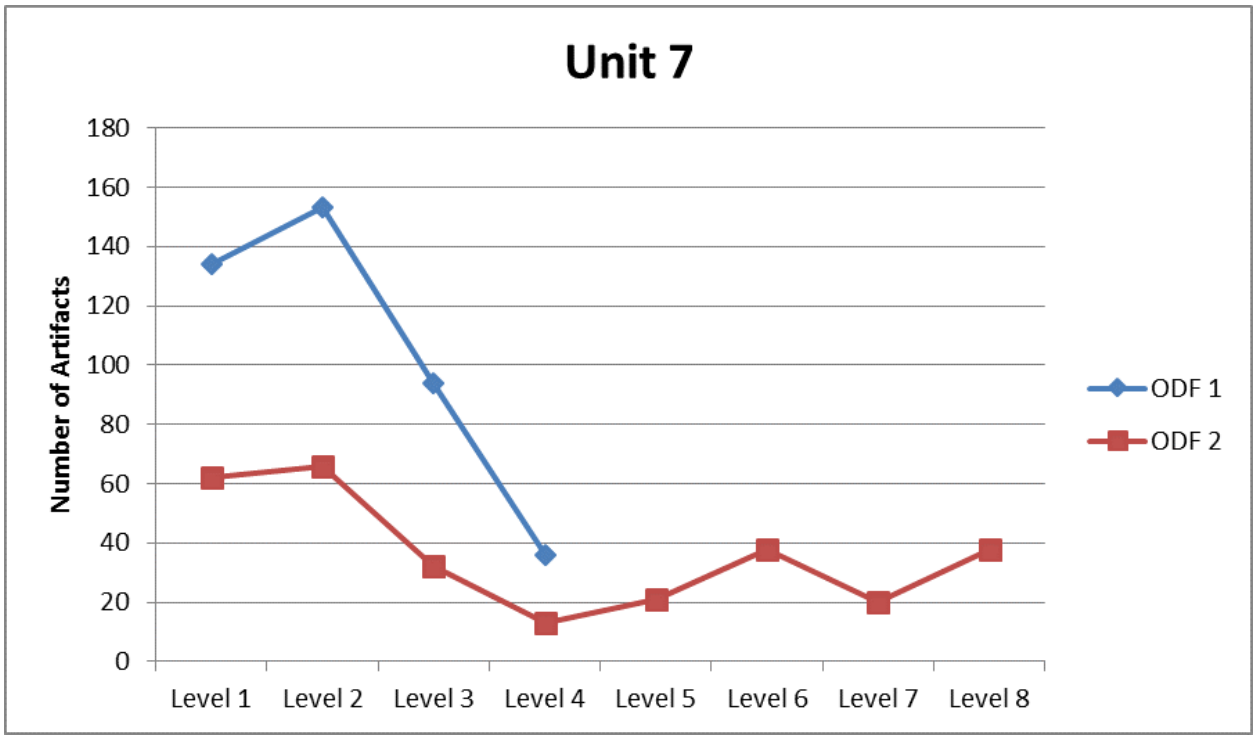


Figure 59. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts in Unit 7.

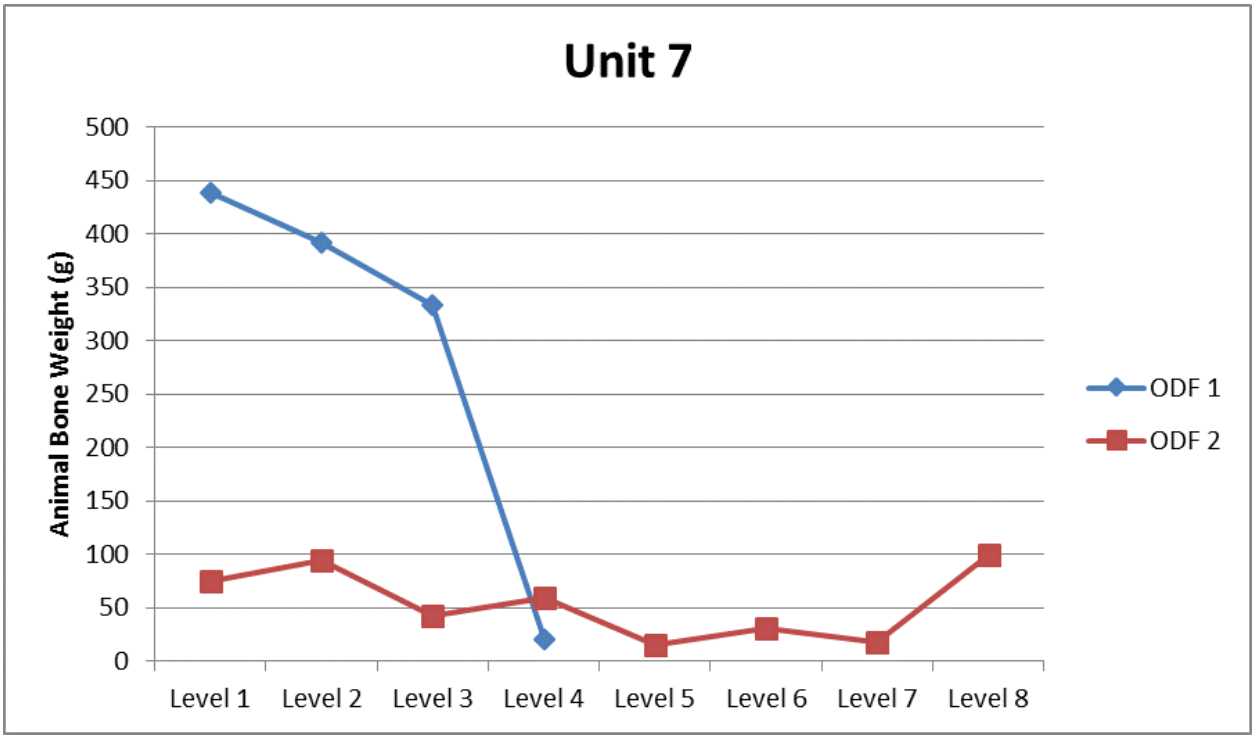


Figure 60. Density of faunal bone in Unit 7.

Unit 8

Unit 8 served as the investigation's control unit to sample only the ODF 1 midden deposit in controlled levels. Atkins archaeologists placed the 1-x-1-m unit 50 cm east of Units 1 and 5 (see Figure 52). The unit was excavated in two arbitrary 20-cm levels, an arbitrary 10-cm level, and an arbitrary 25-cm level. Archaeologists encountered subsoil at approximately 116 cmbd on the north side of the unit and 138 cmbd on the south side of the unit. Excavation of Unit 8 revealed soils similar to the midden components observed in Units 1, 4, 5, and 7, and consisted of a single zone almost 70 cm thick composed of a very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam containing high volumes of animal bones and artifacts, in addition to an uncharacteristically high amount of chert and limestone cobbles in the upper portion of the unit. Atkins archaeologists encountered subsoil at approximately 116 cmbd in the north end of the unit and approximately 138 cmbd in the south end of the unit, indicating gently sloping subsoil from north to south (Figure 61).

Figure 61. Unit 8 south wall profile.

Atkins archaeologists sampled approximately 0.68 m^3 of the ODF 1 midden deposit and recovered 3,297 artifacts and animal bones in Unit 8. The artifact types recovered from Unit 8 are presented in Table 31 and are similar to previously discussed unit assemblages, with high proportions of animal bone (63.3 percent, n = 2,086) and ceramics (14.1 percent, n = 465), and fewer numbers of bottle glass, nails, and chert shatter among other items. The proportions of ceramics according to origin from Unit 8 are 5.8 percent locally produced Goliad ceramics (n = 27), 40.2 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 187), and 54.0 percent English wares (n = 251), and are very similar to the proportions observed in the Unit 5 midden component. However, archaeologists also recovered a .24-caliber buckshot from Level 1 (63–83 cmbd) and a .69-caliber musket ball in Level 3 (103–113 cmbd), indicating the likelihood that firearms were relatively common household items and not just military-related items.

Table 31. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 8

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	FCR*	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (63–83)	10	62	83	61	116	165	1	5	0	3	5	0	779	1,291
2 (83–103)	7	59	100	13	44	70	6	13	1	0	13	10	587	924
3 (103–113)	4	39	43	15	13	34	0	4	0	0	4	1	444	601
4 (113–138)	6	27	25	70	37	22	1	1	3	1	11	1	276	481
Totals	27	187	251	159	210	291	8	23	4	4	33	12	2,086	3,297

FCR = fire-cracked rocks

Unit 8 displayed a similar density of faunal remains to the density observed in Unit 5, with 7,889.7 g of animal bones per m^3, but Unit 8 also produced the lowest density of artifacts among units that investigated the ODF1 midden deposit (Units 4, 5, and 7), with only 1,780 items per m^3. The Unit 8 artifacts share a similar distribution pattern to that observed in the Unit 5 midden component, with a generally decreasing amount of artifacts per level accompanied by a significant increase in animal bone at the bottom levels of each unit (Figure 62).

Figure 62. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 8.

As a control unit, the assumption is that in Unit 8 archaeologists sampled an intact midden component comparable to the previously investigated midden components. Ceramic and other diagnostic evidence suggest that the midden dates to sometime after 1813 to as late as 1860. The terminus post quem date of 1813 is based on the recovery of a sherd of edged pearlware in the bottom level of Unit 8. This sherd has a scalloped edge and is impressed with a "bud" design, indicating a production date range beginning in1813 and ending in 1834 (Florida Museum of Natural History 2009). The later end of the date range is less definitive, but over 71 percent of ceramics recovered from Unit 8 have a production period ending before 1850, while many of the remaining 35 percent have date ranges that extend into the second half of the nineteenth century, but are types most often associated with the Spanish Colonial period, most notably, lead-glaze wares produced in Mexico that make up 12 percent (n = 56) of the Unit 8 collection. Similarly, pearlwares (1780 to 1840) recovered from Unit 8 outnumber whitewares (1830–present) 196 to 23, a ratio common across the site and discussed further in the ceramics discussion below. Finally, the only two diagnostic glass fragments recovered from Unit 8 are the lips of two olive glass bottles with champagne style, laid-on finishes that date prior to the 1860s, but were very common on bottles made prior to 1850 (Lindsey 2010.

Unit 9

Atkins archaeologists placed Unit 9 directly north of Units 5, 6, and the eastern end of Unit 7 in an effort investigate the northern extent of ODF 2 (see Figure 52). The 2.2-x-0.40-m unit was oriented east–west along the northern edges of the previously excavated units, immediately south of the exposed SBC line (see SWT 6/6B discussion in Survey Results), and directly over the ODF 2 trench deposit. Atkins archaeologists initially excavated the unit in arbitrary 10-cm levels, but early observations indicated that disturbances associated with the SBC line extended into Unit 9, and as a result, the archaeologists removed the upper 30–40 cm of the unit (57–94 cmbd) to expose an intact portion of ODF 2. The portion of ODF 2 that the archaeologists exposed was similar to what was observed at similar levels in the units discussed above, specifically about 1.4 m of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill on the west side of the unit, and 80 cm of the light gray (10YR 7/2) trench fill on the east side of the unit.

Once ODF 2 was exposed, Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 9 according to the trench feature fill soil zones beginning with Level 3, the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill on the west side of the unit. Excavation of Level 3 exposed an approximately 50-cm-wide interface zone (Level 4) between the lighter and darker trench fill zones at a depth of 111 cmbd. Atkins archaeologists continued excavation on the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill on the west side of the unit (Level 5) separate from Level 4, the 50–cm-wide interface zone, to an approximate depth of 121 cmbd, where the interface zone dissipated and a zone (Level 7) completely composed of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill was exposed.

At this point, Atkins archaeologists opened excavation on the light gray (10YR 7/2) trench fill zone on the east side of the unit (Level 6). At roughly 99 cmbd, Atkins archaeologists encountered a dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) circular feature with a 20-cm diameter, approximately 2 cm from the north wall of the unit and 15 cm from the east wall of the unit within the light gray (10 YR7/2) ODF 2 trench fill (Figure 63). The circular feature located in Unit 9 was similar to in size and composition the possible post hole or post mold features observed at similar depths in Unit 3. However, unlike the Unit 3 features, Atkins archaeologists were able to bisect the circular feature in Unit 9 (Figure 64), and determined that the feature was shallow (7.5 cm), entirely composed of the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill, and contained a total of 12 mammal bones (13.2 g), a piece of olive glass, and a banded sherd of transfer printed pearlware.

Figure 63. Unit 9 Feature and Unit 9 Feature bisected profile, facing north.

Figure 64. Unit 9 north wall profile.

Subsequent to removing the Unit 9 feature, Atkins archaeologists excavated the light gray (10YR 7/2) trench fill zone on the east side of the unit (Level 6) and exposed Level 7, the underlying dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill already exposed on the west side of the unit. Atkins archaeologists excavated Level 7 to an approximate depth of 134 cmbd, where subsoil was encountered (Figure 65).

Atkins archaeologists determined that Levels 1 and 2 were disturbed by activities associated with the installation of the SBC line, and as a result, Levels 3–7 of Unit 9 examined 0.352 m^3 of ODF 2, of which 0.256 m^3 was the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) ODF 2 trench fill, while 0.0864 m^3 was the light gray (10 YR7/2) ODF 2 trench fill. As observed in previous units, artifact types from both soil zones are very similar, although the density of artifacts recovered from the light gray (10YR 7/2) clay loam trench fill is much lower than the number of artifacts recovered from dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill. Table 32 provides the frequencies of artifacts recovered from each soil zone excavated in Unit 9, and Figure 66 depicts the relative densities for each soil zone. The Unit 9 data below further confirm that the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill zone was more dense with materials than the light gray (10 YR7/2) ODF2 trench fill zone. However, unlike most other units, the bottom level (Level 7) of Unit 9 contained significantly fewer materials than overlying levels, and was the least dense dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) trench fill investigated at 41BX1753, with only 179.5 artifacts and 958.3 g of animal bone per m^3.

The Unit 9 collection is similar to the artifacts recovered from previous units in that they are primarily domestic, and if the Level 1 artifacts are not included, appear in similar proportions, with 64.4 percent (n = 618) animal bone and 18.1 percent (n = 173) ceramics. Likewise, the proportions of ceramic types by origin not including those recovered from Level 1 are very similar to the proportions recovered from the midden deposit in Units 4 and 7, with 63.6 percent of English origin (n = 110), 30.6 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 53), and 5.8 percent locally produced Goliad Ware (n = 10).

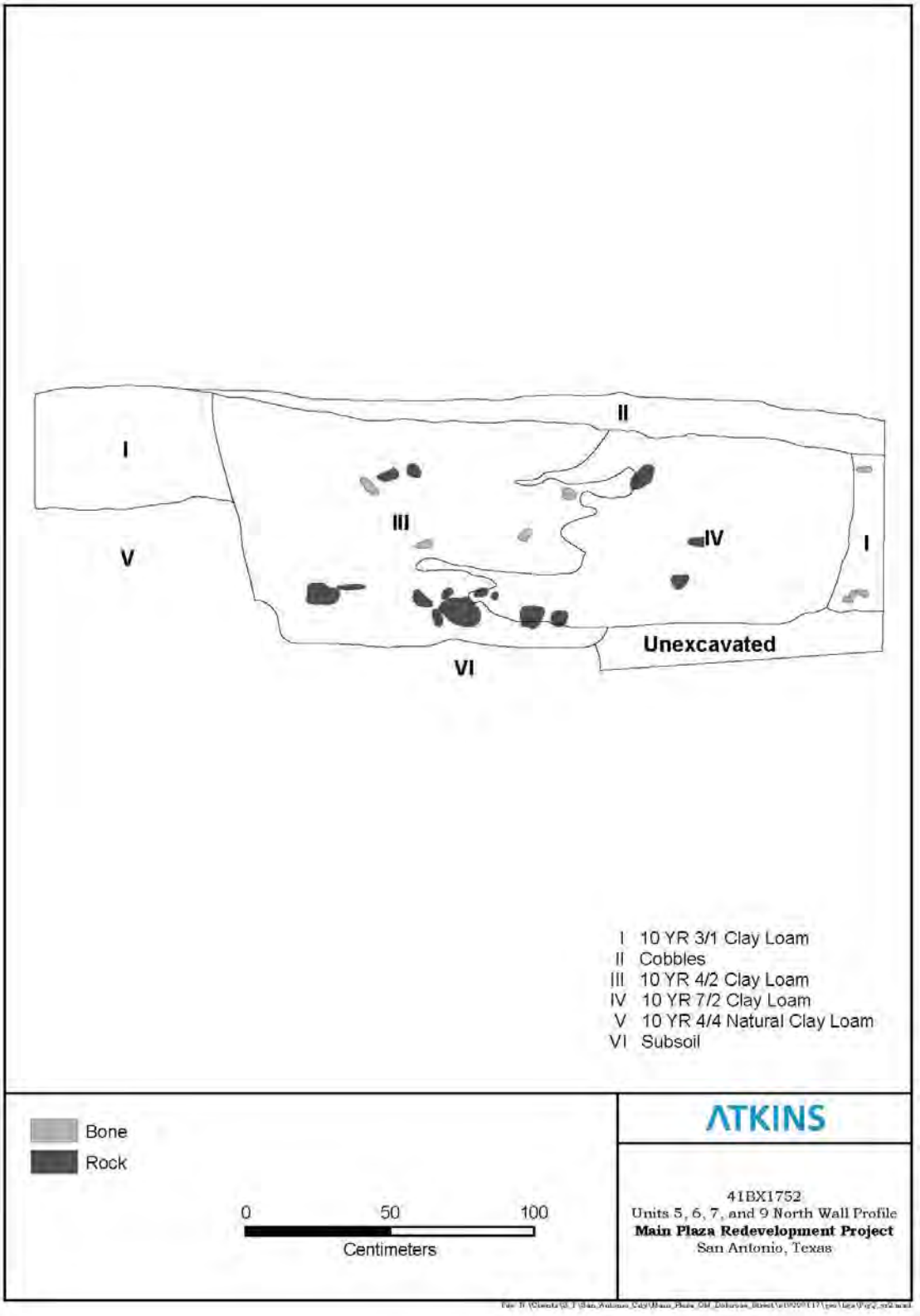


Figure 65. North wall profile of Units 5, 6, 7, and 9.

Table 32. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 9

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Glass Beads	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 Overburden (57–67)	3	16	59	35	41	73	25	2	0	4	0	163	421
2 Disturbed – Did Not Collect (67–94)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3 10YR 4/2 (94–111)	6	27	47	16	18	37	10	1	1	1	0	199	363
4 Middle Interface Zone (111–121)	0	0	6	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	29	40
5 West Side 10YR 4/2 (111–121)	2	15	38	10	14	14	7	0	0	10	0	249	359
6 East Side 10YR 7/2 (94–121)	2	4	10	1	2	6	1	0	0	0	0	29	55
Unit 9 Feature (99–106.5)	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	14
7 10YR 4/2 (121–134)	0	7	8	1	3	4	4	0	1	1	0	100	129
Total	13	69	157	63	80	135	48	3	2	17	1	781	1,381

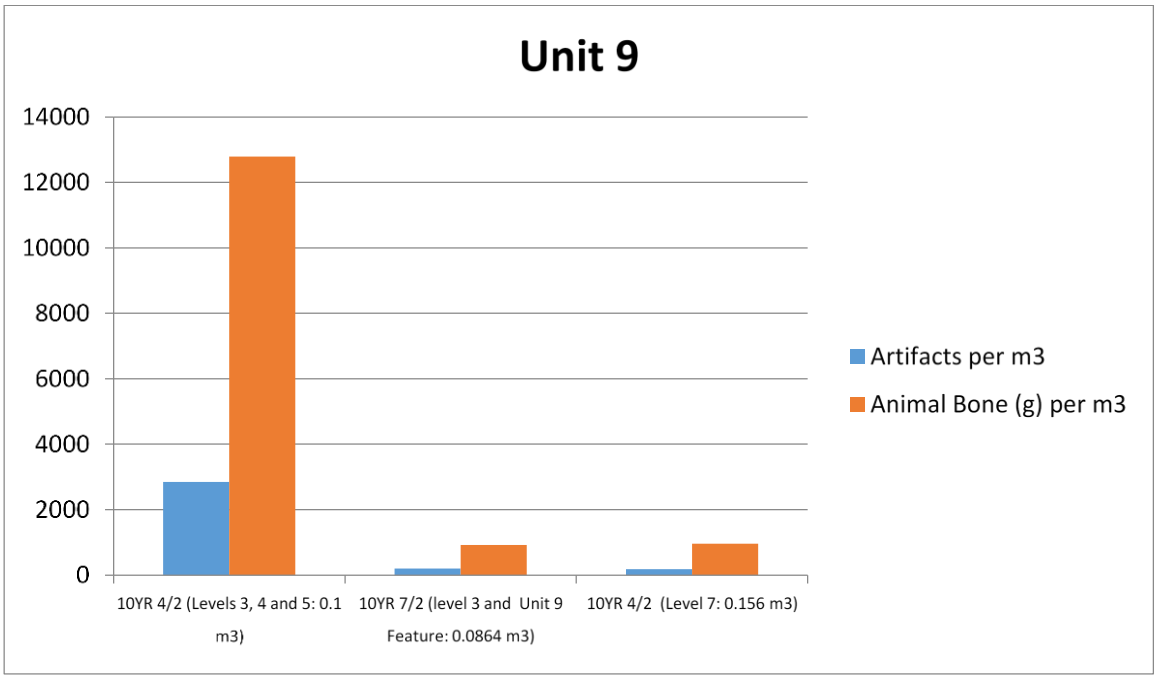


Figure 66. Density (per m^3) of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 9.

Test Column 1

Atkins archaeologists placed Test Column 1 along the south wall of SWT 2, approximately 3.5 m east of ODF 2, and excavated the 20-cm-wide and 5-cm-deep column in six arbitrary 10-cm levels, beginning immediately below the cobble zone that was also present directly above ODF 2. The column was composed of Zone I, a 15-cm-thick zone of dark gray (10YR 4/1) gravelly clay loam with cobbles and charcoal flecks; Zone II, a 6-cm-thick zone of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) gravelly clay loam; Zone III, a 10-cm-thick zone of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam lightly mottled with white (10YR 8/1) clay loam; Zone IV, a thin (<5 cm) zone of yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) coarse sand and gravel; Zone V, a 5-cm thick zone of grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay loam; Zone VI, a 20-cm-thick deposit of dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam, and terminating at the interface with Zone VII, very pale brown (10YR 7/3) intact clay loam soils (Figure 67).

Table 33 presents the Test Column 1 assemblage, which, like previous units, is domestic and primarily composed of animal bone (70.3 percent, n = 107), ceramics (15.8 percent, n = 14), and glass (7.2 percent, n = 11). The proportions of ceramic types by origin recovered from Test Column 1 are similar to the proportions recovered from Units 5 and 8, with 4.2 percent Goliad Ware (n = 1), 37.5 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 9), and 58.3 percent English ceramics (n = 14). However, the distribution of ceramic types or any other artifact types recovered by soil zone within Test Column 1 does not indicate any distinct or diagnostic pattern.

Table 33. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Test Column 1

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Bone	Total
1 (48–58)	0	0	3	3	4	3	1	5	19
2 (58–68)	0	4	1	0	2	1	0	10	18
3 (68–78)	0	1	1	0	3	0	0	22	27
4 (78–88)	1	0	2	0	1	1	0	34	39
5 (88–98)	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	15	17
6 (98–112)	0	2	7	0	1	1	0	21	32
Total	1	9	14	3	11	6	1	107	152

While the Test Column 1 sample size may be too small to directly compare to data from the previous units, the overall density of Test Column 1 is 9,000 artifacts and 54,116.6 g of animal bone per m^3, and as Figure 68 indicates, artifacts were most dense in Zones I/II but decreased to a relatively stable density across Zones III, IV, V, and VI. Animal Bone density, on the other hand, increased significantly from Zones I/II to Zone III and then plummeted in Zones IV and V then increased again in Zone VI, indicating an uneven distribution pattern of animal bone within the ODF 1 midden deposit in SWT 2.

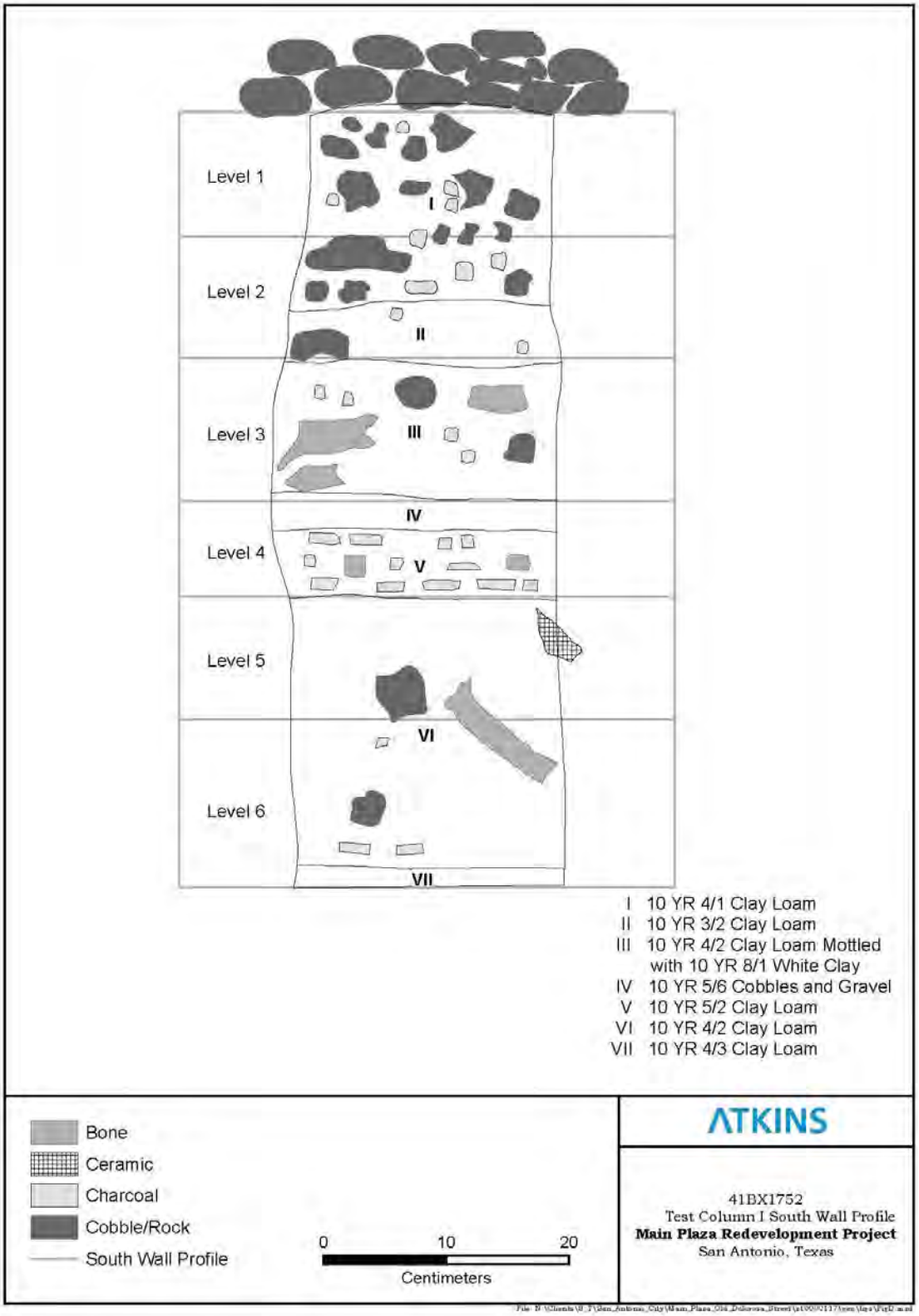


Figure 67. South wall profile of Test Column 1.

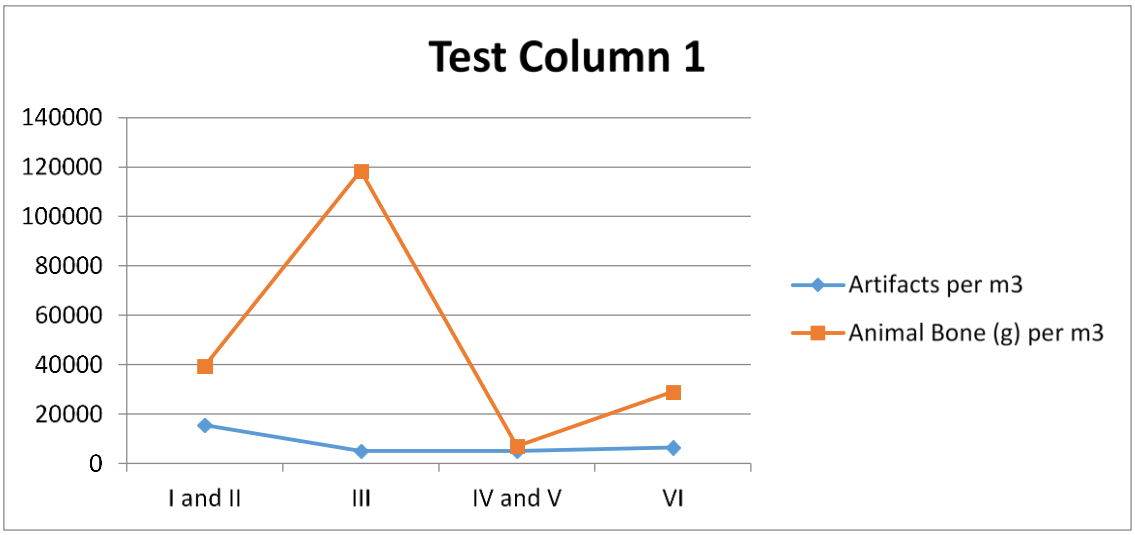


Figure 68. Density (per m^3) of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Test Column 1.

Test Column 2

Atkins archaeologists placed Test Column 2 along the south wall of SWT 2 approximately 1.5 m east of Test Column 1, and excavated the 20-cm-wide and 5-cm-deep column in eight arbitrary 10-cm levels beginning immediately below the cobble zone that was also present directly above ODF 2. The column was composed of 16 distinct soil zones: Zone I, a 5-cm-thick zone of dark gray (10YR 4/1) gravelly clay loam with cobbles and charcoal flecks; Zone II, a 5-cm-thick zone of gray (10YR 5/1) clay loam; five alternating thin (~2 cm) zones of dark grayish brown clay loam (Zones III, V, and VII) and grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay loam (Zones IV and VI); Zone VIII, a 4-cm-thick black (10YR 2/1) charcoal lens; Zone IX, a 6-cm-thick zone of dark gray (10YR 4/1) clay loam; Zone X, a thin (2 cm) gravel lens; Zone XI, a 5-cm-thick zone of grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay loam; Zone XII, a 13-cm-thick zone of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam lightly mottled with light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) clay loam; Zone XIII, 10 cm of light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) lightly mottled with dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam; Zone XIV, a 10-cm-thick zone of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam with a lens of light gray 10YR 7/2 clay loam; Zone XV, a 12-cm-thick zone of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam mottled with very pale brow (10YR 7/4) and dark gray (10YR 4/1) clay loam; and Zone XVI, a light gray (10YR 7/1) intact clay loam (Figure 69).

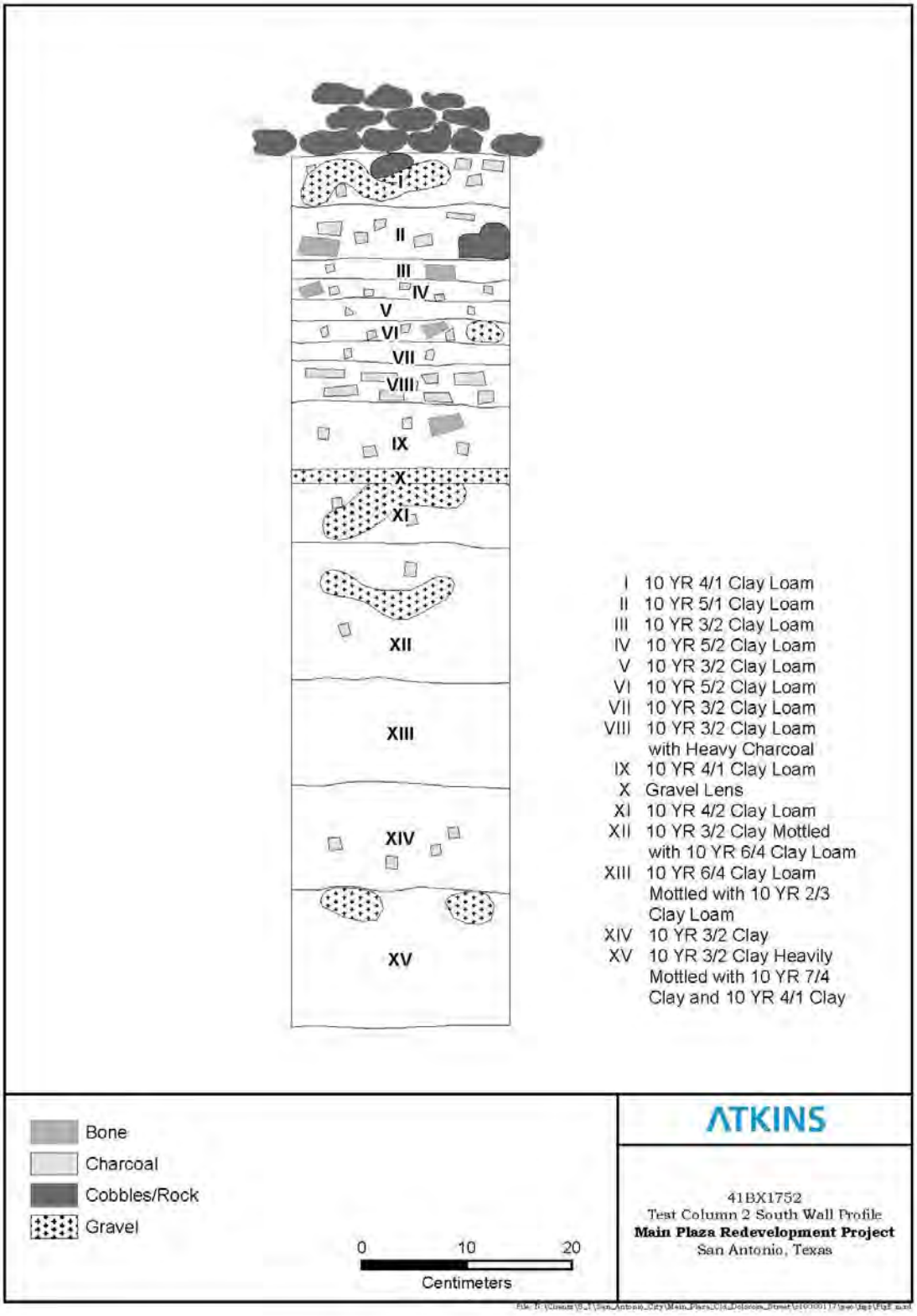


Figure 69. South wall profile of Test Column 2.

Table 34 presents the Test Column 2 assemblage, which is smaller than the Test Column 1 assemblage, but also consists of domestic artifacts, primarily animal bone (56.9 percent, n = 66), ceramics (12.0 percent, n = 14), and glass (11.2 percent, n = 13). Test Column 2 has a very high proportion of English ceramics (85.7 percent, n = 12) and correspondingly low proportions of Spanish Colonial (14.3 percent, n = 2), which were recovered in Zones III–XII.

Table 34. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Test Column 2

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Bone	Total
1 (63–73)	0	0	0	0	7	1	0	0	0	10	18
2 (73–83)	0	1	6	5	5	2	0	1	3	18	41
3 (83–93)	0	0	3	0	1	4	0	0	0	19	27
4 (93–103)	0	0	3	2	0	1	0	0	0	15	21
5 (103–113)	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	4	9
6 (113–123)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7 (123–133)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8 (133–146)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	2	12	7	13	8	0	5	3	66	116

Like Test Column 1, the Test Column 2 sample size is too small to directly compare to previous units, but the overall density of Test Column 2 is 5,853 artifacts and 12,463.4 g of animal bone per m^3. Test Column 2 also tested an additional 0.0022 m^3 (Levels 7 and 8) of culturally sterile soil than Test Column 1, making overall densities difficult to compare, but even adjusted Test Column 2 densities are lower than Test Column 1, with 8,000 artifacts and 17,033.3 g of animal bone per m^3. Figure 70 depicts relative densities per soil zone, and reveals that artifacts were most dense in the five alternating, thin (~2 cm) zones of dark grayish brown clay loam (Zones III, V, and VII) and grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay loam (Zones IV and VI). Densities of nonbone artifacts were relatively stable in the remaining zones that contained artifacts, while a steady decrease in animal bone per m^3 can be observed below Zone VIII, mirroring the decrease below Zone III in Test Column I.

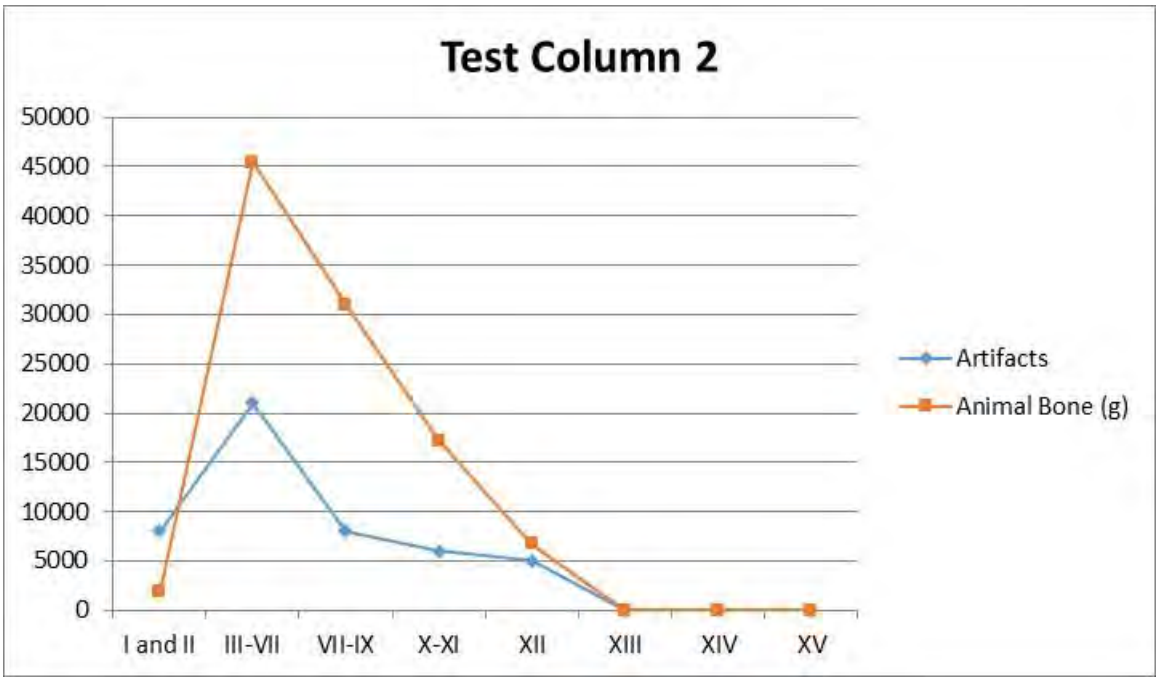


Figure 70. Density (per m^3) of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Test Column 2.

Summary

Atkins archaeologists concluded the data recovery fieldwork at 41BX1752 on May 4, 2007. During SAL-testing and data recovery excavations, Atkins archaeologists excavated approximately 3.6057 m^3 of soil from the site (1.2215 m^3 during SAL testing and 3.6057 m^3 from data recovery excavations), 2.24 m^3 of which composed the entirety of the ODF 2 trench feature within the storm water drain footprint and south of the SBC line disturbance (Figures 71, 72, and 73). Excavation revealed that the site consisted of a large midden deposit (ODF 1) and a trench feature (ODF 2) measuring approximately 2.5 m wide, 0.75 to 1 m deep, and at least 3 m long that was excavated through the midden and then backfilled shortly after using the same excavated materials.

Figure 71. Fully excavated Unit 8 and ODF 2, facing south.

Figure 72. Fully excavated ODF 2 south wall profile.

Figure 73. 41BX1752 after data recovery excavations, facing east.

Atkins requested clearance from the THC for construction of the storm water drain at 41BX1752 on May 25, 2007 (Appendix A, Interim Report 5/25). The THC concurred shortly after with the requirement that Atkins archaeologists prepare a sketch of the unexplored north wall profile of SWT 6 following excavation of the storm water drain footprint and prior to installation. Jerdon Enterprises proceeded with excavation of the storm water drain footprint at 41BX1752 on July 15, 2007, and revealed that despite major twentieth-century disturbances including a brick manhole and the SBC line, a significant portion of the ODF 2 trench feature below the SBC lines and south of the manhole was undisturbed (Figures 74 and 75). Construction activities were able to avoid this northern extent of ODF 2 in addition to the portion along the south wall of the storm water drain trench, preserving intact components of 41BX1752 (Figure 76).

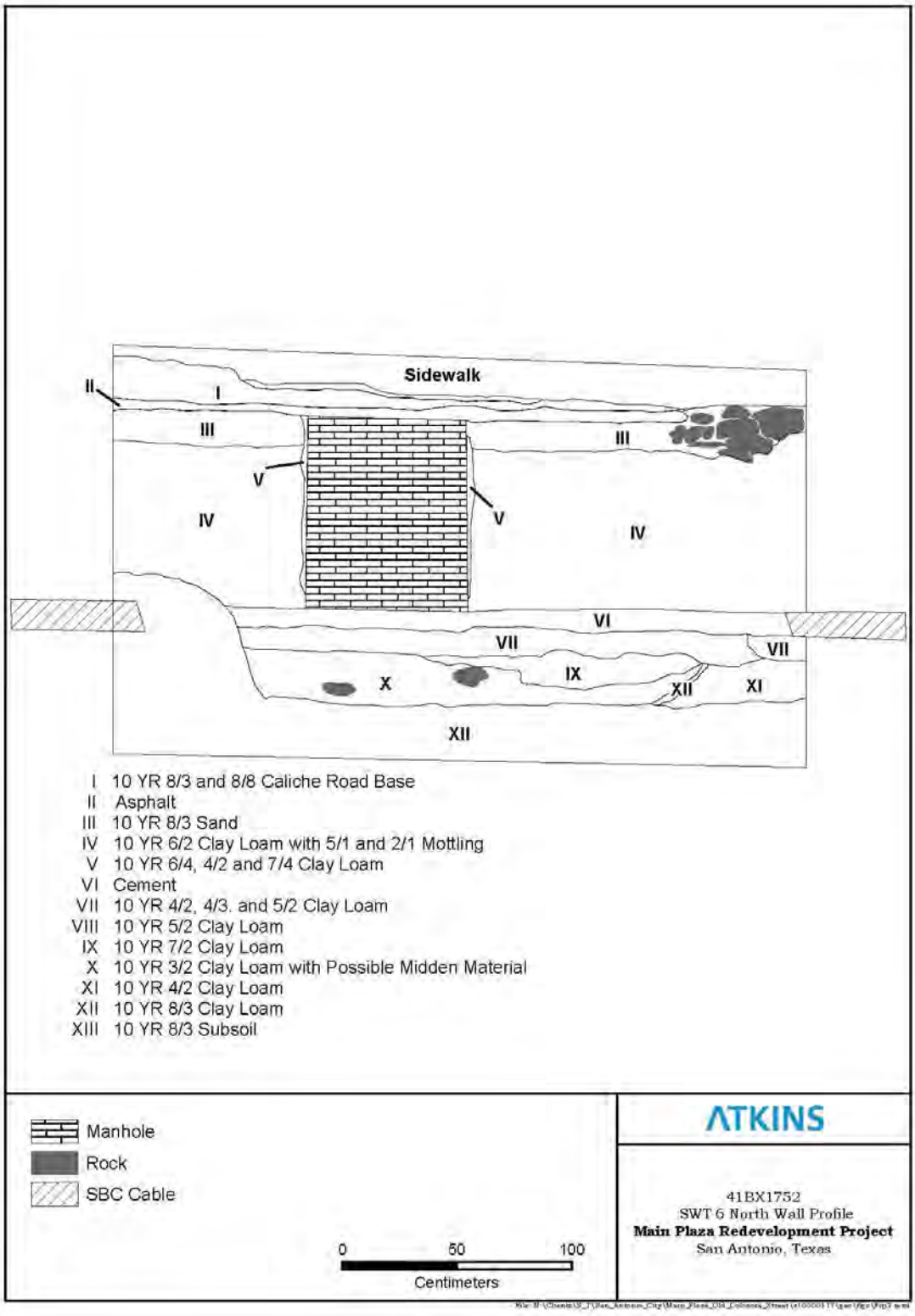


Figure 74. SWT 6 north wall profile.

Figure 75. SWT 6 north wall profile with undisturbed portion of ODF 2 below SBC lines.

Figure 76. ODF 2 south wall profile after storm water drain trench excavation.

41BX1752 ARCHIVAL RESEARCH

Archival research was conducted by Brandy Harris, Casey Hanson, and Dr. Nesta Anderson between March 2007 and August 2014. Archival research focused on consulting documents in repositories including, but not limited to, the Bexar Archives, the Spanish Archives at the Bexar County Courthouse, the City of San Antonio Public Works, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library and Archives, the San Antonio Public Library, and the libraries at The University of Texas at Austin. Historians specifically reviewed available military records, firsthand descriptions and accounts, maps, and secondary sources relevant to the Siege of Béxar to correlate Mexican Army fortification locations at the Main Plaza in the archival record with the ODF 2 location. Similarly, project historians researched materials relating to eighteenth- and nineteenth-century military strategy to formulate a comparative analysis between documented entrenchment features and the dimensions and nature of ODF 2. Finally, Atkins historians researched deed records, maps, census data, probate records, and other relevant records to determine land-use patterns in and around the southeast corner of the Main Plaza and Old Dolorosa Street to determine who contributed to the formation of the ODF 1 midden deposit.

41BX1752 is situated on the north side of Dolorosa Street, immediately east of its intersection with present-day Dwyer Avenue. As a result, the following archival study examines the history of Dolorosa Street as well as the lots of land that front onto the north and south sides of Dolorosa at this location. Furthermore, because the ditch feature at 41BX1752 is thought to be associated with the Siege of Béxar, a more intensive archival examination of the site and the Main Plaza in general is explored in this context at the end of this section.

The origins for the name of Dolorosa Street are uncertain, although theories exist suggesting that the name is derived either from the sadness of the mourners who witnessed the mass executions on Military Plaza following the 1813 revolution, or that Dolorosa was the road that led to Mexico from which soldiers never returned, or more simply that it was named after the Virgin Mary, Our Lady of the Sorrows. Although the origins of the street's name are inconclusive, the streets at each corner the Main Plaza were features of Antonio Perez Almazán's original plaza survey in 1731, each measuring 13 1/3 varas wide and delineating the villa's blocks (Spell 1962:84). Luis Antonio Menchaca's 1764 *Mapa Presidio De San Antonio de Bexar* depicts the path corresponding to Dolorosa Street as an extension of the Camino Real de Rio Grande at the bottom of the map that extends across the south side of the Military and Main Plaza (Figure 77). Menchaca does not delineate Dolorosa east of the Main Plaza as it appears that the path south of the plaza and correlating to present-day Villita Street was the path that crossed the San Antonio River south of the big bow at "the peninsula" and led to Mission Valero. Alternatively, as seen on the map below, José de Urrutia depicted the path corresponding to present-day Dolorosa Street 3 years later in 1767 as a path that originated at the

southeast corner of the Main Plaza and ran along the north side of the bow to a river crossing leading directly to Mission Valero (see Figure 77). Furthermore, as the Urrutia overlay map (Figure 78) depicts, the orientation of Dolorosa Street and layout of the Main Plaza in general has changed very little since the eighteenth century.

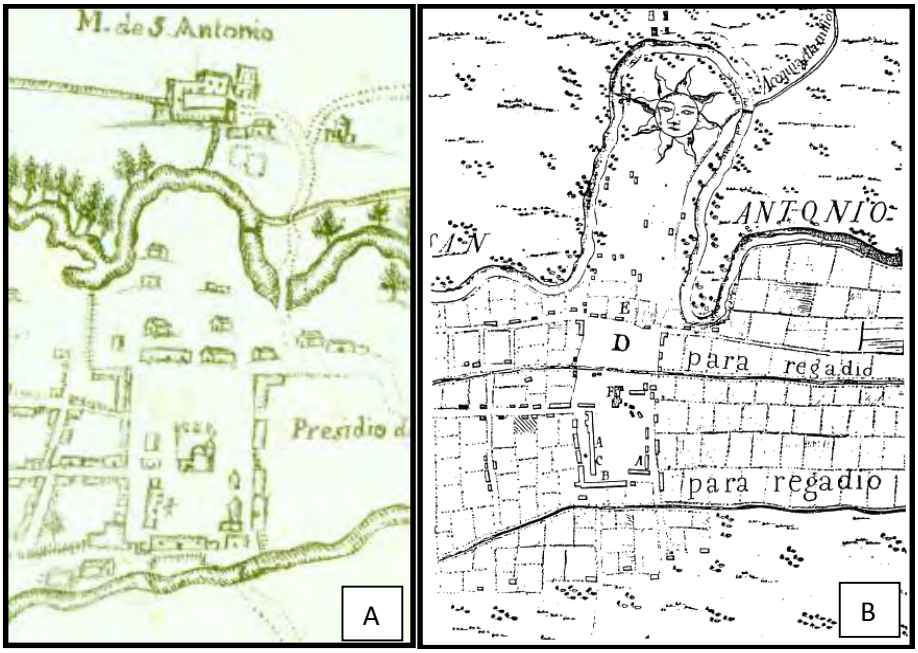


Figure 77. (a) 1764 Menchaca map of Main and Military Plazas
(Menchaca 1764, Courtesy of John Carter Brown Library at Brown University),
(b) 1767 Urrutia map of the Main and Military Plazas
(Urrutia 1767, TxDOT Historic Overlay [THO] Project).

While these two early maps show two different routes for Dolorosa, they both depict what appear to be domestic structures located at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza both directly north and south of present-day Dolorosa Street. Like Dolorosa Street, the lots adjacent to the path were laid out during Almazán's survey and were subsequently granted to Canary Island settlers, José de la Concepcion Padrón (1708–1769) and Maria Sanabria (1710–1769) to the north and Juan Leal Goraz (1676–1743) to the south. To avoid confusion, this archival study will first discuss the property history for the north lot, or New City Block (146) and then the south tract, NCB 118 (see below).

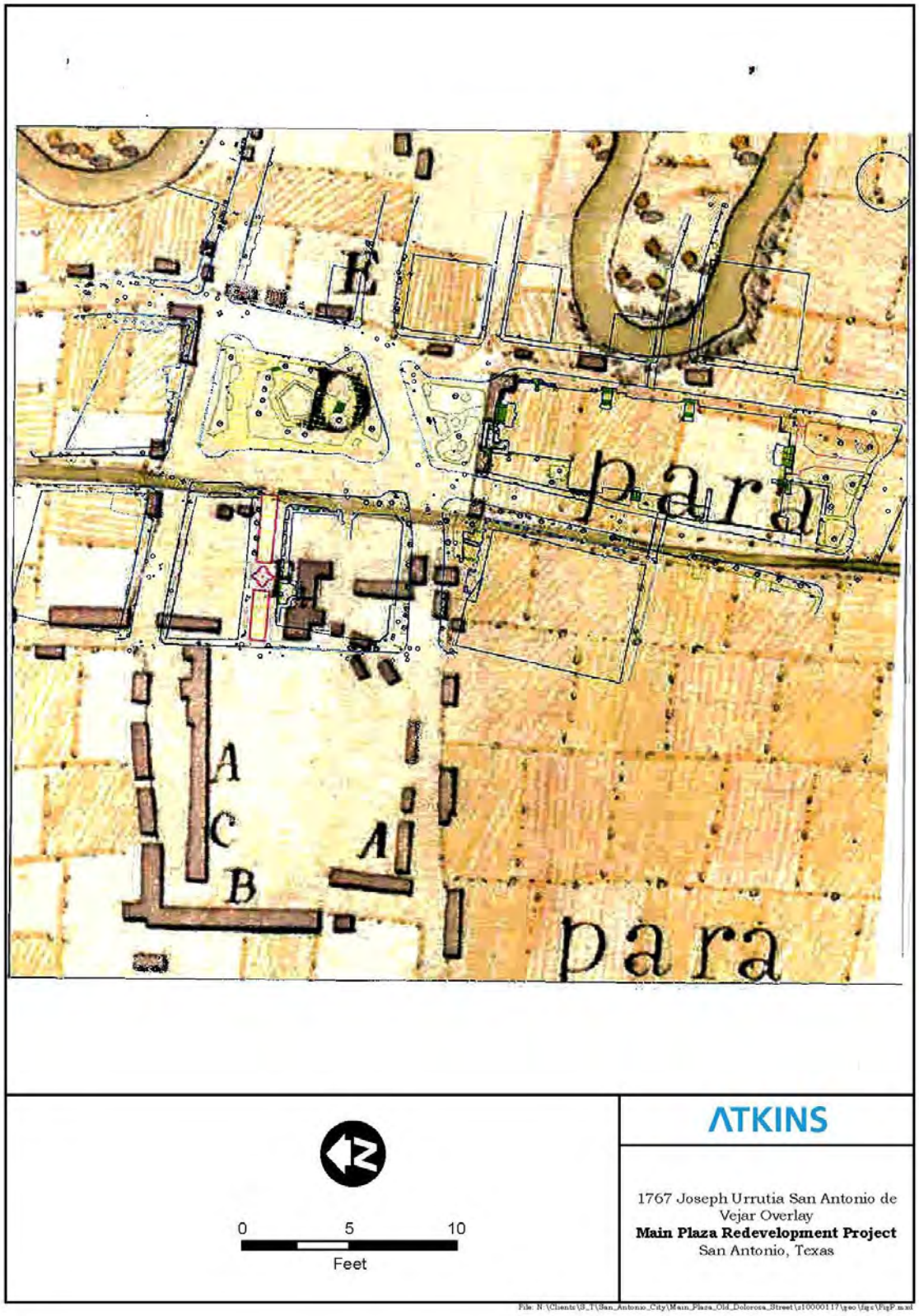


Figure 78. 1767 Joseph Urrutia San Antonio de Vejar overlay (Urrutia 1767).

NCB 146

According to Chabot, the suerte originally granted to José de la Concepcion Padrón and Maria Sanabria as the fifth Canary Islander family measured 30 by 30 varas, fronted onto the east side of the Main Plaza and was bounded on the north by the street where the Casas Reales was located, on the south "by the street on which were the houses of the deceased Juan Leal Goras," and on the east by uncultivated lands (Chabot 1937:161). José and Maria had seven children while living in Béxar, and most likely occupied the subject tract until 1745 when, according Chabot, they sold the tract to Antonio Ximenes, a resident of the presidio (*vecino agregado*). Atkins historians could not locate documentation of this transaction, and were unable to find any information about Antonio Ximenes. However, it appears that sometime before 1783, José and Maria Padrón's son, Juan José Francisco Padrón (1734 to before 1783) and his wife, Antonia de Armas (ca. 1742 to after 1803), daughter of Canary Islanders Martin Lorenzo de Armas and Maria Robaina de Bethéncourt, bought a number of tracts from Antonio Ximenes that corresponded to the location of his parent's original tract, but when combined, composed an entire block and measured 42 varas wide and 60 varas deep (Armas 1783).

It is unclear if José and Antonia Padrón occupied the tract, and the only existing record that ties them to the tract from their time as owners of the property is a 1783 transaction when Antonia, now a widow, sold a small parcel from the larger tract to Pedro José Tejada for 83 pesos (Armas 1783). The Tejada parcel fronted onto the east side of the Main Plaza, measured 7 varas wide and 14 varas deep, and was bounded on the north and east by the Padrón solar and on the south by the "the street running east to west," placing the Tejada tract at the northeast corner of present-day Dolorosa and Dwyer Avenues, and immediately north of 41XB1752 (Armas 1783). The only information Atkins historians could locate regarding Pedro José Tejada was that he was a resident of San Antonio in the 1780s that was married to Juana Francisca Perez, whom he charged with adultery in 1782 (Benavides 1989). It seems probable that the small lot purchased from Antonia Padrón would serve as Pedro's residence as it fronted onto the plaza that was the primary residential area in the villa in the eighteenth century. However, Pedro José Tejada does not appear in the 1790 San Fernando census, suggesting that if he did live on the subject tract, it was only for a period of time. Antonio de Armas, a 50-year-old widow, appears as a resident of the villa in 1790, that lived with her daughter, Juana (25) and her son, José Manuel (19), and although it is not clear if she was living on the subject tract, their ages indicate that the census data were gathered in 1792 (Gibson 2014a: 12).

There is a considerable gap in the history of the subject tract from Tejada's acquisition of his small parcel in 1783 until November 11, 1818 when Francisco Xavier Cháves (1762–1832) petitioned for property lost during the Anglo-American invasion in 1813 including 112 pesos for the 14 months that his house was occupied by order of the governor (Cháves 1818). The Crown confiscated numerous houses and properties from rebels associated with the 1813 revolution and the Battle of Medina (see discussion below), but there is no evidence indicating that Francisco was a rebel, and instead, the evidence suggests that he was in the Spanish military during the revolution. While the 1818 petition does not specify the location of his house, in a subsequent record dated September 20,

1819 the government awarded Francisco X. Cháves, a soldier in the La Bahia Presidio Company, and resident of San Antonio, the rights to a piece of property and house situated on the Main Plaza (Bexar County Deed Records (BCDR) E-1:86). The 1819 document states that Francisco's ownership of the tract was confirmed based on evidence in the archives stating that his ancestors were awarded the property as original settlers (*los primeros pobladores de esta cuidad y Presidio*) and then describes a tract that generally corresponds to the Padrón solar mentioned above measuring 40 varas wide and 72 varas deep, fronting onto the east side of the plaza and bounded on the north and south by streets going to the plaza (*calles por que va a la plaza*), and to the east by the lands of Francisco Bueno and Pedro Longoville (BCDR E-1:86).

Francisco X. Cháves was not a descendant of the original settlers, and was actually a native of Atrisco, New Mexico. He was kidnapped by Comanches when he was 7 years old and grew up among the Comanche and Taovayas until he escaped to Béxar in 1784, where he subsequently became an interpreter in the presidial company (Gibson 2014b). Francisco's claim to the subject tract was instead through marriage, as he was the third husband of Maria Juana Francisca Padrón (1767-1817), the youngest daughter of José and Antonia Padrón who was living in her widow mother, Antonia's household in the 1790 census (see above). Francisco was on leave for 3 months in New Mexico in 1792, and is likely why he does not appear in the same household as Juana in the 1790 census, as evidence indicates that the couple lived together in Béxar from when they married in 1786 until at least 1810 when their twelfth child was born in San Fernando (Gibson 2014a; Gibson 2014b; Gibson 2014c). Furthermore, Francisco Cháves (indeterminate) and Juana Padrón (34) appear in the 1803 census as a married couple living in San Antonio with their five sons (13, 12, 10, 4, 2), two daughters (16 and 7), Juana's widow mother, Antonia de Armas (55), and their three servants, Raphael Gonzales (32), a Spaniard, and Guadalupe (20) and Trinidad (4), Indians (Gibson 2014b).

Although it is unclear where they were, the record indicates that the Cháves family did not occupy the subject tract for 14 months after the 1813 revolution from about August 1813 to October 1814. This evidence suggests that the 1819 document that awarded the subject tract to Francisco may have been a result of his wife passing (March 6, 1817) without a will and not a result of his participation in the revolution as a rebel. It is instead likely that the Cháves family occupied the subject tract before Francisco was awarded the rights to the property in 1819 as his daughter, Maria Trinidad Cháves married Joaquin del Mages in Béxar in 1814 and Francisco's wife Juana died in San Antonio on March 6, 1817, evidence that the family lived in the villa after 1814 (Gibson 2014c).

It is clear that Francisco continued to live in Béxar and likely on the subject tract after being awarded the rights to the property and the house in 1819. In 1820 Francisco married his second wife, Micaela Fragoso (1794–1849), daughter of José Fragoso and Maria Quinones in San Antonio and had five more children, all born in Béxar (Gibson 2014c). Francisco died in 1832 at the age of 70, and while Atkins historians were unable to locate his will, a transaction recorded in the same year names E. Ignacio Cháves the executor of Francisco's estate and the representative of his heirs, and documents the sale of the 18 vara wide and 78 vara deep "north strip" of the Padrón/Cháves tract to Ignacio's

brother in-law, Juan José Montes de Oca (1782-unknown) his sister, Maria Gertrudis Eugenia Cháves's (1801–unknown) husband (Ignacio Cháves is also married to Juan José Montes de Oca's sister, Maria Leonarda Montes de Oca, 1792–1881; BCDR E-1:86). This deed record describes the north strip as containing a house with a living room and a bedroom located on the east side of the Main Plaza, bounded on the east by the land where Juan Veramendi has this his "Chamacuero," on the north by Carcel Street and the south by the house and lot of Josefa Menchaca. It is likely that Juan José Montes de Oca and his wife occupied the north strip prior to purchasing the rights in 1832 as the house already existed at the time and the couple had been married since 1818.

Josefa Menchaca (between 1805-1809-unknown) and her sister Gertrudis Menchaca (between 1806-1808-unknown) inherited divided interests the middle strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract from their parents, Margarita Cháves (1786-1810, Francisco X. Cháves's first born child) and Juan Menchaca (1778-unknown) sometime before 1827 when Gertrudis sold her half interest in the middle strip to Josefa and her husband, José Antonio de la Garza (1776-1851; BCDR F1:123). The transaction between Gertrudis and Josefa describes the middle strip as their deceased parents' house (constructed of wood) and lot that fronted 16 varas onto the Main Plaza and extended east to street that runs to the river, clearly indicating that Juan and Margarita owned the middle strip and were living there together before Francisco X. Cháves's death in 1832. It is unlikely that Josefa Menchaca and her husband, José Antonio de la Garza occupied the middle strip, as the couple lived at his family's residence located at the corner of Acequia and Veramendi Streets (see the 41BX1753 archival write up for further discussion of José Antonio de la Garza).

It appears that Francisco's widow, Micaela Fragoso may have occupied the south strip, and the property directly north of 41XB1752 following her husband's death in 1832 until she died in 1849. While Micaela's will does not mention the south strip or any properties for that matter, the document does name her four surviving children as the heirs to her estate, whom the following year, sold the south strip with the unspecified buildings and improvements thereon to Thomas Jefferson Devine for $900 (1820–1890, Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 233; BCDR I-1:544). As with the north and middle strip, it is also likely that Francisco Cháves and his second wife, Micaela lived on the south strip prior to Francisco's death, and as such, it is also possible that Francisco lived on the south strip with his first wife, Juana Padron on a tract that generally corresponds to the parcel acquired by Pedro José Tejada in 1783.

Thomas Devine was an influential judge and politician in nineteenth century San Antonio, but was only a recent arrival when he purchased the subject tact in 1850. According to Chabot, by 1850 Devine lived on South Flores Street and owned a plantation outside of town indicating that Devine never lived on the subject tract (Chabot 1937:322). Furthermore, he owned the subject tract for less than 2 years and sold the south strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract to Samuel Luckie in March 1852 for $1,000 (BCDR K-1:507). Samuel Luckie sold the south strip 5 days after acquiring it from Devine to John Bowen for $1,200 (BCDR K-1:558). John Bowen, formerly known as Ralph William Peacock, was the United States Post Master and city treasurer in San Antonio during the 1850s and lived on the lot

originally granted to the Curbelo family located one block south of the subject tract at the intersection of Quinta (Dwyer) and Villita Streets (Chabot 1937:351). John Bowen sold the south strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract only 3 years later in 1855 to Juan José Montes de Oca, owner of the north strip (see above; BCDR N-1:286). These four successive transactions in the early 1850s describe the south strip as "the lot of land and the improvements thereon [situated] on the east side of the street running south from the south east corner of the public square [and] fronting 29 ft on said street thence running east 70 varas more or less and bounded on the south by a street running parallel with the San Antonio River, bounded on the east by the lot formerly owned by F. Longoville and on the north by a lot belonging to the heirs of José Antonio de la Garza, deceased," indicating that Dolorosa may still have been an unnamed street in the 1850s (BCDR N-1:286).

Juan José Montes de Oca (1782-1857) was the grandson of Juan José Montes de Oca (1720-1791) a native of Cuba that came to San Antonio in 1741 and married Marcela de la Pena (1729-1760), the daughter of presidial settlers, Manuel Pena and Laura Castro (Gibson 2014g). As mentioned above, the Juan José Montes de Oca that purchased the south strip in 1855 was the husband of Maria Gertrudis Eugenia Cháves (1801-unknown) that acquired the north strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract after Francsico's death in 1832 (BCDR E-1:86). Juan José Montes de Oca was one of three siblings that married children of Francisco and Juana Cháves, which indicates strong ties between the Cháves and Montes de Oca families, which may be one reason that Juan José Montes de Oca acquired the south strip when he was a 73-year-old man. Juan José Montes de Oca died 2 years after acquiring the south strip, and in his will he distributed the north and south strips among his heirs. According to his will, the north strip measured 18 varas wide and 70 varas deep and contained four houses, one of which fronted onto the plaza, while the other three fronted onto "*Calle de la Carcel"* or "*Calle del Calabozo*" (Bexar County Probate Records No. 511). In his will the north strip was split five ways, with a house and solar (18 varas wide and 16 varas deep) fronting onto the plaza deeded to his daughter, Juana Francisca, a second house and solar (11 varas wide 18 varas deep) immediately east of the first and fronting onto Carcel Street deeded his to daughter, Carmel, a third house and solar (13.5 varas wide and 18 varas deep) fronting onto Carcel Street adjacent to the second went to his daughter, Maria de Jesus, a fourth house and solar (18 varas wide and 18 varas deep) immediately east of the third parcel and fronting onto the street went to his son, José Maria, and the remaining property (approximately 11.5 varas wide and 18 varas deep) east of the fourth house and fronting onto the street went to his son, Alejo Montes de Oca (Bexar County Probate Records No. 511).

Juan José Montes de Oca divided the south strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract among his three sons, Antonio, José Maria, and Alejo Montes de Oca. The will describes the tract as fronting 10 varas onto the Main Plaza and measuring 70 varas deep and being bounded on the south by Dolorosa Street, or the street along the banks of the San Antonio River going to the Mill (*la Calle de la Dolorosa (que [carre] por la orrilla del Rio San Antonio, hacia el Molino*; Bexar County Probate Records No. 511). The parcel fronting onto the Main Plaza measured 10 varas wide and 30 varas deep and went to Antonio, while José Maria and Alejo each received two smaller parcels, each measuring 10 varas by 8 varas that were located immediately east of Antonio's tract and fronted onto Dolorosa Street, and the

remaining 10 vara by 24 vara lot was divided equally between José Maria and Alejo (Bexar County Probate Records No. 511). Unlike the partitioned lots on the north strip, the will does not mention any structures on the south strip, but as the William G.M. Samuel 1849 painting of the east side of the Main Plaza displays (Figure 79), the frontage of the entire Padrón/Cháves tract was developed with adobe structures at the time, with a structure with a pitched roof located at the corner of Dolorosa Street and the Main Plaza (Witte Museum). On the other hand, Juan José Montes de Oca's 1857 will is the first record in the Padrón/Cháves tract history to identify Dolorosa Street and Carcel/Calabozo Street by name, although the document does imply some ambiguity in both street names as Carcel/Calabozo Street clearly has two synonymous names, while Dolorosa Street required a significant amount of explanation in regards to its location.

Figure 79. 1849 William G.M. Samuel painting of the east side of the Main Plaza, Padrón/Cháves on far right (Samuel 1849a, Courtesy of the Witte Museum, San Antonio Texas).

A number of transactions involving the Padrón/Cháves tract occurred subsequent to the distribution of Juan José Montes de Oca's estate in 1857. Most significantly, in 1860 and in 1869, Juana Francisca Montes de Oca (1827–after 1897), acquired the two respective lots inherited by her sisters, Carmel and Maria de Jesus that were located on the north strip and directly behind the lot that Juana Francisca inherited from her father. These transactions created a single lot at the southeast corner of the Plaza and Carcel/Calabozo Street, that in 1869, fronted 18 varas onto the plaza and was 42.5 varas deep (BCDR H2:647; T3:387). Juana Francisca married Leonardo de la Garza, son and heir of José Antonio de la Garza (see 41BX1753 write-up for further discussion) in December of 1857, but it appears that the two were divorced by 1860 when she appears in the census as a 43-year-old, single mother, living in Wilson County, Texas, on property most likely representing ranch lands inherited

from her father (Gibson 2014g). Juana Francisca married a second time in 1861 to José Flores, and according to the 1870 Bexar County Census, the two were residents of San Antonio with $7000 of assets in real estate. It is possible that Juana Francisca and José Flores lived on the north strip following the acquisition of her sister, Maria de Jesus' tract in 1869, and an 1886 transfer of multiple properties from José to Juana Francisca indicated that the property was composed of a house, a solar, and improvements and was known as "Maison Blanche" or White House, which may be the pitched-roof structure at the northwest corner of the Padrón/Cháves tract in the 1872 photograph (Figure 80) below that does not appear in the 1849 painting displayed above (BCDR 44:566). However, the 1877 Sanborn Insurance Fire Map (Figure 81) indicates that the property at the corner of the Main Plaza and Market Street contained two structures with a saloon, gambling hall, and barber shop fronting onto the plaza with a two-room restaurant located in the rear, which may be the property referred to as "Maison Blanche" in the 1886 transfer deed.

Figure 80. (a) 1867 photograph of southeast corner of the Main Plaza depicting fronting structures on the middle and south strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract (left) and the French Building (right, see below UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1867); (b) 1872 photograph of the east side of the Main Plaza, Padrón/Cháves tract is the block with the small white stone or adobe buildings in the background (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1872).

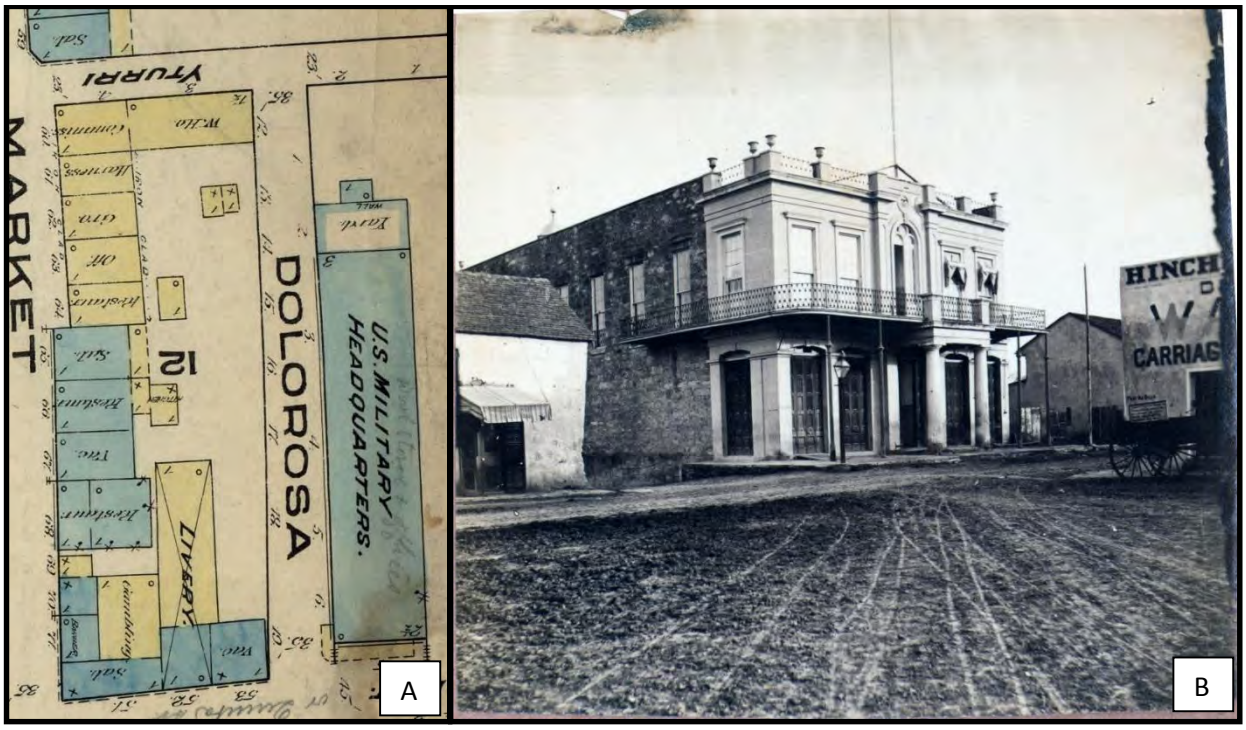


Figure 81. (a) 1877 Sanborn Fire Insurance map of Padrón/Cháves and Delgado/Rodriguez tracts with Plaza at the bottom of the page (Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1877, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection); (b) 1877 photograph of the southeast corner of the Main Plaza (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1877).

In addition to the two tracts acquired on the north strip, Juana Francisca also acquired the tract on the south strip that was inherited by her brother, Alejo which fronted 18 varas onto Dolorosa Street and was 10 varas deep (BCDR H2:516). Juana Francisca acquired this tract in 1860, when she was still married to Leonardo de la Garza, but as indicated in an 1884 transaction and displayed on the associated plat Map of the Padrón/Cháves tract (Figure 82) below, the lot was awarded to Leonardo de la Garza in the divorce settlement and became a part of the de la Garza's larger, middle strip lot (BCDR 38:351). As the 1884 plat map also displays, Juana Francisca and her husband, José Flores also acquired the tract on the south strip inherited by José Maria in an 1871 transaction with José Maria's heir, Manuel (BCDR W1:104). José Maria's lot on the south strip, like Alejo's lot, fronted 18 varas onto Dolorosa Street and was 10 varas deep, and also like Alejo's lot, most likely did not contain any structures. No records dating back to Juan José Montes de Oca's will regarding either of these lots on the south strip mention structures located on either property and were each tract was only valued $400 in 1871 and $200 in 1860 respectively, indicating that they were not occupied during this period (BCDR W1:104). The 1877 Sanborn Map above depicts a small structure, most likely an outbuilding, on the tract inherited by Alejo, which, based on the evidence above, was probably constructed after the de la Garzas acquired the tract in the 1860s.

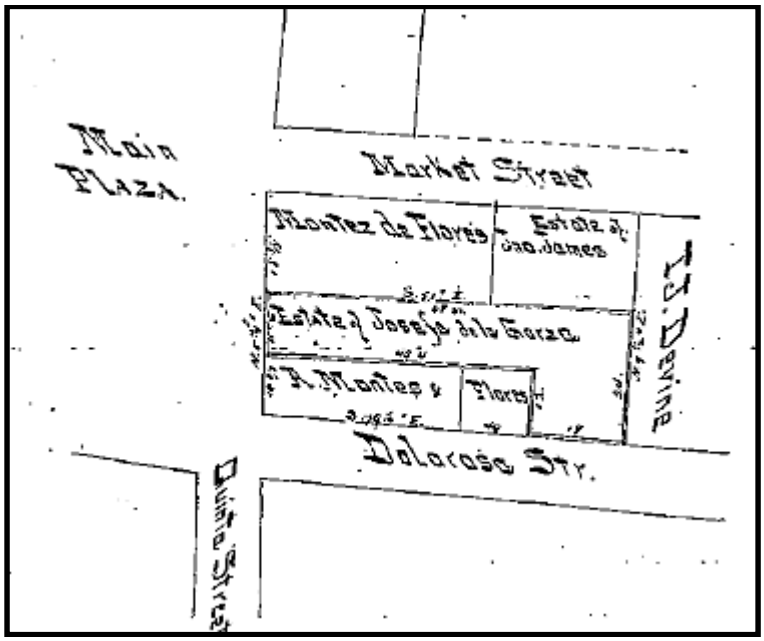


Figure 82. 1884 plat map of Padrón/Cháves Tract (Bexar County Deed Records 38:351).

José Maria and Alejo also sold their tracts on the north strip in two transactions recorded on the same day in February 1859 only shortly before José Maria's death in March of the same year. These transactions created a new parcel that fronted 27.5 varas onto Carcel Street and was 18 varas deep that was deeded to John James (BCDR R2:304-305). Two individuals named John James appear in the 1860 Bexar County Census, a 30-year-old porter living in Thomas Schemming's household and a 40-year-old land agent that lived with his wife and five children in San Antonio's fourth ward and owned $100,000 in real estate. The older, land agent, John James is most likely who acquired the north strip lots and is probably the John James (1819-1877) that arrived in San Antonio as early as 1836, served as the district court clerk and the city surveyor in the 1840s, and headed *James, Montel and Co.*, a venture that established a mill and eventually the town of Bandera during the 1860s (Chabot 1937:336). Chabot says that John James lived in an impressive house that he built in the 1840s on the north side of Commerce Street until 1851 when he relocated to Port Lavaca, indicating that John James did not occupy the tracts that he acquired from the Montes brothers in 1859.

Finally, and most importantly, the 10 vara wide and 30 vara deep-lot on the south strip acquired by Antonio Montes de Oca from his father in 1857 located at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza and Dolorosa Street and directly north of 41BX1752 remained in Antonio's possession until 1887. Antonio Montes de Oca (1819-after 1887) was Juan José Montes de Oca's first-born child and appears in the 1860 Bexar County Census as a 40-year-old famer that is the head of a household containing a 26-year-old famer from Mexico with the last name of Mechia, and his wife Camela (16) and their 9-month-old daughter as well as a 60-year-old woman from Mexico named Juana Sieas. This record also notes that Antonio Montes owned $1,000 in real estate, had a personal estate valued at $1,500, and his household was three doors down from José Flores' household, two doors down from his

former sister-in-law, Susana Indo's (32) household, who was then living with her new husband, Poleciarfo Arista and Manuel Montes de Oca's children Manuel (10) and Juan (3), and was also in the vicinity of the households of his sister, Maria Jesus and his brother, Alegos [*sic*]. These data indicate that in 1860, Antonio was a single man that most likely had renters living on his property, but also lived in close proximity to numerous family members that owned lots on the Padrón/Cháves tract in 1860, which leads to a conclusion that Antonio Montes most likely also lived on the lot he owned on the Padrón/Cháves tract in 1860.

Antonio married Gertrudis Ramirez (ca. 1840-after 1887) sometime between the 1860 census and 1866 he gave the "house and lot" fronting on the southeast corner of the Main Plaza to his wife, Gertrudis Montes de Oca (BCDR U1:86). Atkins historians were unable to locate the couple in the 1870 census, but they do appear in the 1880 census as a 60-year-old farmer and a 40-year-old housekeeper, and as residents of San Antonio's twelfth precinct. It is however unlikely that Antonio and his wife Gertrudis occupied the house on the southeast corner of the Main Plaza in 1880, as the Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps indicate that the structure was vacant in 1877 and was a tailor's shop in 1885 and 1888 (Figure 83).

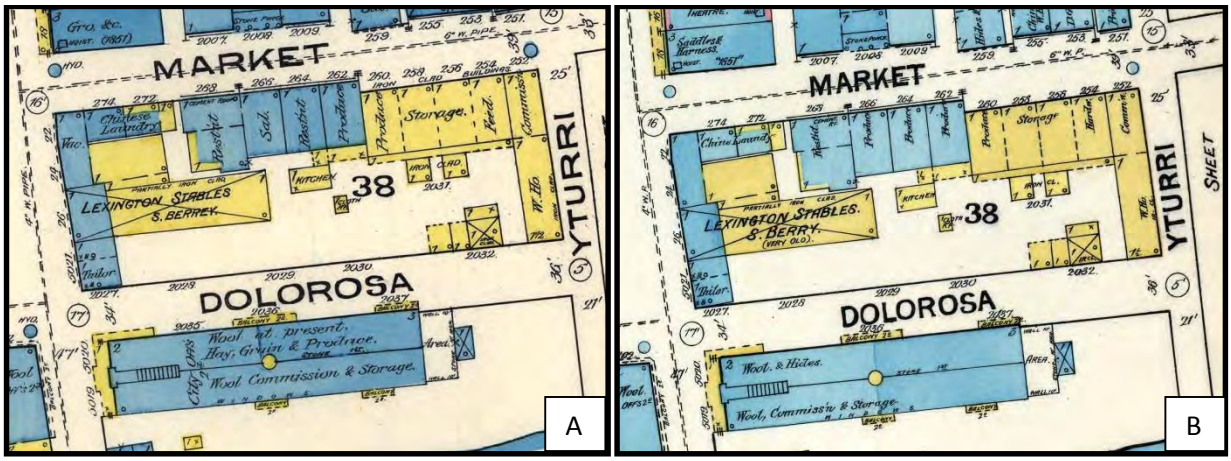


Figure 83. (a) 1885 and (b) 1888 Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps of Padrón/Cháves and Delgado/Rodriguez tracts (Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1885; 1888, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection).

The 1877 and 1885 Sanborn Maps above offers insight into changes that were occurring around the Main Plaza during the 1860s and 1870s. As the deed research and the1860s census indicate, the Padrón/Cháves tract primarily served as domestic residences before the Civil War, while shortly after, the tracts around the plaza began to serve various commercial functions. However, the actual structures fronting onto the Main Plaza on the Padrón/Cháves tract including the structure tentatively identified as Antonio Montes' household in 1860 appear to have changed very little during this period (see the 1888 Sanborn map note that refers to the middle strip structure and stables as "very old"). The small, pitched roof structure at the southwest corner of the Padrón/Cháves tract that appears in Samuel's 1849 painting is still present in the 1867, 1872, and 1877 photographs (see

Figures 80 and 81), as well as the 1879 engraving of the former Military Headquarters (Figure 84, see below). As such, the small building that is a tailor's shop in 1885 and 1888 Sanborn Maps most likely represents the same house occupied by the Padrón/Cháves family in the late eighteenth century, and may have been built by José Pedro Tejada as early as 1783(BCDR 53:539).

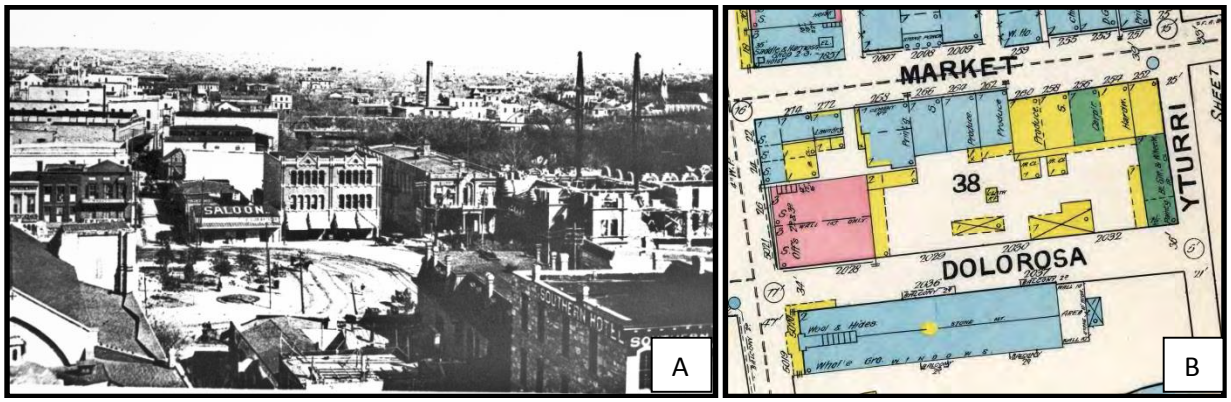


Figure 84. (a) 1892 photograph of the east side of Main Plaza depicting the Padrón/Cháves tract with a saloon on the north strip and the Boero Building on the middle and south strip (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1892); (b) 1892 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map of the Padrón/Cháves Tract (Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1892, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection).

In 1887 Antonio and Gertrudis sold their lot on the south strip to G.B. and Maria Boero, whom had already acquired the remaining tracts in the middle and south strip from Leonardo de la Garza and José Flores and his wife, Juana Francisca in a series of transactions beginning in 1884 (BCDR 38:351, 355, 356; 49:297; 53:539). Sometime around 1890, shortly after the couple acquired Antonio's lot on the south strip of the Padrón/Cháves tract, the Boeros tore down the adobe structures fronting onto the plaza and built the three-story "Boero Building," which according to the 1892 Sanborn maps, had offices on the second and third floors (Figures 84 and 85). While the Boero building was an impressive structure, the records suggest that the couple defaulted on various loans, and by 1902, was forced to sell the property to Salamon Halff (BCDR 203:569). Salamon Halff only owned the property until 1907 when he sold it to Nathaniel Washer whom had also acquired José and Juana Francisca's north strip lot in the same year (BCDR 264:393-395). By 1910 the four-story Washer Building had replaced the Boero Building and fronted onto the Main Plaza for the entirety of the west side of the Padrón/Cháves tract (Figure 86). The Washer Building was first renamed as the Prudential Building by 1918 and then renamed again as the Morris Apartments Hotel sometime before 1951, which is the existing building today. In 1929 the San Antonio River flood diversion cut off canal was completed which bisected the Padrón/Cháves tract, and created a lot that fronted onto the plaza with the approximate frontage of the parcel described in 1783, but only about 100 ft or about 30 varas deep.

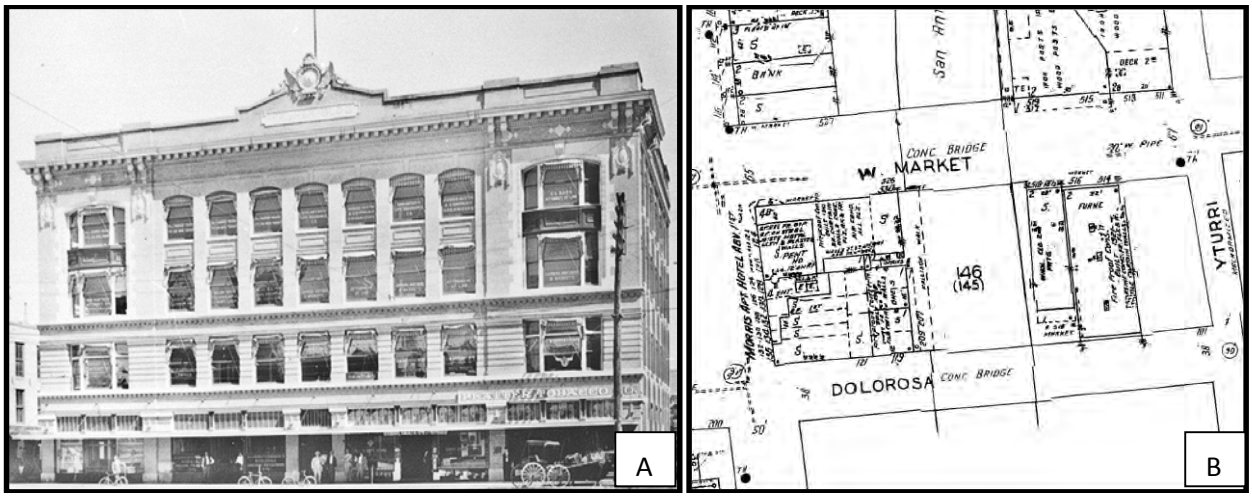


Figure 85. (a) 1910 photograph of Washer Building (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1910); (b) 1951 Sanborn Map Featuring Morris Apartment Hotel (Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1951, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection).

NCB 118

The records indicate that the property at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza, south of Dolorosa Street and west of present-day Dwyer Avenue was originally granted to Juan Leal Goraz Sr. (1676-1743), the leader of the Canary Island families that was appointed to *alcalde* for life. Goraz Sr.'s first wife Lucia Hernandez (1685-1730) died in Quautitlan, Mexico while on the journey from Veracruz in 1730. Goraz and Lucia had five children, three of which were married by the time they arrived in Béxar and were also granted their lots on the south side of the Main Plaza as original settler families (Chabot 1931:111). Goraz Sr. married his second wife Maria Melian (1696-unknown) in 1733, she was the widow of Lucas Delgado (unknown-1730), whom also died on the journey to Béxar, and the mother of Leonor Delgado (ca. 1726 – ca. 1788) and Juan Delgado (1711-1745) whom married Goraz Sr.'s children, Bernardo Leal (1717-1751) and Catharina Leal (ca. 1713-1794, Gibson 2014h). One of Goraz Sr.'s grandchildren, Josefa Leal (ca. 1731-unknown) also married Maria Melian's youngest son, Domingo Delgado (1728-1772), suggesting that the Leal and Delgado families were closely linked in the early years of settlement (Gibson 2014h).

The earliest record obtained regarding the subject tract occurred upon the passing of Juan Leal Goraz Sr. in 1743 when his sons, José and Bernardo Leal, were appointed administrators of his estate. On March 4, the Chief Justice of the Royal Presidio, Captain José de Urrutia, conducted an inventory of the deceased's estate, and along with his personal property, the inventory listed "the lands and day of water granted on the terms set forth in the certificate of partition of lands among the Canary Island settlers which were granted to him [Goraz] as one of the founders of San Fernando" (Goraz 1743). This document also reveals that Goraz's son, Bernardo lived in his father's household prior to his death and continued to do so afterwards.

On May 5, 1743, the Leal brothers officially received their father's property. They were to serve as trustees of the estate for their minor sister Efegenia Leal and until the debts of their father's estate were satisfied. On May 11 of the same year, José Leal appeared before the court again to petition for sole control of the estate on the grounds that his brother was unlawfully disposing of some of the property "and… making personal use of the remainder." The court granted his petition, and all of the property, including two one room stone houses, the agricultural lands, and his father's right to a day of water, were transferred to José the same day (Goraz 1743).

No further record of the property appears until August of 1746, though subsequent records suggest that the stone houses were abandoned during the intervening years. In the 1746 document, Bernardo Leal appeared before the court and disclosed that his brother, José had been acting as administrator of their father's estate until the debts against it had been satisfied. Bernardo revealed that he had been making payments against the debt since 1743 and had assumed legal responsibility to see that it was paid in full. As a result, he wanted the court to transfer control of all of the property to him so that it could be converted into cash for payment of the remaining debt. The court approved the petition, and his brother José agreed to transfer the property to Bernardo the same day. The property was re-inventoried at the time, and the tract fronting the plaza was included. The notary indicated that "of the two rock houses only two walls of one house were standing because Bernardo Leal demolished three walls of the other" (Goraz 1743).

The same month, Bernardo applied for an updated appraisal of the estate claiming that while the property was in the possession of his brother, it "had depreciated to such an extent as to be useless." In the reappraisal, the "demolished houses with their solar, 40 varas square were valued at 50 pesos" (Goraz 1743). Despite his intention to sell the property, Bernardo still owned it in August of 1748 when he appeared before the court again. At this point Bernardo was seriously ill and wanted to "surrender said property" and responsibility for the remaining debt to his father's other heirs. The heirs were notified and ordered to appear before the court within 24 hours (Goraz 1743).

After the notification, further conflict among the heirs ensued, particularly regarding the ownership of the houses and property on the plaza. José Leal claimed that his father had built and transferred ownership of the house to his late brother, Vicente, and as a result, it was the property of Vicente's orphaned daughter Rosalia. Three witnesses (Ignacio Lorenso de Armas, Patricio Rodriguez, and Martin Lorenso de Armas) were brought forward to testify, none of whom could confirm or refute José's claim. In the end, no compromise could be reached and the remaining heirs, including Efegenia Leal, Catarina Leal, Rosalia Leal, Bernado Leal, and José Leal, were to divide the property, including the real estate, equally amongst themselves (Goraz 1743).

Atkins historians were unable to locate any subsequent record related to the subject tract until an 1813 "Appraisal of Rebel Properties" that listed descriptions of real estate and other property confiscated by the Crown from individuals involved in the 1813 revolution that was initiated by the Gutierrez-Magee Expedition and culminated in the Battle of Medina. The translated version of this

document lists the confiscated property of José Manuel Delgado as "a one room stone house on the southern corner of the plaza with 8 1/2 varas in frontage and depth to the river, leading to the south, valued at 300 pesos" (Delgado 1813). The confiscated property listed directly after José Manuel Delgado's lot is the property of Francisco Rodriguez and is described as "a one-room stone house situated on the street where the Curbelos live, with 7 varas frontage and depth to the river, valued at 250 pesos" (Rodriguez 1813). Many of the rebel properties confiscated in 1813 were auctioned off to raise money for the treasury and other essential needs. However, many of the soldiers that bought these properties at auction could not afford the upkeep of the homes, and as a result the properties were abandoned and fell into disrepair, which led to a reappraisal of the abandoned rebel properties in 1817 (Delgado 1817:3; Rodriguez 1817:3). The Delgado and Rodriguez properties were two such properties, and the 1817 reappraisal of these properties states that the Delgado one-room rock house was sold for 300 pesos, but was then abandoned and badly deteriorated while the Rodriguez house was sold for 250 pesos but was "half fallen and threatened by ruin" (Delgado 1817:3; Rodriguez 1817:3).

The two stone houses owned by José Manuel Delgado and Francisco Rodriguez may be the same two houses mentioned in Juan Leal Goraz Sr. probate inventory. José Manuel Delgado (after 1750-unknown) was the son of Domingo Delgado and Josefa Leal and the grandson of José Leal and step-grandson of Juan Leal Goraz Sr. (Gibson 2014h). Atkins historians were unable to locate any further information about José Manuel Delgado or any documents indicating how he received the corner lot, but it is likely that he received the parcel and house from his mother, Josefa, who likely received the tract from her father, José Leal, an heir of Juan Leal Goraz that received a portion of his father's estate. Similarly, Francisco Rodriguez (1752-1814) was the son of Catharina Leal and her second husband, Juan Jose Francisco Rodriguez (ca. 1705-unknown) and probably inherited the property along Curbelo Street from his mother, who was also named as one of the heirs to Juan Leal Goraz Sr.'s estate (Gibson 2014h). Francisco Rodriguez (38) appears in the 1890 census as living in a household with his wife, Juana (35), three children, and a 25-year-old man named Jose de Arriola, although the census does not provide any indication of where the household was located (Gibson 2014a:15). However, Francisco died in 1814 while living in Natchitoches, Louisiana, suggesting the possibility that Francisco was a rebel that escaped San Antonio to go to the Neutral Ground between Louisiana and Texas following the 1813 revolution, leaving his household unoccupied as the record indicates (Haggard 1942; Gibson 2014a:15;).

A massive flood on July 5, 1817 devastated the town and destroyed numerous homes and agricultural lands including many of the confiscated rebel properties (Martinez 1819). As a result, the confiscated properties were re-inventoried to assess damages and the record reveals that by 1819, both structures were destroyed and uninhabited: the José Manuel Delgado stone house was in ruins before the flood (*una quadra* [*sic*] *di piedra [a] ruinada antes da inundacion*) the while Francisco Rodriguez's stone house was collapsed (*una quadra* [*sic*] *di piedra, desplomada;* Martinez 1819). As in the two previous records, this 1819 record lists the Delgado and Rodriguez properties consecutively and

describes their locations as being on the south corner of the plaza (*en la esquina de la plaza rumbo al sur*) and on Curbelos Street (*calle Curbelos*) respectively (Martinez 1819).

Despite the conditions of the dwellings on the Delgado and Rodriguez properties after the flood, the two properties were purchased by Domingo Bustillo in a single transaction 4 months later (BCDR F1:305). Bustillo purchased the properties from the council in charge of selling goods confiscated from the rebels (*Los Commissionados de la Junta que para la venta de los vienes* [*sic*] *embargados a los reveledos* [*sic*] *de este Provincia*) for 310 pesos, 300 for the Delgado property, matching the 1817 reappraisal, but only 10 pesos for the Rodriguez property, which was significantly less than the 1817 reappraisal indicating that the structure may have been destroyed by the flood. The 1819 transaction does not specify the dimensions of the lots, but describes them as the adjoining suertes of Juan Manuel Delgado and Francisco Rodriguez that are bounded on the north by the street that runs along the banks of the San Antonio River, on the south by the land of Josefa Flores, on the east with the river, and on the west by the street of the Curbelos *(linda por el norte con el calle por que va para la orilla del rio, por el sur ur con tierra de Donna Josefa Flores, por el oriente con al rio y con el poriente con las calle de los Curbelos*). Francisco Rodriguez's and Josefa Flores' households are listed consecutively in the 1890 census confirming that the property seized in 1813 was Francisco's home for at least 23 years (Gibson 2014a:15-16). Similarly, José Manuel Delgado's absence in the same census indicates that the house on the corner lot was either vacant in 1890 or was occupied by tenants of José Manuel Delgado. Furthermore, in his memoirs, Jose Antonio Menchaca states that Francisco Rodriguez's property "formed the southeast corner of the Main Plaza," and was where "French's large stone building stood" (see below), further evidence that José Manuel Delgado did not occupy his corner lot (Matovina et al. 2013:110). It is also worth noting that the 1813 and the 1819 documents do not refer to Dolorosa Street as such, and also refer to the street on the west side of the property as the street where the Curbelo family lives and not as Qunita Street, even though the name Quinta originated from the use of the Curbelo homestead to house the Spanish military during the 1813 revolution.

Domingo Bustillo (1779-1854) was the son of José Antonio Bustillo y Ceballos (ca. 1744-1793) who arrived in San Antonio in about 1766 and claimed familial relationship to Juan Antonio Bustillo y Cevallos, governor of Texas from 1731 to 1734 (Bustillo Family 2014). Domingo Bustillo was a soldier in the presidial company that was promoted to alférez (second lieutenant) in 1811 and was also a prominent citizen in the villa with large land holdings that was elected city alderman in 1839 (Bustillo Family 2014). As such, Domingo Bustillo did not live on the subject tract, and according to his 1854 will, he lived in a five-room house south of the San Fernando Cathedral on the west side of the Main Plaza (Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 62686). His 1854 probate inventory does include the subject tract, which is described as lot with "16 varas of frontage on the corner of the properties of Montez [*sic*] and Edward Dwyer on Quinta Street," which he left to his wife, Petra Martinez (Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 62686). The Montez tract refers to the Padrón/Cháves tract that, as discussed above, was owned by Juan Jose Montes de Oca after 1849, while the Dwyer property is the

where the Bexar County Courthouse is currently located, and Quinta Street is present-day Dwyer Avenue (Hanson 2009:18).

Petra Martinez owned the subject tract for less than a year, and in April of 1855 she and her second husband, Juan Jose Lorenci sold the lot inherited from Domingo Bustillo to Lecomte De Watine (BCDR G2:224). Lecomte De Watine sold the subject tract to John D. Groesbeck and John C. French in the same month that he acquired it, making it unlikely that he ever occupied the tract, and in fact, Chabot states that Lecomte Watine lived near present-day Mitchell Street close to the river and Mission Concepcion (BCDR G2:224; Chabot 1937:261). John D. Groesbeeck (Groesbeck)was the first wholesale druggist in Texas and a prominent citizen of Galveston before he moved to San Antonio in 1846 and established *Lewis and Groesbeck* [*sic*], a successful mercantile and banking business with his partner, Nathanial Lewis (Baker 2014). John C. French also arrived to San Antonio from Ney Jersey or Pennsylvania in the 1840s and became an employee of *Lewis and Groesbeck* [*sic*] shortly after the firm was established (Chabot 1937:326). John C. French bought Nathaniel Lewis' share in the firm in 1854, and John D. Groesbeeck died the following year in 1855, after which French took sole possession of the business (Chabot 1937:326). Three years later, the French Building (Figures 86 and 87) was completed on the subject tract, where John C. French and Erasmus A. Florian establish San Antonio's first regular bank (Pease 2014). The bank occupied the French Building until the Civil War when conditions forced John C. French out of business and the French building became the Confederate Army Headquarters and housed the San Antonio Mutual Aid Association, an organization for the needy families of confederate soldiers (Pease 2014). Immediately following the Civil War, the French building became the United States Headquarters for the Western District of Texas as depicted in the 1877 Sanborn Map above and in the 1879 engraving below (see Figures 83 and 87) as well as the home of various other offices of merchants, lawyers, and bankers. The Bexar County Courthouse was also located inside the French Building after 1868, and by 1879 the City of San Antonio offices shared the French Building with various other offices including the *Wool Commission and Storage* as depicted in the 1885 Sanborn Map (see Figure 83). John C. French died in 1889, and the French building continued to be used as textile and mercantile businesses for the remainder of the nineteenth century and well into the twentieth century until 1927 when the building was torn down to build the Police and Health Department Building, which is the building currently located on the subject tract (Pease 2014).

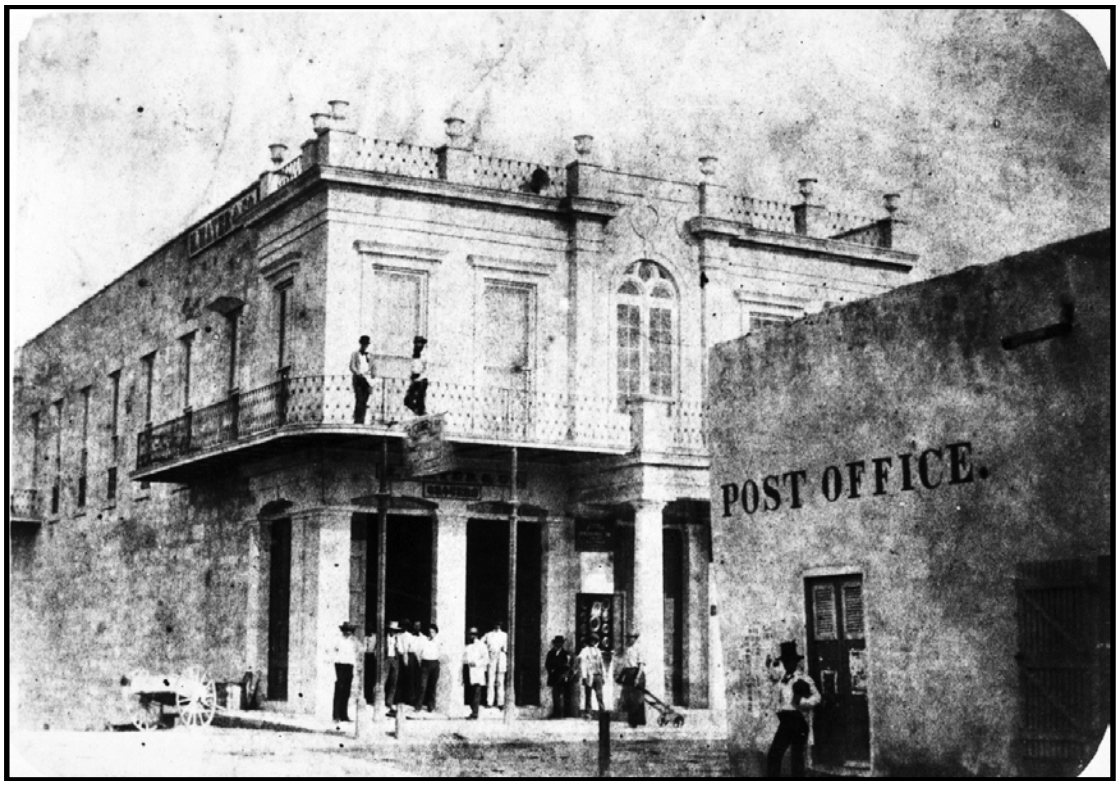


Figure 86. 1861 photograph of the French Building and Post Office at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1861).

Figure 87. 1879 engraving of the French Building and southeast corner of the Plaza titled "Former Military Headquarters" (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1879).

41BX1752 and the Siege of Béxar

In response to growing unrest among Anglo-American colonists and following the Battle of Gonzales in September of 1835, Mexican President, Antonio López de Santa Anna sent his brother-in-law, General Martin Perfecto de Cos to Texas to repress the burgeoning revolution in Texas. Cos arrived in San Antonio on October 9, 1835, the same day that Texian revolutionaries successfully attacked Mexican forces at Presidio La Bahia and gained control of Goliad and the Texas coast. Goliad and the coast were significant losses for General Cos as they effectively cut off his communication to Mexico, as well as timely access to reinforcements and supplies. As a result, General Cos made the decision to take a defensive position in San Antonio rather than attacking the Texian forces, and fortified the Main and Military Plazas and the Alamo (Barr 1990:13). On October 13, 1835, Stephen F. Austin led the Texian Army towards San Antonio, marking the beginning of the 2-month-long Siege of Béxar. During the siege, the two forces engaged in two light skirmishes, the Battle of Concepción and the Grass Fight, in late October and late November, both of which ended in Texian victories (Figure 88). Facing poor weather and increasing desertions on both sides, the Texians attacked the Mexican Army by surprise by over-taking houses on the north side of the plaza. Fighting continued for 4 days in the streets and houses directly north of the plazas, and finally ended on December 9th when Cos first retreated to the Alamo only to surrender later that night.

The following investigation examines Cos' occupation of the villa during the Siege of Béxar and identifies archival evidence indicating that the trench feature (ODF 2) located at 41BX1752 can be attributed to fortification earthworks constructed at the Main Plaza during the siege. Previous research (Labadie 1986) and the evidence below (Figure 89) indicates that a trench feature associated with a defensive fortification and a battery was likely located at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza, and in the vicinity of 41BX1752. This defensive feature, like all fortification features at the plazas, was constructed under the direction of Mexican officers aware of nineteenth century field fortification conventions, and this investigation attempts to identify the units that constructed and defended this position. Furthermore, this section provides accounts describing the fortifications in an attempt to identify correlations between the archival and archaeological records.

Figure contains restricted information and has been redacted.

Figure 88. Detail of map depicting acequia and military earthwork locations, produced by Hicks and Company and provided by the City Historic Preservation Office.

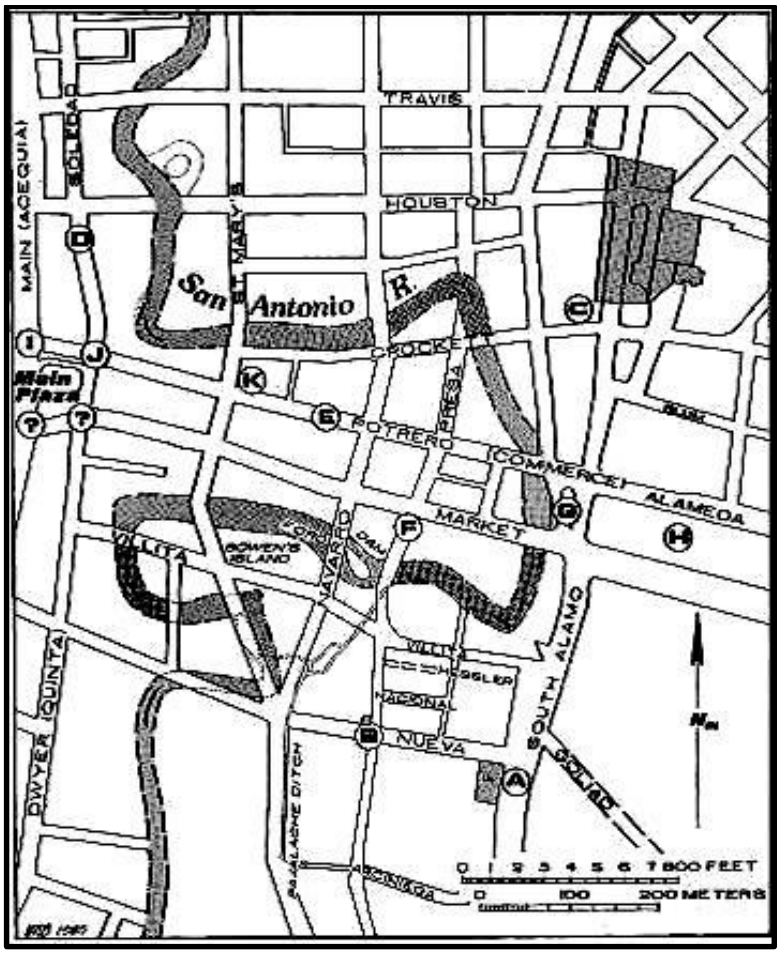


Figure 89. Map depicting Mexican entrenchments during the Siege of Béxar (1835) and the Battle of the Alamo (1836), and other key points (Labadie 1986:49).
A. La Villita Earthworks (41BX677); B. The Gresser House (41BX369); C. Southeast corner of the Alamo Compound; D. Mexican battery at Veramendi house, 1836; E. Mexican battery on Portero Street, 1836; F. Mexican battery near McMullen house, 1836; G, H. Mexican battery at the Alameda, 1836; I, J Mexican battery at Main Plaza, 1835: question marks were hypothesized batteries, one of which is in the vicinity of 41BX1752; K. Wilson Riddle Store.

Numerous primary accounts indicate that subsequent to learning of the outcome of the battle of Goliad on November 11, General Cos ordered the erection of fortifications at the intersections of the streets leading to the Main and Military plazas and around the Alamo and divided his forces between the two defensive posts with cavalry and artillery companies at the Alamo and infantry, artillery, and officers stationed in the plaza (Filisola 1987:84; Jenkins 1973:111–112, 133, 145; Maverick 1942:8–11; Santos 1968:4). These sources also indicate that Cos established artillery emplacements at the Alamo and the plazas with at least four small cannons to defend the corners of the Main and Military Plazas and a fifth placed in front of the San Fernando Church, where he stored the ammunition (ibid.). On October 19, General Cos reported to the war minister, José María Tornel that the city and the Alamo were completely fortified (*Esta Ciudad y el Alamo de Parras queda completamente fortificado*), and while Cos does not provide details of the fortifications in this report, the document indicates that

Cos' army completed the construction of the fortifications at the plazas and the Alamo in less than eight days (Cos 1835).

At the time when these fortifications were constructed, Cos' army consisted of roughly 650 soldiers and officers that included infantry from the Morelos, Abaloso, and Ximenes Battalions, led by Colonel Nicholás Condelle as well as presidial cavalry companies from Béxar, Alamo de Parras, Bucareli de Bavia, Tamaulipas, Agua Verde, Rio Grande, and Nuevo León under the direction of General Cos and Colonel Domingo de Ugartechea (Barr 1990:13, Maverick 1942:9). According to the sources cited above, the infantry battalions, the battalion staff, and other high ranking officers were headquartered in the plazas, indicating the likelihood that professional soldiers were responsible for constructing the plaza fortifications, and at the very least, the plaza fortifications were constructed under direct supervision of the army's highest ranking officers including General Cos. While the presidial companies were generally local militia, the infantry battalions were composed of permanent soldiers and officers that were trained and experienced in nineteenth century field fortification principles. These principals were established as early as the seventeenth century by European military theorists and were based on mathematical formulas that calculated the depths and widths of ditches necessary to build different earthworks of specific dimensions. These calculations also determined the amount of labor and time each earthwork required, and were certainly common knowledge among nineteenth century Mexican officers, many of which were of European descent (Labadie 1986:45).

The infantry stationed in San Antonio in early October was primarily from the Morelos Battalion, which was named after the priest José Maria Morelos, a hero in the Mexican War of Independence, and not the state in which the battalion originated, although it is likely that some of the soldiers were from Central Mexico (Tarin 2014). The record indicates that the Morelos Battalion may have been stationed in Saltillo, Mexico as early as February 1835, and it is clearly where they were stationed in early September of the same year when they left Saltillo for the port of Matamoros in route to San Antonio (Filisola 1987:58–59). According to a commissary review recorded in Béxar on October 3rd, the Morelos Battalion was comprised of 256 men including a battalion staff of 10 officers and musicians, a grenadier company of 30 men, a cazadores company of 43 men, and 6 fusilier companies totaling 173 men (Morelos Battalion 1835). The same commissary review also includes two companies from the Abaloso, and Ximenes Battalions (as well as an inventory of the Morelos Battalion mules) that contained 12 and 21 individuals each, suggesting that these were severely depleted companies that may have added to the Morelos Battalion on the trip to San Antonio (Morelos Battalion 1835). With these two partial battalions included, the infantry and the battalion staff in San Antonio on October 3rd totaled 289 men, which is close to the 300 men that Filisola described as "poorly clad, barefoot and terribly weakened from the fatigue of so long a march" (Filisola 1987:58–59). This is also the Morelos Battalion that an Anglo resident of Béxar described as "the best soldiers in the republic (of the Mexican Breed)" (Barr 1990:13). However, Atkins historians were unable to locate any evidence indicating which companies from the Morelos, Aboloso, or Ximenes Battalions constructed or defended specific plaza fortifications.

A number of accounts from the Siege of Béxar describe the plaza and Alamo fortifications, including two accounts from Mexican officers. Juan José Sanchez-Navarro, the adjutant Inspector of the Departments of Nuevo León and Tamaulipas under the command of General Martín Perfecto de Cós, was stationed within the fortified plazas during the Siege of Béxar and describes the plaza as being fortified at its intersections with parapets and artillery (Sanchez-Navarro and Sanchez-Navarro 1960:51). General Vicente Filisola, the highest ranking general under President Santa Anna, who was not in San Antonio during the siege, also states that the plazas were defended by "portholes and parapets in the street intersections," and that the artillery placed at each parapet were operated by "good but old soldiers from Morelos," that were ineffective because the "defense of each [parapet] was reduced exclusively to the front and nothing more," where the "enemy had very little difficulty in avoiding their shots by protecting themselves in the houses and huts in the vicinity" (Filisola 1987:84).

The source of General Filisola's account of the Siege of Béxar is unclear, although it has been argued that his accounts of the siege and the Battle of the Alamo are based on Juan José Sanchez-Navarro's memoirs (Ivey 2001). More importantly, the Mexican officers' descriptions of the plaza fortifications as parapets with artillery generally match those of the Texians. Colonel Francis W. Johnson, the adjutant and inspector general of the Texian Army, and leader of one of the two divisions that attacked the north side of the Main Plaza during the Battle of Béxar, described the plaza fortifications as:

> "Of the defenses in this town, a breastwork and one gun was thrown up at the northeast angle of the Constitutional Plaza (Main Plaza), also a breastwork and a gun at the entrance of the street from the Alamo, in Constitutional Plaza. At the southeast angle of the same plaza was another work and a gun. At the southwest angle of the Military Plaza was another breastwork and at the northwest angle was erected a breastwork with one gun, and a furnace for heating shot. About midway on this plaza, on the northern boundary, was a redoubt with three guns" (Johnson 1914:353-554).

Colonel William T. Austin, aid-de-camp to both General Stephen F. Austin and Commander Edward Burleson and present during the Battle of Béxar described the plaza fortifications on two occasions, first on October 19, 1835 when de described the construction of the fortifications and again on October 28, 1835 when describing the layout of the city:

> "It was also ascertained that the enemy had been busily engaged ever since the capture of Goliad fortifying San Antonio by strengthening the walls, barricading the streets, in which they made port-holes and placed cannon, making wide and deep ditches across the streets immediately outside the barricades" (Austin 1898:vol. 2, chapter 6).

> "The town of San Antonio at that time was laid off in a square, with a row of rock buildings around it, some twenty feet high; the streets, passing through these buildings from different directions, were all closed by barricading as high as the tops of the houses, with wide and deep ditches immediately outside the barricading; port-holes were made in these

> barricades and cannon planted there for the purpose of raking the streets in the event of an assault" (Austin 1898:vol. 2, chapter 6).

Dr. Joseph E. Field, who served as a soldier and physician in the Texian Army and was also present during the Battle of Béxar described the plaza fortifications as:

> "At the entrance of every street (to plaza) with the exception of that leading to the Alamo (so Mexican soldiers could communicate with other division and/or retreat) a ditch was dug ten feet wide, five feet deep, raised on the inner side so as to make an elevation of ten feet. Over this was erected a breastwork of perpendicular posts, with port holes for muskets, and one in the center for cannon" (Field 1836:20).

Henry B. Dance, a soldier in the Texian Army recounted his experiences during the in the siege in a letter to the editor of the Morgan City, Alabama newspaper on April 25, 1836 and described the plaza as:

> "The public square was surrounded with large stone buildings covered with cement such as no combustible could set on fire extending from the entrance of one street to another in this was a large stone church surrounded by a strong wall well fortified at each street with a dich [*sic*] 9 feet deep and 15 feet wide and imbankment [*sic*] throwed on sides a Breast Work and mounted cannon to rake every street and cannon 18 in number" (Jenkins 1973:Volume VI, Item 2864).

Sion R. Bostick, a soldier in the Texian Army describes the plaza fortifications as "large barricades on the streets" with portholes, and confirms Filisola's account regarding the ineffectiveness of the artillery emplacements in the parapet:

> "The guns in these barricades were pointed down the street, and we were on each side in the houses. They could not turn the guns around so as to shoot at us, but we could shoot at them over the walls of the barricades, and when one of them crossed in front of a porthole we shot at him. We moved our cannon into a street so as to knock down some of the barricades, and the fire of the Mexican cannon dismounted it" (Bostick 1901:90).

Joseph Lopez, another soldier in the Texian army recalled the battle in his pension application and described the setting as:

> "The town of San Anton was then small, built of stone houses one story high, and so placed as to form a square before the Church, the street commencing at each of its corners, while each one of those streets was well fortified, at the end towards the public square, and a cannon placed there, that could cut up any body of men to pieces" (Lopez 2014).

Charles B. Shain, a volunteer for the Texian Army that arrived in San Antonio on December 27, 1835, described the aftermath of the siege in a letter to the Louisville Journal on June 25, 1836 and described the plaza as:

> "The square was all picketed in with strong post-oak pickets, and there was no way of getting in except by going through the port-hole of one of the cannon. It is a very splendid looking place in the square, but the town looks very badly. The houses are generally built of a kind of cement. Some of them, however, consist merely of pickets driven in the ground, and covered with a kind of straw, cement and moss" (Jenkins 1973:Vol. VII, Item 3528).

The most detailed description of the plaza fortifications comes from Chester Newell's 1838 *The History of the Revolution in Texas, Particularly of the War of 1835 & 1836. While a secondary source, Newell used primary accounts of the siege and said that Cos had made breastworks at each opening of the square:*

> *"*by cutting a fosse or trench about eight feet deep, by sinking two rows of piles about six feet apart, filling the interstices with earth taken from the trench; and by tying the tops of the piles with raw hide ropes. At each of the places so fortified, there was a piece of artillery stationed, and completely masqued, having a roof over it, and a small opening for the muzzle of the gun left in the breast-work'" (Newell 1838:105).

The Mexican and Texian descriptions of the plaza fortifications above agree that the streets leading into the Main and Military Plazas were fortified at the corners of the plazas with defensive works and artillery emplacements. Similarly, most of the accounts, and all of the officers' accounts (Sanchez-Navarro, Filisola, and Johnson) refer to the defensive works as either parapets or breastworks, which are generally synonyms describing components of an defensive earthwork fortification, or as Military theorist, D.H. Mahan described his 1836, *A Treatise on Field Fortifications*:

> "To enable troops to fight with advantage, the intrenchments [*sic*] should shelter them from the enemy's fire; be an obstacle in themselves to the enemy's progress; and afford the assailed the means of using their weapons with effect. To satisfy these essential conditions, the component parts of every intrenchment should consist of a covering mass, or embankment, denominated the *parapet*, to intercept the enemy's missiles, to enable the assailed to use their weapons with effect, and to present an obstacle to the enemy's progress, and of a *ditch*, which, from its position and proximity to the parapet, subserves [*sic*] the double purpose of increasing the obstacle which the enemy mush surmount, before reaching the assailed, and of furnishing the earth to form the parapet" (Mahan 1836:2; Figure 90 as one configuration).

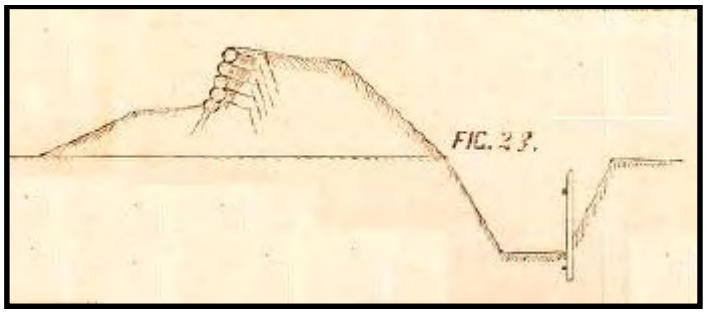


Figure 90. Profile of a parapet and trench earthwork with a fascine revetment and a palisade in its ditch (Mahan 1862:Plate IV).

According to Mahan's definition, terminology like parapet and breastwork imply an earthwork feature constructed using soils excavated from a trench, and although Austin, Field and Newell are the only accounts that specifically mention trenches, it is highly likely that the plaza fortifications were composed of an open trench in front of a mound of soil. Austin, Field, Dance, and Newell all describe very large trenches in front of the plaza earthworks: Austin says they were wide and deep, Field indicates that the trench was 10 ft wide and 5 ft deep, Dance says 9 ft deep and 15 ft wide, while Newell suggests that the trench was 8 ft deep, all of which are similar to the dimensions described by Mahan:

> "The ditch should be regulated to furnish the earth for the parapet. To determine its dimensions, the following points require attention; its depth should not be less than six feet, and its width less than twelve feet, to present a respectable obstacle to the enemy. It cannot, with convenience, be made deeper than twelve feet; and its greatest width is regulated by the inclinations of the superior slope, which, produced, should not pass below the crest of the counterscarp" (Mahan 1836:32).

Furthermore, all accounts mention artillery emplacements associated with the earthworks at the corners of the plaza. While Sanchez-Navaro, Johnson, and Lopez do not specify the arrangement, Filisola, Austin, Field, Bostick, Shain, and Newell indicate that the parapets had openings or portholes for the artillery and muskets, a configuration known as an embrasure battery. An embrasure battery is generally a wall with openings for the artillery and small arms that also serves as revetment for the earthen parapet to protect the battery from enemy artillery. The wall portion could be constructed of a variety of materials, but as Austin's, Field's, Shain's, and Newell's descriptions indicate, the fortifications at the entrances of the plazas were constructed of wood, and oriented similar to a palisade. Mahan identified two types of earthwork batteries, barbette and embrasure batteries, and describes the same limitations of the artillery in the embrasure battery that Filisola critiqued and Bostick observed:

> "Arrangements made of a parapet to enable the guns to fire over it, or through its openings in it; as a barbette battery or an embrasure battery, &c. Two kinds of batteries are used in the defense of intrenchments [*sic*], the barbette battery and the embrasure battery" (Mahan 1836:52).

> "The advantages of embrasures are, that the men and the guns are less exposed than in a barbette battery. Their principal defects are, that they have a very limited field of fire, they are chiefly used for the protection of particular points; as to flank a ditch, protect a salient, enfilade a road, &c. The most suitable position for them in a work is on the flanks" (Mahan 1936:56).

While the evidence suggests that the earthwork fortifications at the corners of the plaza were embrasure batteries composed of earth and wooden posts, the exact configuration of the battery at the southeast corner is unknown. The property histories indicate that in 1835, a structure, possibly occupied by Francisco X. Cháves's widow Micaela Fragosa, was located on the north side of Dolorosa Street, and according to documents from 1825 and 1837 Juan Cortés and José Antonio Navarro owned a stone house fronting onto the south side of the plaza on the west side of Curbelo Street (present-day Dwyer Avenue and catty-corner to the Cháves house, see NCB 146 write up; Ivey n.d.). However, as discussed in the NCB 118 property history above, it is unlikely that a structure was located on the José Manuel Delgado property on the south side of Dolorosa Street in 1835, indicating that the possibility that the fortification stretched from the Cháves house to the Cortés-Navarro house, and may have had an open view towards the southeast. If so, it is unclear how the artillery was positioned at the southeast corner, as only one cannon was responsible for defending Dolorosa Street, Curbelo Street, and the river to the southeast. As such, it is possible that the battery at the southeast corner was configured as a redan or lunette, similar to the barbette battery in Figure 91 (Mahan 1836:Plate V).

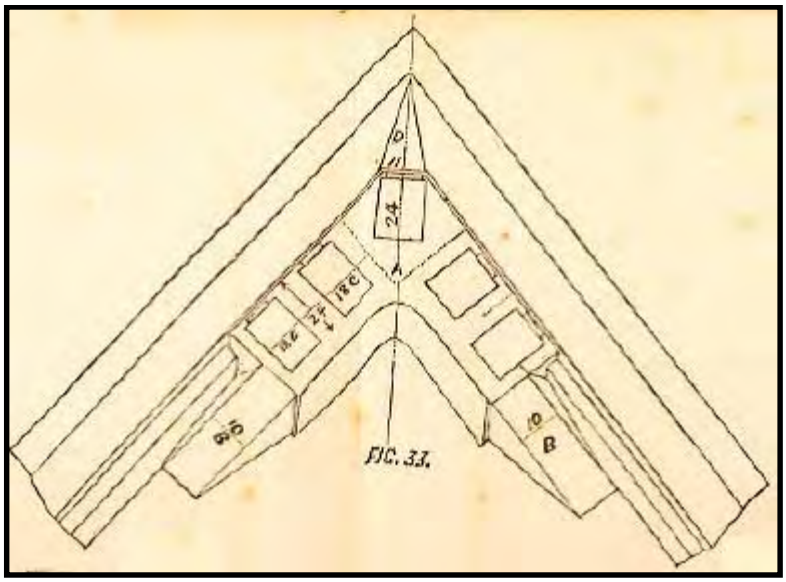


Figure 91. Plan view of a barbette battery for three guns (Mahan 1862:Plate V).

Charles B. Shain's description of the plaza on December 27, 1835 indicates that the fortifications on the Main Plaza were still present 18 days after Cos' surrender. According to correspondence between Sam Houston and Governor Henry Smith, it is also possible that the fortifications on the plaza were

still present as late as January 17, 1836, a month after the siege and a month before the Battle of the Alamo, Sam Houston writes:

> "I have ordered the fortifications in the town of Bexar to be demolished, and, if you should think well of it, I will remove all the cannon and other munitions of war to Gonzales and Copano, blow up the Alamo and abandon the place, as it will be impossible to keep up the station with volunteers, the sooner I can be authorized the better it will be for the country" (Jenkins 1973:Vol. IV, Item 1813).

It is unclear if Houston's orders to destroy the fortifications in the plaza were carried out, but his plans to abandon the Alamo were certainly not completed. However, the evidence indicates that the trenches were excavated and fortifications completed by October 19 and remained open and upright until at least very late December, suggesting that, at a minimum, the trenches were open and exposed to the elements for over 2 months. There is also a chance that the fortifications were in place until sometime after the Battle of the Alamo, which did not end until March 6, 1836, or 4½ months after they were constructed.

41BX1753 SAL-ELIGIBILITY TESTING

Consultation with the OHP and the THC subsequent to locating SMF 1 determined that SAL-eligibility testing was required at 41BX1753 to evaluate the remaining features and ascertain the necessity for data recovery. Survey-level investigations at 41BX1753 indicated that the site consisted of five buried cultural features (Figure 92), including SMF 1, a late nineteenth century privy feature that Atkins archaeologists removed from the storm water drain footprint during the survey investigation (see Chapter 5). The four additional features were located to the south of the SMF 1 privy deposit. Directly to the south was SMF 2, a large basin-shaped stratified deposit that extended both below natural subsoil and into the west wall of the storm water drain trench and contained artifacts dating to the Spanish Colonial and Mexican Periods (1780s–1840s). Less than a meter south of SMF 2 was SMF 3, a rectangular feature oriented east–west across the width of the storm water trench that contained artifacts dating to the mid-nineteenth century (1840s–1860s). SMF 4, located less than a meter south of SMF 3, was also a rectangular feature, but was oriented north–south and extended into the west wall of the trench, and contained late nineteenth-century artifacts. The southernmost feature, SMF 5, was an amorphous soil stain located about 6 m south of SMF 4 and contained late nineteenth-century artifacts similar to those observed in association with SMF 4.

SAL-eligibility testing excavations at 41BX1753 occurred between August 20 and September 24, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Atkins archaeologists worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. During SAL-eligibility testing, the southernmost features (SMFs 3, 4, and 5) were explored in three 50-cm^2 test units, Test Units 2, 4, and 1 respectively (see Figure 10). The testing of SMF 2 included the excavation of Unit 3, a 100 x 30-cm unit located at the edge of the mechanically exposed vertical profile of SMF 2 that was excavated in eight arbitrary 10-cm levels to approximately 140 cmbd (or 165 cmbs). Testing of SMF 2 also included Unit 5, a 100 x 110-cm unit placed directly north of Unit 3 at a depth approximately corresponding with the bottom of Unit 3 (165 cmbs or approximately 60 cmbd, as Unit 5 used a different datum than Unit 3), and was terminating at Level 14 (210 cmbd or 270 cmbs). In total, approximately 2.278 m^3 of soil was excavated from four features at 41BX1753.

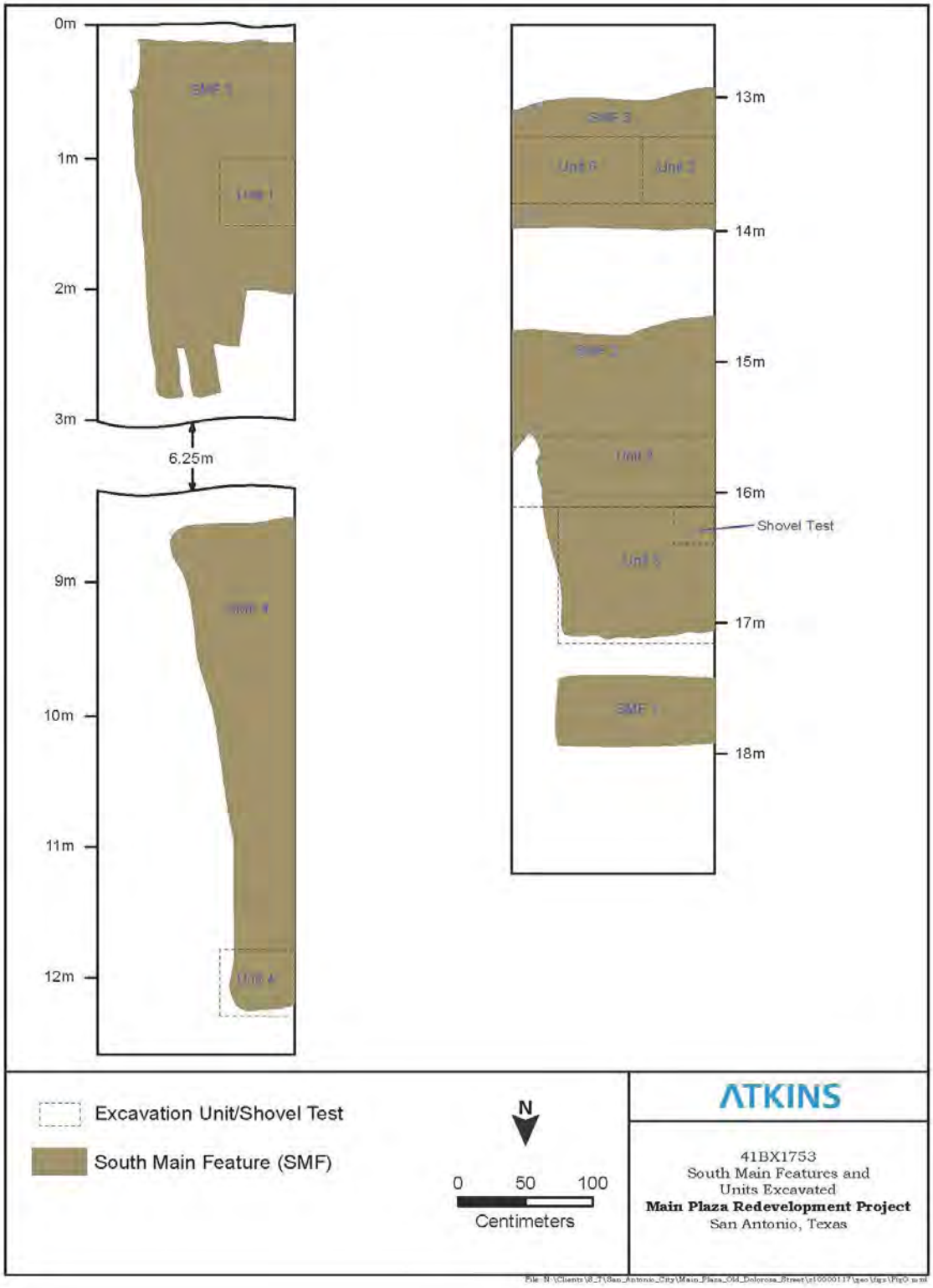


Figure 92. 41BX1753, South Main features and units excavated.

SMF 2

SMF 2 was partially bisected during mechanical excavation, revealing that the feature was a basin-shaped, stratified deposit that cut into natural subsoil. SAL-eligibility testing of SMF 2 consisted of the excavation of two units beginning with Unit 3, a 100 x 30-cm unit that tested the southern portion of SMF 2 that was undisturbed by mechanical excavation. Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 3 from the approximate top of SMF 2 (65 cmbd or approximately 90 cmbs) to the depth (140 cmbd or 165 cmbs) where mechanical excavation bisected and partially excavated SMF 2 during the survey effort. Atkins archaeologists then placed Unit 5, a 110 x 100-cm unit, directly north of Unit 3 at a depth approximately corresponding with the bottom of Unit 3 (60 cmbd or 165 cmbs), and excavated Unit 5 to a depth of 210 cmbd (270 cmbs), creating a stepped profile of SMF 2 on the south wall of the storm water drain trench (Figure 93). Unit 3 and Unit 5 were excavated according to two different datums: the Unit 3 datum was placed at approximately 25 cmbs and the Unit 5 datum was at 60 cmbs.

Figure 93. Fully excavated Units 3 and 5, facing southwest.

Unit 3

As indicated above, Unit 3 was oriented along the edge of the undisturbed portion of SMF 2 along the west wall of the storm water drain trench, and tested a 30-cm (north–south) column that spanned the width of the feature (100 cm east–west). Although the exposed profile revealed evidence of a basin-shaped stratified deposit, Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 3 in eight arbitrary 10-cm levels to a depth of 140 cmbd (165 cmbs). Excavation revealed successive zones of clay loam and charcoal lenses representing a basin-shaped deposit within a hand-dug pit (Figures 94 and 95). The eastern limits of SMF 2 were defined by the presence of marl subsoil along the eastern edge of Unit 3, indicating that the pit feature was originally excavated through subsoil.

Figure 94. Unit 3 south wall profile.

As suggested, Atkins archaeologists did not excavate Unit 3 according to the stratified deposit. Field observations suggested that there were little to no differences in artifact types or frequencies between the deposits, and in general artifacts were fairly scarce, consisting primarily of small fragments of animal bone. Table 35 presents the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 3, and indicates that 81 percent of the Unit 3 assemblage is faunal bone (n = 453). The Unit 3 collection

is domestic in nature, with ceramics (n = 40) being the most common nonbone artifact type and constituting 38.5 percent of the nonbone collection, but only 7.2 percent of the total collection. Of the 40 ceramic sherds recovered from Unit 3, 57.5 percent are of English origin (n = 23), 27.5 percent are Spanish Colonial wares (n = 11), and the other 15 percent are locally made Goliad Ware (n = 6). Figure 95 depicts the number of artifacts and bone recovered from each level, indicating an even distribution of artifacts and bone between deposits and a low density of artifacts in general, with 418 artifacts and 2,013.3 animal bones per m^3.

Table 35. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 3

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	FCR	Other	Bone	Total
1 and 2 (65–80)	1	2	3	3	1	2	0	0	0	19	31
3 (80–90)	2	4	3	2	0	1	0	0	0	87	99
4 (90–100)	1	1	5	0	4	1	0	2	1	47	62
5 (100–110)	0	1	2	1	0	1	3	0	2	65	75
6 (110–120)	0	0	0	3	0	1	2	0	2	44	52
7 (120–130)	1	2	4	3	0	0	4	0	0	81	95
8 (130–140)	1	1	6	1	0	3	4	3	14	110	143
Total	6	11	23	13	5	9	13	5	19	453	557

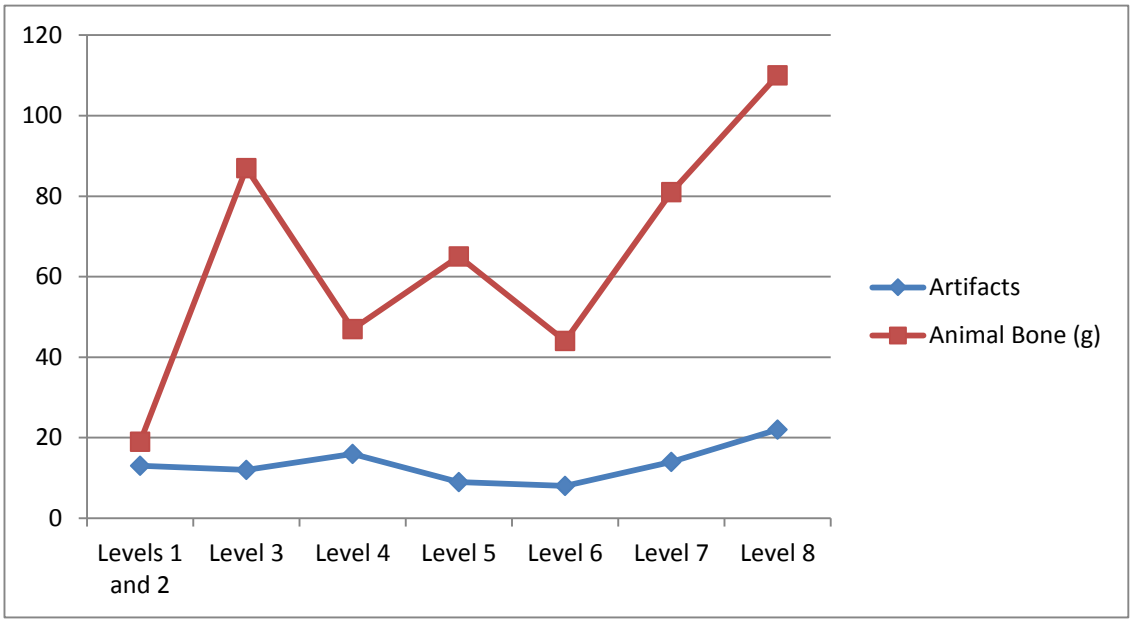


Figure 95. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 3.

Unit 5

Unit 5 was placed directly north of Unit 3 and along the west wall of the storm water drain trench over a portion of SMF 2, and measured 110 cm north–south by 100 cm east–west. Atkins archaeologists established the Unit 5 datum at 60 cmbs and excavated Unit 5 in arbitrary 10-cm levels to a depth of 210 cmbd (270 cmbs), or approximately 105 cm below where archaeologists terminated Unit 3 excavation. Excavation revealed a deposit displaying the same basin shape recognized in Unit 3, with at least five distinct strata, ranging between 25 and 40 cm at their greatest vertical thickness, with each strata tapering up towards the east (Figures 96 and 97). Atkins archaeologists encountered marl subsoil along the north edge of the unit at approximately 145 cmbd (205 cmbs), a feature that persisted until excavation was terminated at 210 cmbd (270 cmbs), and also defined the northern extent of SMF 2 (Figures 98 and 99). Excavation of Units 3 and 5 indicate that SMF 2 most likely represents a hand-dug cistern dating to the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century, and is probably associated with the Delgado family's occupation of the property.

Figure 96. Unit 5 south wall profile.

Figure 97. Units 3 and 5 south wall profile.

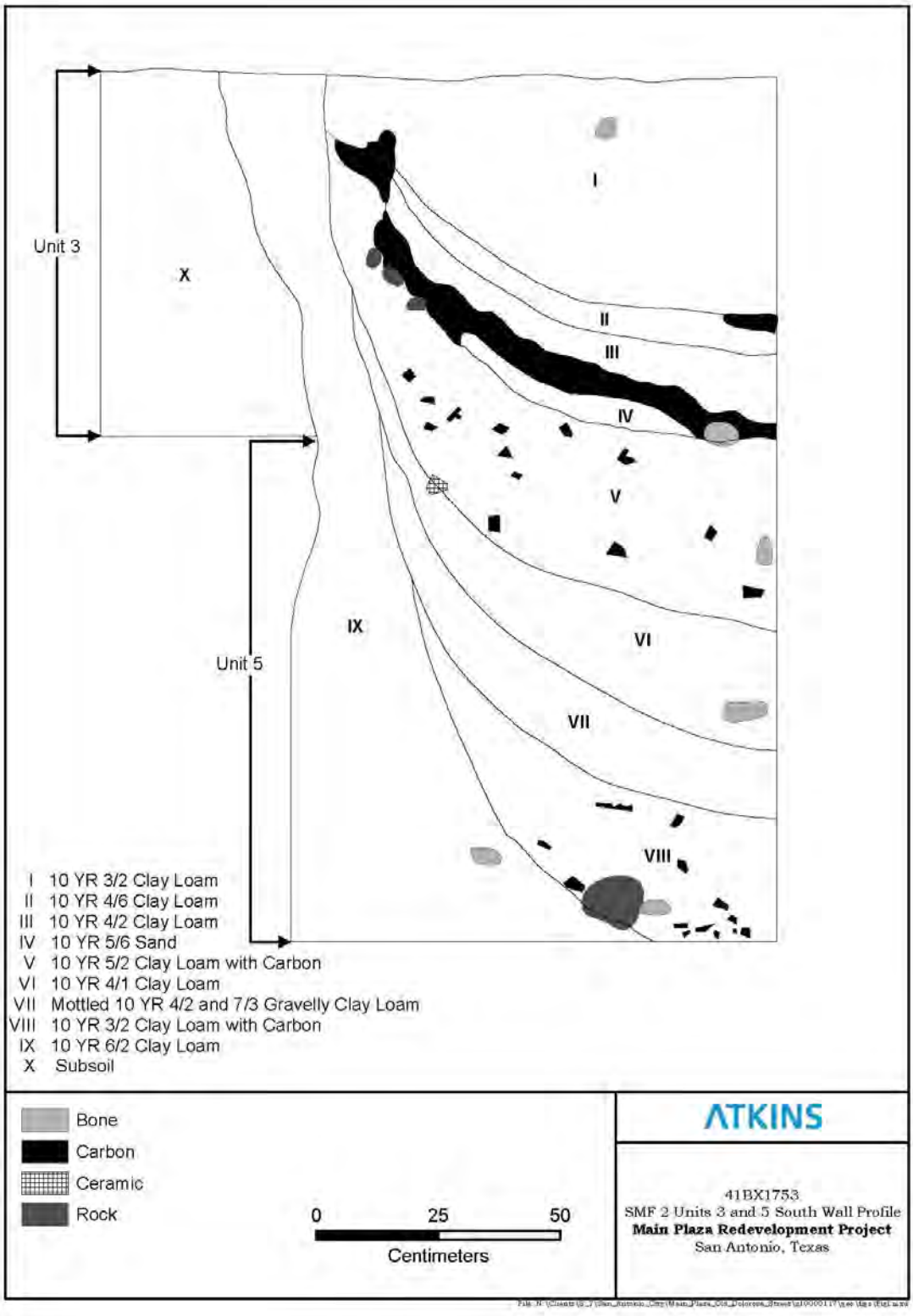


Figure 98. SMF 2 Units 3 and 5 south wall profile.

Figure 99. Units 3 and 5 west wall profile.

As with Unit 3, Atkins archaeologists did not collect artifacts from Unit 5 according to the stratified deposits. However, as Table 36 and Figures 100 and 101 indicate, there was a general increase in artifacts and faunal bone recovered per level, with the highest frequencies of each in Levels 7–12, followed by a slight decrease in Levels 13 and 14. The artifacts recovered from Unit 5 are similar to those recovered in Unit 3 and are primarily domestic, with animal bone (n = 2,607) constituting 75.5 percent of the collection and ceramics making up 10.3 percent of all materials recovered from Unit 5 and48.2 percent of all nonbone artifacts (n = 357). However, Unit 5 had a higher density of artifacts and faunal material than Unit 3, with 504 artifacts and 1,559.2 animal bones per m^3.

Table 36. Count of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 5

Level (cmbd)	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	FCR	Mussel Shell	Other	Bone	Total
1 (58–80)	0	1	3	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	46	55
2 (80–90)	1	11	6	6	2	9	6	0	2	9	179	231
3 (90–100)	2	7	5	6	5	6	5	2	2	8	113	161
4 (100–110)	2	16	10	7	2	3	4	2	0	2	167	215
5 (110–120)	2	13	4	24	1	1	16	0	1	8	239	309
6 (120–130)	3	17	2	2	1	3	19	1	3	6	209	266
7 (130–140)	6	19	11	3	5	5	11	4	5	17	288	374
8 (140–150)	3	15	8	6	2	0	5	8	0	5	198	250
9 (150–160)	6	32	2	1	0	1	18	0	0	13	144	217
10 (160–170)	8	20	8	10	2	6	16	3	8	7	311	399
11 (170–180)	6	23	9	9	3	6	6	3	3	9	188	265
12 (180–190)	5	28	7	2	7	6	16	1	6	6	239	323
13 (190–200)	3	11	5	8	2	3	13	0	3	10	174	232
14 (200–210)	2	13	2	1	0	3	17	0	1	4	112	155
Total	49	226	82	89	32	52	152	25	34	102	2,607	3452

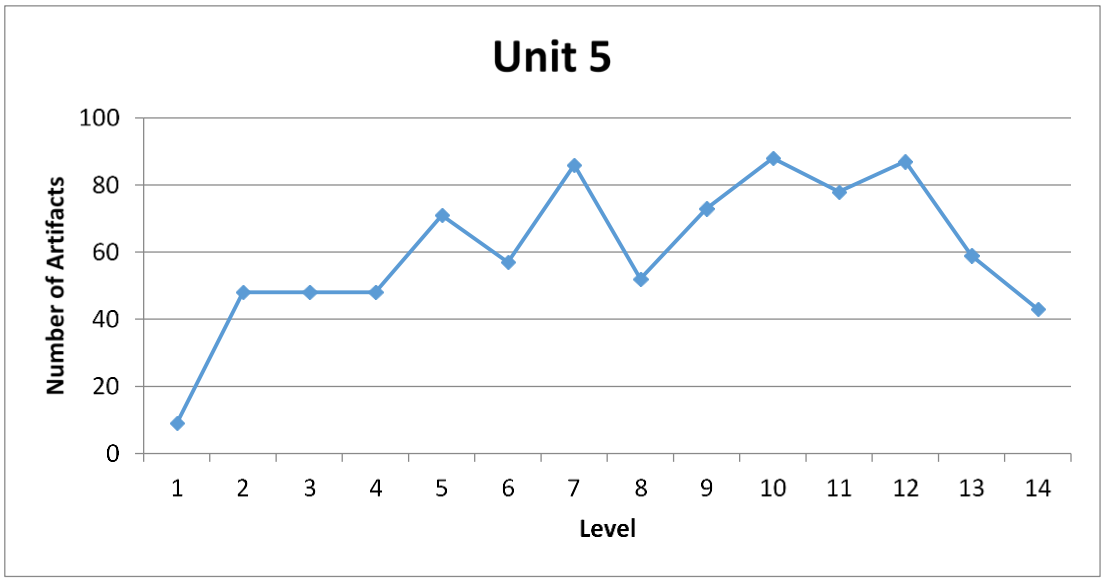


Figure 100. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts in Unit 5.

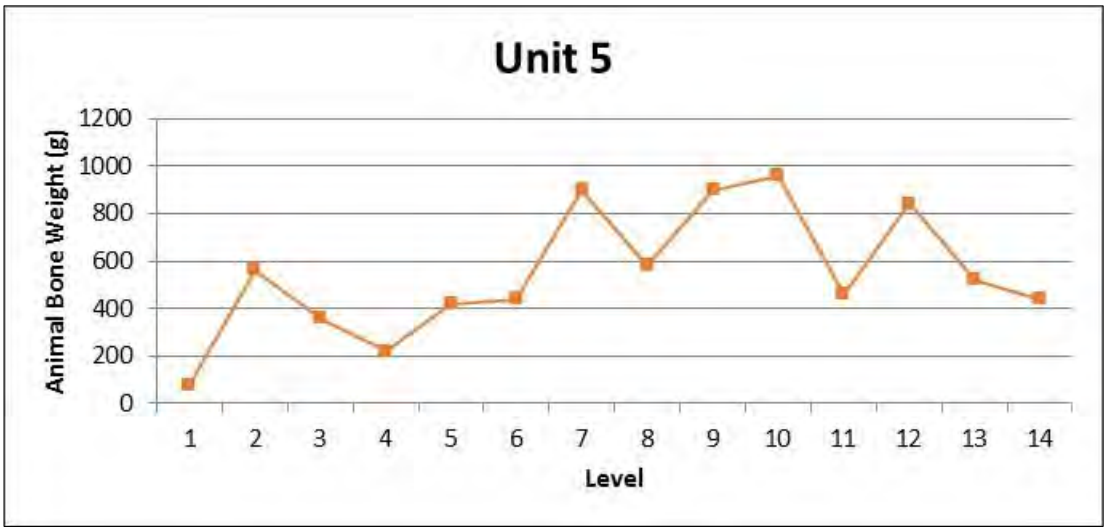


Figure 101. Density of faunal bone in Unit 5.

The Unit 5 ceramic assemblage contains very different proportions of ceramic type according to origin than observed in Unit 3, with 22.7 percent English ceramics (n = 80), 63.5 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 224), and 13.9 percent locally made Goliad Ware (n = 49). However, Figure 102 presents the relative proportions of ceramic types by origin per level, and reveals that proportions of English Ceramics increased over time, while proportions of Spanish Colonial and Goliad Ware generally decreased. The proportions of ceramic types by origin from Unit 3 indicate that this general trend remained constant, and by the time SMF 2 was abandoned, English wares were three times more common than Spanish Colonial wares, while locally made Goliad Ware remained at about 20 percent of the assemblage.

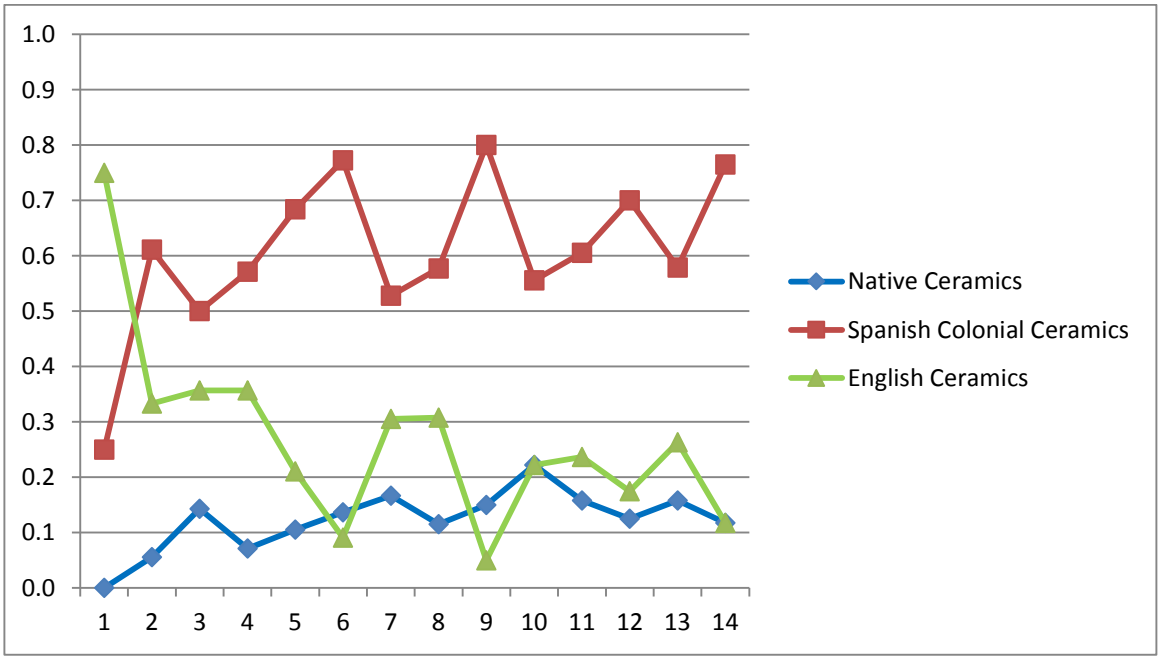


Figure 102. Unit 5 proportions of ceramic types by origin per level.

SMF 3

Unit 2

Atkins archaeologists identified SMF 3 approximately 70 cm south of SMF 2 as a rectangular stain of heavily mottled (black 10YR 2/1, dark gray 10YR 4/1, gray 10YR 5/1, and very pale brown 10YR 8/2) clay loam. This feature spanned the width of the storm water drain trench (1.5 m) and measured roughly 1 m north–south. For the SAL-eligibility testing of SMF 3, Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 2, a 50 x 50-cm unit placed directly over the feature along the west wall of the storm water drain trench, approximately 90 cm below current grade. Atkins archaeologists established a datum at 30 cmbs and excavated Unit 2 in seven arbitrary 10-cm levels and an arbitrary 15-cm level from 60 cmbd to a depth of 145 cmbd (175 cmbs), and exposed the western edge of privy feature dating to the mid-nineteenth century (Figure 103).

Figure 103. Unit 8, Level 8 plan view, facing north.

Excavation of Unit 2 determined that SMF 3 was a pit feature that was originally excavated into the marl subsoil and then filled with refuse. The eastern half Unit 3 contained the feature fill and was composed of mottled silty loams (10YR 3/1, 10YR 5/1, and 10YR 7/1 being the most prominent) that contained an abundance of artifacts, including pieces of a ceramic urinal and several large lime

concretions (Figure 104). The western half of Unit 3 defined the western boundary of SMF 3 and was composed of culturally sterile, dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) clay loam to approximately 90 cmbd, where archaeologists encountered marl subsoil. Because of limited space due to the presence of subsoil in the western half of the unit, Atkins archaeologists terminated excavation of the feature fill in the east portion of the unit at approximately 145 cmbd, and before reaching the bottom of the pit feature.

Table 37 presents the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 2 and reveals that metal artifacts (34.5 percent, n = 273), glass artifacts (31.3 percent, n = 248), and animal bone (20.3 percent, n = 161) make up the majority of the collection, while ceramics (n = 93) account for only about 11.7 percent of all artifacts recovered from Unit 2. The most significant artifact recovered from SMF 3 is an 1855 "Indian Princess Head" $1 gold coin, but in general, the assemblage reflects the feature's use as a mid-nineteenth-century privy associated with a hotel, restaurant, and bar. Most glass recovered from Unit 2 is bottle glass, including 12 complete or nearly complete medicine, spirits, and wine bottles, of which 50 percent (n = 6) were recovered from the bottom level of the unit.

Table 37. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 2

Level (cmbd)	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Building Materials	Buttons	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Other	Bone	Total
1 (60–70)	0	1	19	2	0	0	0	0	0	18	40
2 (70–80)	0	20	31	38	0	0	0	0	0	23	112
3 (80–90)	0	49	66	40	0	1	1	0	0	64	221
4 (90–100)	0	4	47	11	0	0	0	0	0	21	83
5 (100–110)	1	2	24	14	2	0	0	3	0	8	54
6 (110–120)	0	3	16	24	0	0	0	5	2	11	61
7 (120–130)	0	4	14	14	0	0	0	0	1	0	33
8 (130–145)	0	9	56	105	0	1	0	1	0	16	188
Total	1	92	273	248	2	2	1	9	3	161	792

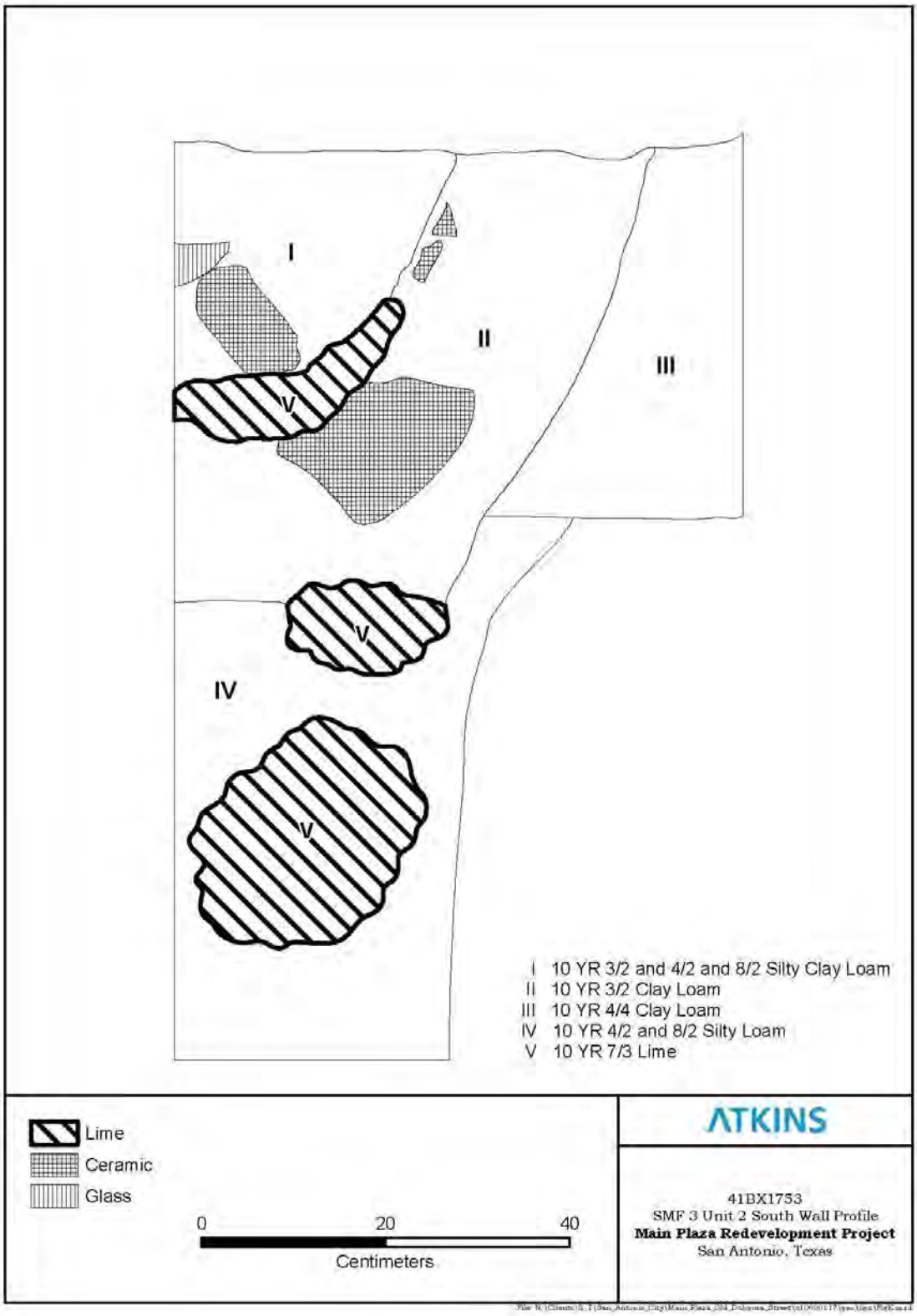


Figure 104. SMF 3 Unit 2 south wall profile.

In general, the distribution of artifacts in Unit 2 were typical of a privy feature, with the bottom level containing 23.7 percent (n = 188) of artifacts recovered from the unit, including larger objects like complete bottles (Figure 105). Level 3 also contained a significant amount of artifacts; however, these numbers are deceiving, as 42 percent (n = 28) of the Level 3 metal artifacts are small indeterminate ferrous items, 38 percent (n = 15) of the glass artifacts represent a single small amethyst pitcher, and 53 percent (n = 26) of the ceramics are from a small black basalt teapot. Overall, the portion of SMF 3 investigated in Unit 2 had a high density of materials, with 4,403.4 artifacts and 1,100.9 animal bones per m^3.

Figure 105. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 2.

SMF 4

Unit 4

Atkins archaeologists located SMF 4 approximately 75 cm south of SMF 3 as a large rectangular soil stain composed of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam oriented northwest–southeast, measuring 3.7 m along its eastern margin, and extending into the west wall of the storm water drain trench. SAL-eligibility testing of SMF 4 included the excavation of Unit 4, a 50 x 50-cm unit placed directly over the north end of the feature and along the west wall of the storm water drain trench, and approximately 110 cm below current grade. Atkins archaeologists established a datum at 30 cmbs and excavated Unit 4 in four arbitrary 10-cm levels to subsoil at 120 cmbd (150 cmbs), and exposed a feature predominantly composed of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam with a concentration of mottled (yellowish brown 10YR 5/6, very pale brown 8/3, and very pale brown 7/3) silty clays and artifacts in the southwest corner of the unit (Figures 106 and 107).

Excavation of Unit 4 recovered similar types of artifacts found in SMF 3, including complete bottles and a chamber pot, but the composition of SMF 4 observed in Unit 4 did not resemble a privy feature, and instead can be interpreted as a shallow trash pit. Similarly, while the artifact types recovered from Unit 4 were similar to those recovered from SMF 3, diagnostic characteristics indicate that SMF 4 dates to the last quarter of the nineteenth century and may be associated with the property's use as a tenant house.

Table 38 presents the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 4 and reveals that metal artifacts (48.8 percent, n = 219) and animal bone (25.6 percent, n = 115) make up the majority of the collection. Glass artifacts and ceramics make up only 16 percent (n = 72) and 4 percent (n = 18) of all artifacts recovered from Unit 4, but it should be noted that many of these artifacts a complete or near complete glass bottles (n = 8) and ceramic vessels, including a chamber pot. As mentioned, artifacts were concentrated in the southwest corner of Unit 4, but as Figure 108 depicts, excavation revealed no clear vertical distribution pattern within SMF 4. In total, the portion of SMF 4 investigated in Unit 4 had a lower density of materials than SMF 3, with 3,300 artifacts and 1150 bones per m^3.

Table 38. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 4

Level (cmbd)	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Building Materials	Buttons	Egg Shell	FCR	Bone	Total
1 (80–90)	8	38	10	4	1	0	0	49	110
2 (90–100)	6	104	28	2	13	2	0	24	179
3 (100–110)	2	21	4	0	0	0	0	14	41
4 (110–120	2	56	30	0	0	0	2	28	118
Total	18	219	72	6	14	2	2	115	448

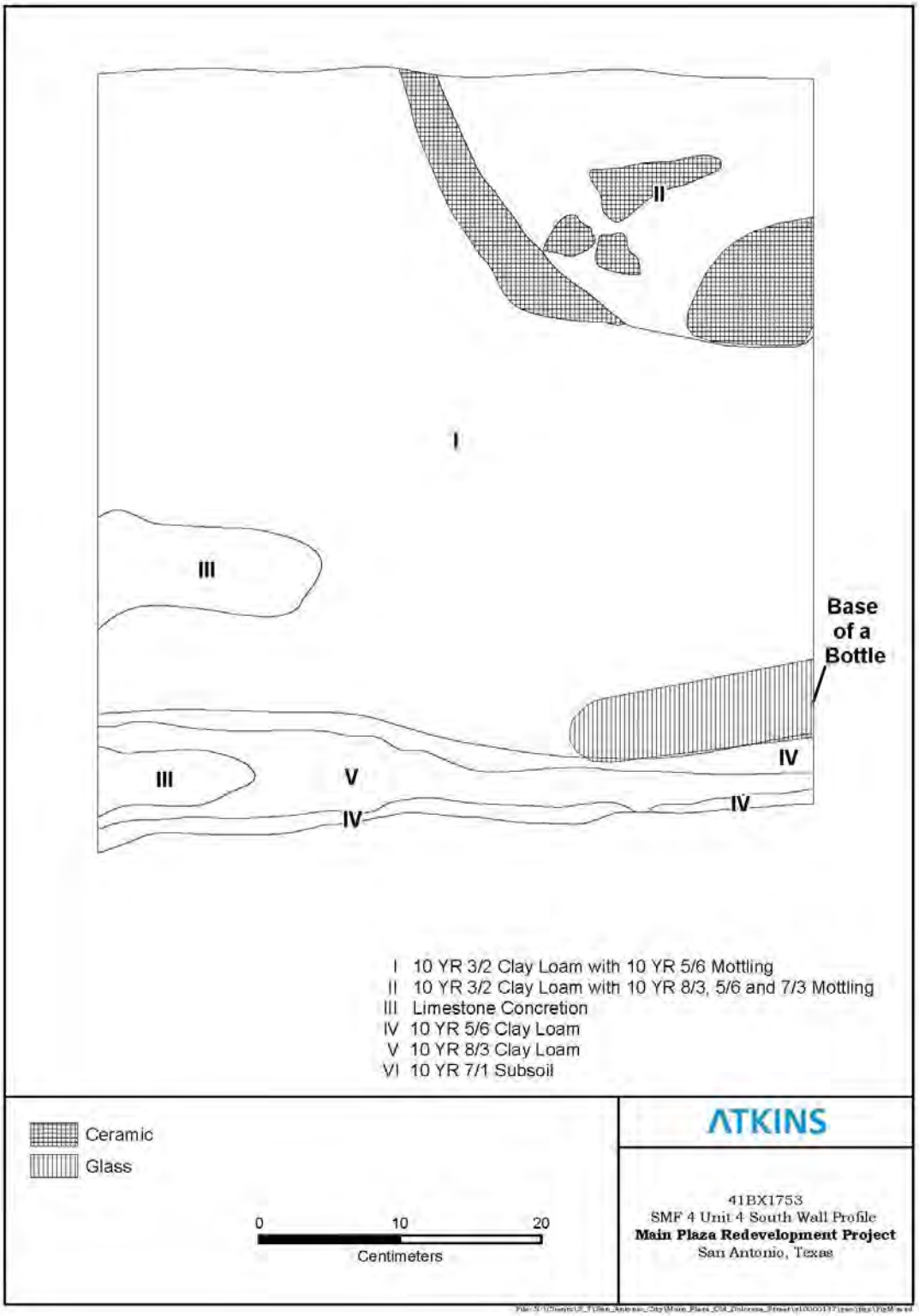


Figure 106. SMF 4, Unit 4 south wall profile.

Figure 107. Unit 4 south wall profile.

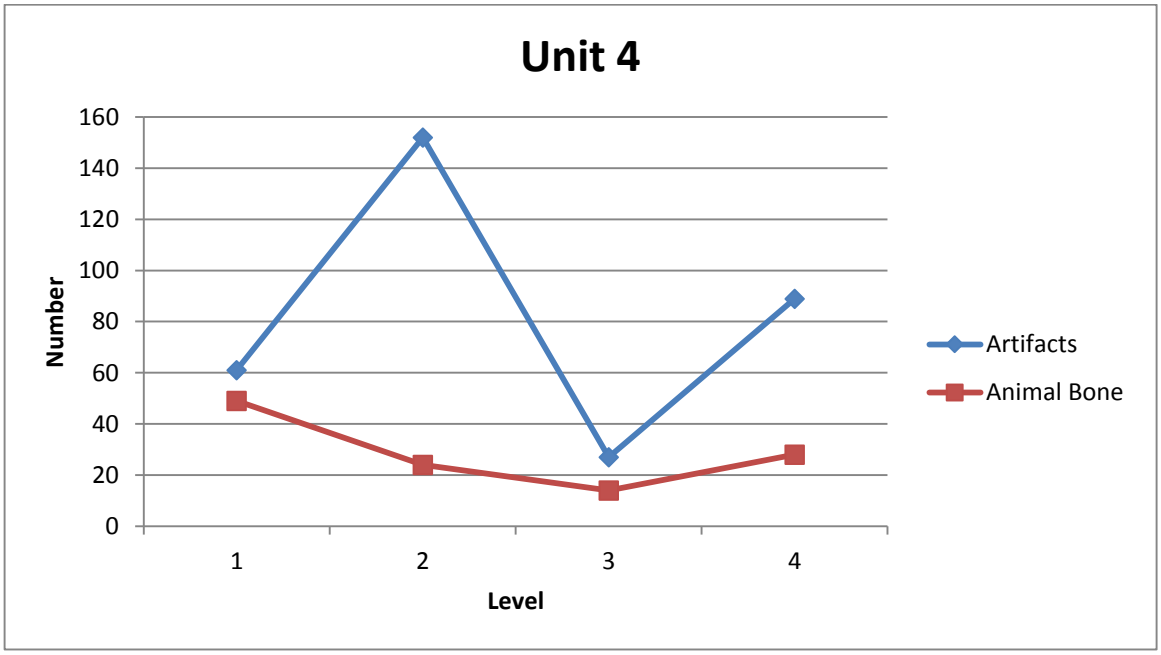


Figure 108. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 4.

SMF 5

Unit 1

Atkins archaeologists located SMF 5 approximately 6 m south of SMF 4, and appeared to be oriented in the same northwest–southeast direction as SMF 4. Mechanical excavation only exposed the eastern and northern margins of SMF 5, and the feature extended into the western and southern walls of the storm water drainage trench, resulting in a partially exposed featured that measured 1.9 m long and 1 m and 1.2 m wide at its northern and southern ends, respectively. SAL-eligibility testing of SMF 5 included the excavation of Unit 1, a 50-x-50-cm unit placed in the middle of the feature along the western edge of the storm water drainage trench, and approximately 150 cmbs. Atkins archaeologists established a datum at 40 cmbs and excavated Unit 1 in six arbitrary 10-cm levels, and encountered subsoil at approximately 165 cmbd (205 cmbs). Excavation revealed that SMF 5 was composed of mottled (black 10YR 2/1, dark gray 10YR 4/1, and brown 10YR 4/3) clay loam with pockets of gravelly soil also present that bottomed out at a flat cut in the marl subsoil approximately 55 cm from the top of the feature (Figures 109 and 110).

Excavation of Unit 1 recovered similar artifacts types to those recovered from SMF 4/Unit 4, including an embossed bottle that reads *A. NETTE APOTHECARY SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS* and another embossed with *MG Co.* (Modes Glass Company) that are identical to bottles recovered from Unit 4. Similarly, an unprovenienced 1880 $10 U.S. “Liberty Head Eagle” gold coin was located near SMF 5 during mechanical scraping, suggesting a similar date range to SMF 4, and the possibility that the two features may be associated or represent small sections of a much larger domestic midden or trash pit feature.

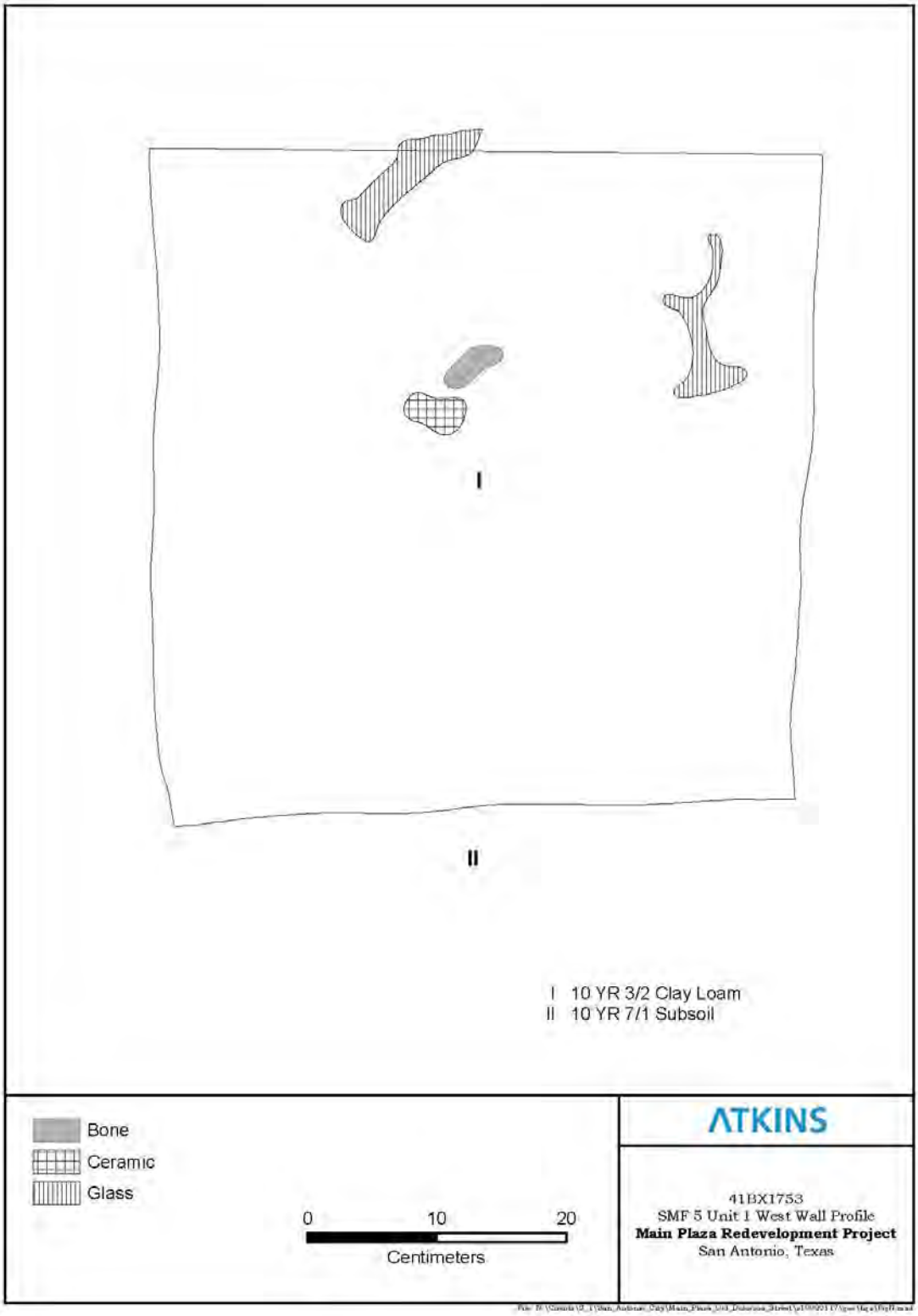


Figure 109. SMF 5, Unit 1 west wall profile.

Figure 110. Unit 1 west wall profile.

Table 39 presents the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 1, and like Unit 4, metal artifacts (33.4 percent, n = 223) and animal bone (43.8 percent, n = 292) make up the majority of the Unit 1 collection. Glass artifacts make up about 13.0 percent (n = 86) of the collection, with a significant amount (n = 6) of complete to nearly complete medicine and spirits bottles. Ceramics constitute only 5.7 percent (n = 38) of the artifacts recovered from Unit 1, 63 percent (n = 24) of which can be attributed to a single ironstone whiteware pitcher recovered from Level 3.

Table 39. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from Unit 1

Level (cmbd)	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithic	Building Materials	Buttons	Bone	Total
1 (110–120)	3	3	0	0	8	0	1	15
2 (120–130)	4	9	9	0	6	1	30	59
3 (130–140)	28	29	13	1	0	0	46	117
4 (140–150)	1	7	45	0	0	0	66	119
5 (150–160)	2	155	8	0	0	3	135	303
6 (160–165)	0	20	11	0	0	8	14	53
Total	38	223	86	1	14	12	292	666

As Figure 111 depicts, artifact and animal bone frequency generally increased by level, with the greatest amount of materials recovered from the unit within Level 5 (190–200 cmbs, n = 303). While this increase in materials per level does appear to be a general distribution pattern for Unit 1, the high amount of metal recovered from Level 5 (n = 155) can partially be attributed to a single indeterminate ferrous vessel (n = 80), slightly misrepresenting the density of artifacts in the level. Similarly, the sharp decrease in artifacts recovered from Level 6 (200–205 cmbs) can be attributed to the fact that the level was only approximately 5 cm thick and located just above subsoil. In sum, the portion of SMF 5 investigated in Unit 1 had a similar density of artifacts to SMF 4, with 2,770.9 artifacts per m^3, but almost double the density of animal bone from SMF 4, with 2,123.63 animal bones per m^3.

Figure 111. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 1.

Summary

SAL testing investigations at 41BX1753 indicated that SMF 2 and SMF 3 were intact cultural features that pre-dated 1865, and as such, the THC and OHP determined that the features were significant deposits under Criteria 1–4 of Section 26.10 of the Chapter 26 Rules of Practice and Procedures and warranted mitigation, since they could not be avoided by construction activities. On the other hand, SAL-eligibility testing indicated that SMF 4 and SMF 5 dated to the last quarter of the nineteenth century and offered little research potential. Therefore, the THC and OHP determined that no further work was necessary for SMF 4 and SMF 5.

41BX1753 DATA RECOVERY

Data recovery excavations at 41BX1753 were carried out between October 15 and October 23, 2007, under Texas Antiquities Permit 4495. Atkins archaeologists worked under the direction of Dr. Nesta Anderson, in coordination with COSA archaeologist Kay Hindes and THC archaeologist Mark Denton. The data recovery effort at 41BX1753 included the excavation of a single shovel test at the southwest corner of Unit 5 to investigate the depth of SMF 2, in addition to the excavation of Unit 6, a 50 x 90-cm unit to fully explore and remove SMF 3 from the storm water drain footprint; a total of 0.459 m^3 was excavated. Once excavation was completed, the unexcavated portion of SMF 2 was mechanically removed during the installation of the storm water drain and taken off-site, where Atkins archaeologists water-screened the soils and collected a total of 3,465 artifacts.

SMF 2

Shovel Test

Atkins archaeologists placed the SMF 2 shovel test at the southwest corner of Unit 5 (210 cm below Unit 5 datum or 270 cmbs), and excavated six arbitrary 10-cm levels to a depth of 270 cmbd (330 cmbs). Excavation revealed a zone of grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay loam over a homogenous zone of very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam extending from 280 cmbs to 315 cmbs. This zone sat above a 15-cm thick zone of dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay loam mottled with very dark gray (10YR 3/3) and light gray (10YR 7/1) clay loam. At this point, Atkins archaeologists were forced to stop excavation of the SMF 2/Unit 5 shovel test due to safety concerns and because the shovel test was well below the storm water drain's depth of impact.

Table 40 displays the artifact types recovered from the Unit 5 shovel test, and reveals an assemblage similar to the Unit 3 and 5 assemblages. Animal bone makes up 89 percent of the collection and includes a number of very large *Bos taurus* specimens including a complete right metacarpus, the distal ends of a left metacarpus and a left metatarsus, and the proximal end of the right humerus, all recovered within the zone of very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam. The shovel test revealed a portion of SMF 2 with a much higher density of animal bone, with 3,888.9 bones per m^3, but an artifact density of 481.5 artifacts per m^3, almost identical to Unit 3 and actually lower than Unit 5.

Table 40. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from SMF 2 Unit 5 Shovel Test

Level	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Mussel Shell	Bone	Total
1–6 (210–270 cmbs)	6	6	7	2	1	2	2	2	207	235

The nonbone artifact assemblage recovered from the Unit 5 shovel test is primarily composed of ceramics (n = 19), making up 67.8 percent of the nonbone collection. Proportions of ceramic type according to origin are almost equal, with 31.5 percent Goliad Ware and Spanish Colonial wares and 37 percent English wares. The ceramic assemblage include two sherds of scalloped edgeware impressed with straight lines that date to a period between 1809 and 1831.

SMF 3

Unit 6

For the data recovery effort at SMF 3, Atkins archaeologists excavated Unit 6, a 50-x-90-cm unit placed directly over the privy feature extending from the eastern edge of Unit 2 to the east wall of the storm water drain trench (Figure 112). Unit 6 was composed entirely of privy feature fill that Atkins archaeologists excavated in nine arbitrary 10-cm levels to the bottom of the feature at 150 cmbd (180 cmbs; archaeologists used the same datum utilized for Unit 2 at 30 cmbs). Excavation revealed that the privy pit feature was at least 90 cm deep from where it was encountered in the trench, extended through approximately 60 cm of marl subsoil, and was stepped at the bottom. Excavation also indicated that SMF 3 extended beyond the eastern limits of the storm water drain trench, suggesting that the original privy pit was a trench that measured at least 140 cm east-west and approximately 1 m north-south.

Figure 112. Unit 6 south wall profile.

Units 2 and 6 essentially bisected SMF 3 and exposed the northern edges of the feature in addition to a southern profile (Figure 113). The exposed profiles displayed a privy deposit composed of a thick zone (Zone I) of mottled (grayish brown 10YR 5/2, dark grayish brown 10YR 4/2, dark brown 10YR 3/3, and very pale brown 10YR 7/3) clay loam densely packed with artifacts and large pieces of lime including a 20-cm-thick deposit of lime extending west almost 50 cm from the east wall of Unit 6. Directly below this thick lime deposit was a zone (Zone II) of dark gray (10YR 4/2) gravelly clay loam also full of artifacts and lime that shared a boundary with Zone I and sat above Zone IV, a 10-cm-thick zone of yellowish brown (10 YR5/6) clay loam and ferrous stains densely packed with artifacts.

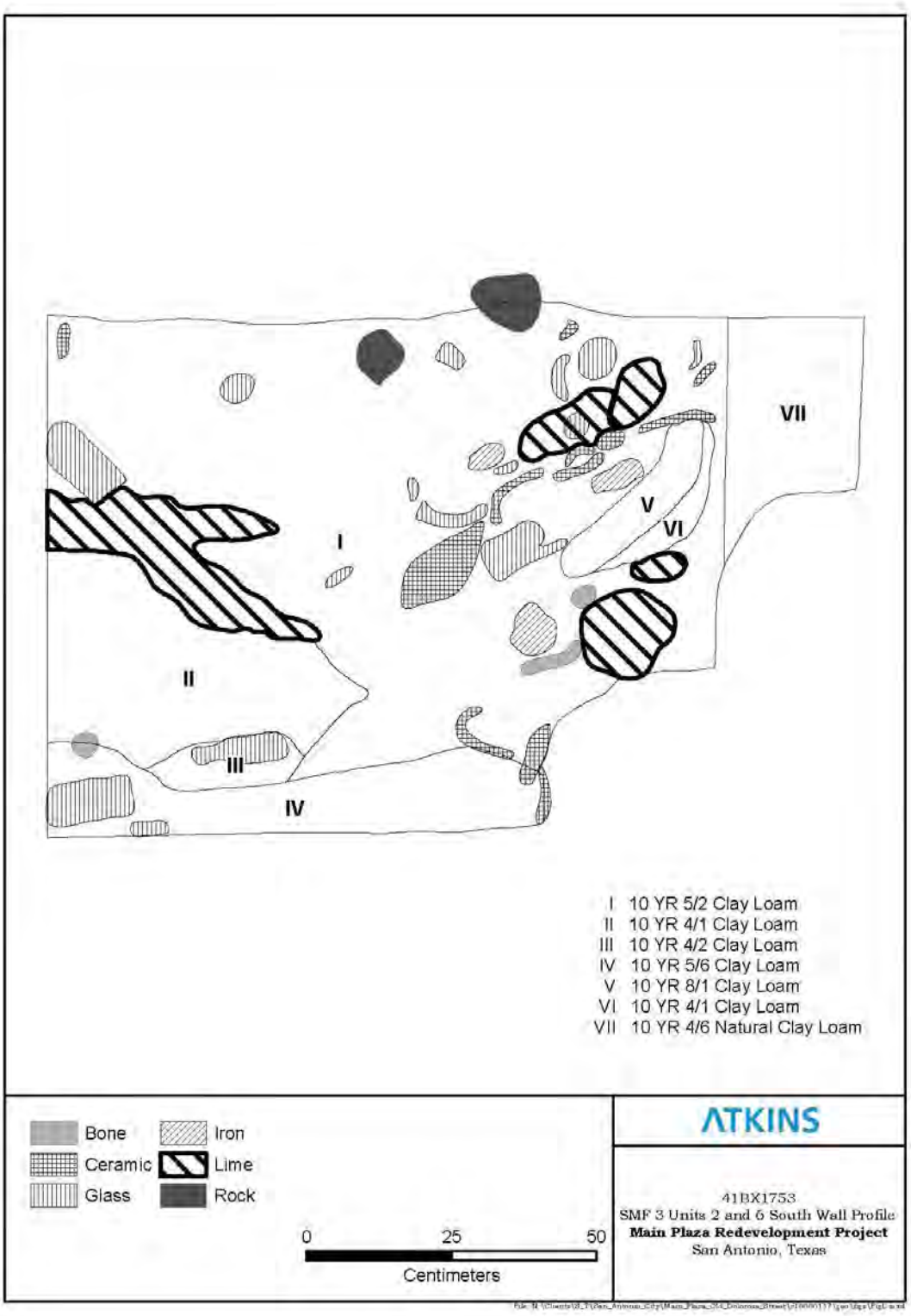


Figure 113. SMF 3, Units 2 and 6 south wall profile.

Table 41 presents the artifact types recovered from each level of Unit 6 and indicates a collection similar to the Unit 2 collection, with high proportions of metal artifacts (46.2 percent, n = 2,619), animal bone (29.3 percent, n = 1,657), and glass artifacts (17.3 percent, n = 979), but a much lower proportion of ceramics, which compose only 2 percent (n = 237) of the collection. Over 46 percent (n = 1,227) of the metal assemblage is composed of indeterminate pieces of mostly ferrous metal, but also contains an entire copper lamp and other large items. Similarly, the glass assemblage contained around 50 complete or near-complete bottles, and 14.8 percent (n = 35) of the ceramic assemblage are nearly complete vessels and most of a yellowware urinal. The ceramic assemblage by proportion includes 92.8 percent (n = 220) English wares, 5.9 percent Spanish Colonial wares (n = 13), and 1.7 percent locally made ceramics (n = 4).

The distribution of artifacts within Unit 6 was also very similar to the distribution in Unit 2, with over 20 percent of all artifacts from the bottom 10 cm of the unit (Figure 114). Just as with Unit 2, many of the objects recovered from Level 9 are heavier and often complete items that include the majority of the yellowware urinal. The high volume of artifacts recovered from Levels 3, 4, and 5 in Unit 6 correspond to similar volumes of artifacts recovered from Unit 2, Level 3, and reflects the west–east slumping within the privy deposit. Overall, in Unit 6 Atkins archaeologists sampled a portion of SMF 3 that contained an extremely high density of materials, with 9,851.85 artifacts and 4,602.8 animal bones per m^3.

Table 41. Couts of Artirfacts Recovered from Unit 6

Level	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Buttons	Bead	Mussel Shell	Egg Shell	Other	Bone	Total
1 (60–70)	1	1	6	171	45	0	3	2	0	0	2	2	237	470
2 (70–80)	1	0	10	127	38	1	1	0	0	0	5	2	358	543
3 (80–90)	0	1	45	347	96	0	1	0	0	0	0	13	303	806
4 (90–100)	0	6	34	479	89	0	2	0	0	1	0	2	128	741
5 (100–110)	1	0	34	323	114	0	2	4	1	0	0	32	230	741
6 (110–120)	0	4	1	49	76	1	0	0	1	0	0	5	57	194
7 (120–130)	1	1	21	220	63	1	4	1	0	1	0	0	53	366
8 (130–140)	0	0	27	327	182	0	1	1	0	0	0	26	142	706
9 (140–150)	0	0	42	576	276	0	1	11	1	0	19	21	149	1,096
Total	4	13	220	2,619	979	3	14	19	3	2	26	92	1,657	5,663

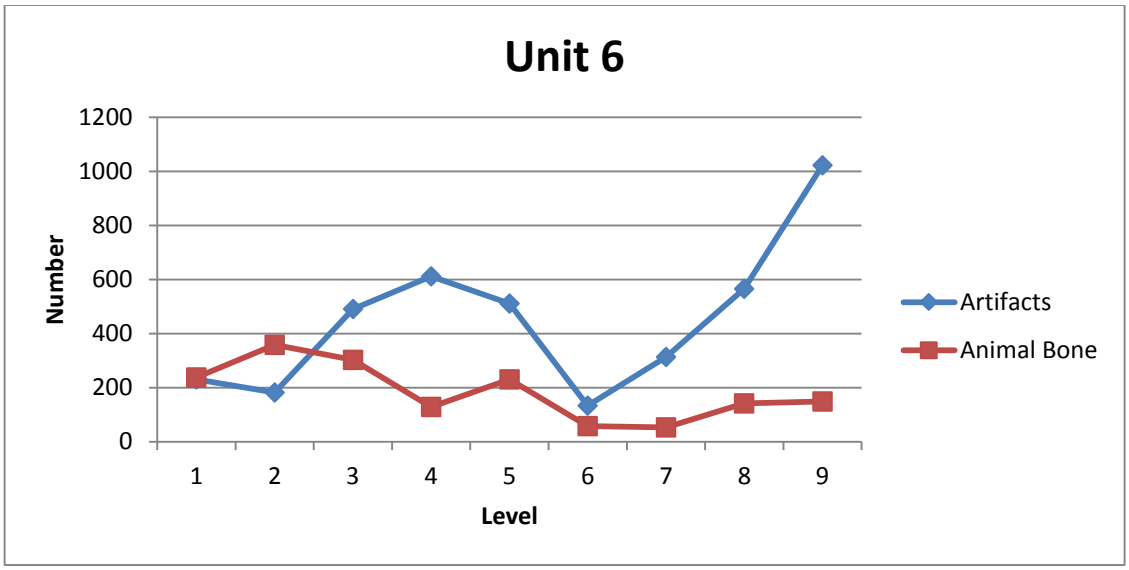


Figure 114. Density of nonfaunal bone artifacts and faunal bone in Unit 6.

Bulk Removal

SMF 3

Subsequent to the excavation of Unit 6, Atkins archaeologists removed and screened the remaining SMF 3 feature fill. Excavation revealed the original privy pit was a trench that measured approximately 1 m north–south and at least 140 cm east–west as it extended into the east wall of the storm water drain trench (Figure 115).

Table 42 indicates that, like the rest of the feature, the SMF 3 bulk collection is composed of high proportions of glass (47.7 percent, n = 739), metal (19.56 percent, n = 303), and bone (21.8 percent, n = 338), and significantly lower proportions of ceramics (9.3 percent, n = 144) and other artifacts. Similarly, the collection includes complete bottles, nearly complete vessels, and large pieces of ferrous materials. However, 95 percent of the SMF 3 bulk removal ceramic assemblage is English ceramics, of which whitewares (n = 96) greatly outnumber pearlwares (n = 5).

Figure 115. Fully excavated SMF 3 plan view facing south; SMF 3 west wall profile.

Table 42. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from SMF 3 Bulk Collection

Feature	Spanish Colonial	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Beads	Buttons	FCR	Mussel Shell	Charcoal	Other	Bone	Total
3	7	134	303	739	0	0	6	12	0	0	0	7	338	1549

SMF 2

Atkins archaeologists concluded the data recovery fieldwork at 41BX1753 subsequent to the removal of SMF 3 on October 19, 2007, and Atkins requested clearance from the THC for construction of the storm water drain at 41BX1753 on October 23, 2007. The THC concurred under the conditions that the contractors mechanically remove the remaining portion of SMF 2 within the storm water drain trench and transport the feature fill off-site to be water-screened by Atkins archaeologists. Table 43 provides a breakdown of the artifact types collected and reveals that, like the Unit 3 and 5 collections, the bulk removal assemblage has a high proportion of animal bone (72 percent n = 2,486), with ceramics (n = 421) making up 12.2 percent of the entire collection and 43.5 percent of the nonbone collection. Analysis determined that 37.1 percent of the assemblage is of English origin (n = 156), 51.3 percent of the SMF 2 ceramics are Spanish Colonial wares (n = 216), and 11.6 percent are locally produced Goliad Ware (n = 49).

Table 43. Counts of Artifacts Recovered from SMF 2 Bulk Collection.

Feature	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Ceramics	English Ceramics	Metal	Glass	Lithics	Building Materials	Beads	Bone Buttons	FCR	Mussel Shell	Charcoal	Other	Bone	Total
SMF 2	49	216	156	207	78	55	20	0	2	17	36	108	24	2,486	3454

Bulk removal of the portion of SMF 2 within storm water drain footprint also exposed a profile of the feature on the west wall of the excavated trench. As Figures 116 and 117 display, SMF 2 was a deeply stratified, basin-shaped feature approximately 3 m wide and at least 2 m deep. The feature was composed of seven successive deposits of clay loam measuring between 20 and 50 cm thick and interspersed with a thin sandy deposit (Zone IV) and three prominent charcoal stains. These successive deposits were below a homogenous zone of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam (Zone I) that was disturbed by previous road improvements along its upper boundary, but still measured almost a meter thick. The shape and composition of SMF 2 suggests that the feature represents the bottom of a cistern, with the successively stratified zones representing gradual accumulation and other depositional events at the bottom of the hand-excavated pit, and Zone I representing a single filling episode of that pit with the naturally occurring, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam. This filled-in feature was later disturbed by an unknown improvement project most likely associated with the paving of South Main Street.

Summary

As indicated above, the data recovery fieldwork at 41BX1753 concluded on October 23, 2007, with the excavation of the storm water drain trench and the remaining portions of the features in the footprint. While Atkins archaeologists screened and collected artifacts from the SMF 2 fill off-site, the mechanically excavated portions of SMF 4 and 5 were redeposited in the trench as fill along with tags noting this as a redeposition. Additionally, Atkins archaeologists placed sheets of plastic over the portions of SMF 2 and 3 that extended outside the current storm water drain, and buried tags identifying the features in case of future archaeological work.

During SAL-testing and data recovery excavations at 41BX1753, Atkins archaeologists excavated approximately 2.3488 m^3 of soil from the site (2.302 m^3 during SAL testing and 0.0468 m^3 from data recovery excavations). Survey-level investigations and excavation revealed that the site consisted of five buried features including a very deep Spanish Colonial-age cistern (SMF 2), two mid-nineteenth-century privies (SMF 1 and SMF 3), and two features (SMF 4 and SMF 5) with indeterminate functions that date to the late nineteenth century.

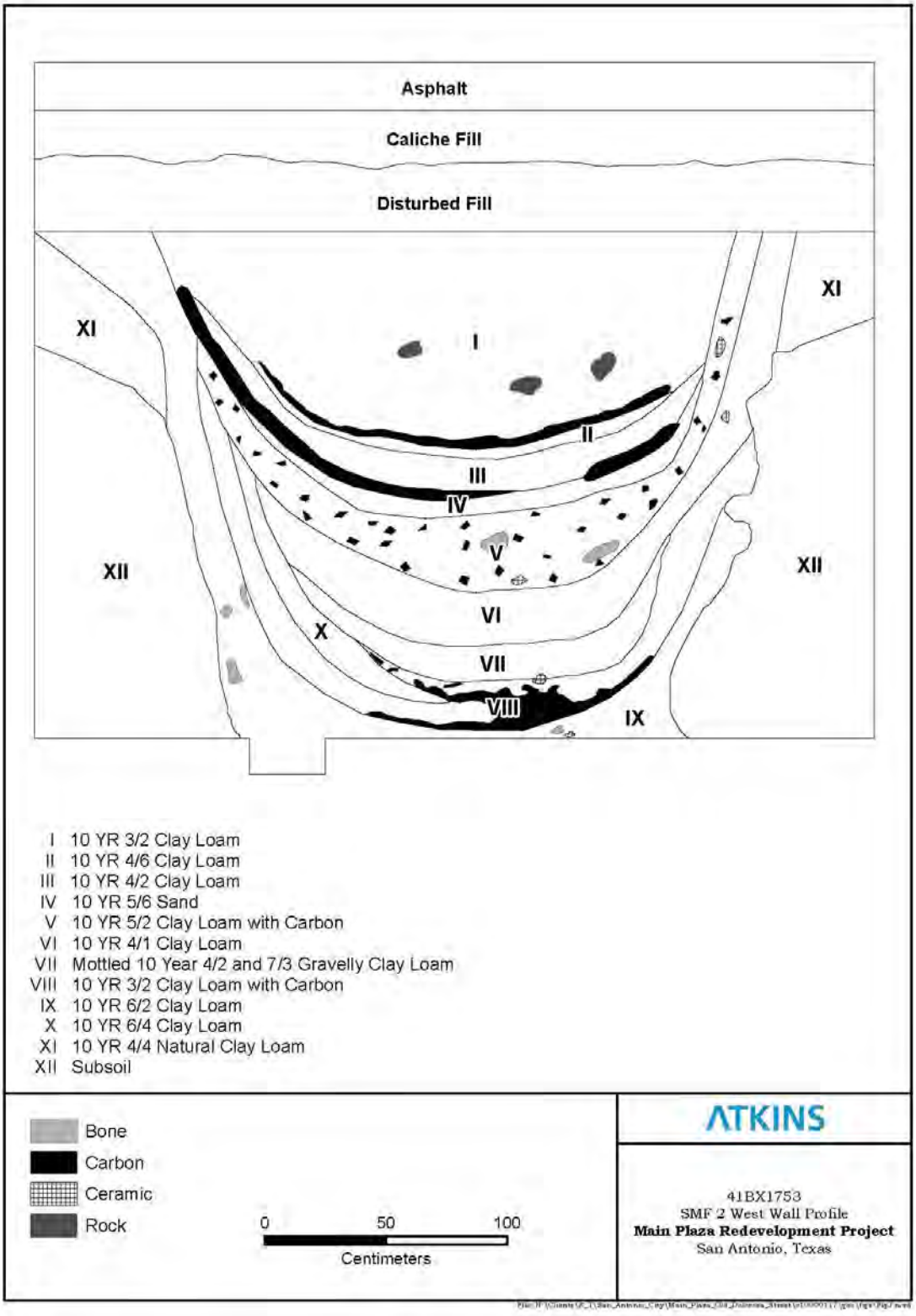


Figure 116. SMF 2, west wall profile.

Figure 117. SMF 2 west wall profile after storm water drain excavation.

41BX1753 ARCHIVAL RESEARCH

Archival research was conducted by Brandy Harris, Casey Hanson, and Dr. Nesta Anderson during the period between September 2007 and August 2014. Archival research focused on consulting documents in repositories including, but not limited to, the Bexar Archives, the Spanish Archives at the Bexar County Courthouse, the City of San Antonio Public Works, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library and Archives, the San Antonio Public Library, and the libraries at The University of Texas at Austin. Historians specifically reviewed property history records, census data, maps, photographs, and records within the Bexar Archives relating to the individuals and families that occupied 41BX1753. In analyzing these records, project historians paid close attention to information pertaining to the property history, water rights, and changes in land use to try and correlate each feature at 41BX1753 with specific occupants or periods.

41BX1753 is situated on a parcel of land on the south side of the Main Plaza that was originally granted to Juan Delgado (1711-1745) as the head of the twelfth Canary Islander family. Juan Delgado

was the oldest son of fellow settlers, Lucas Delgado (unknown-1730) and Maria Melian (ca. 1700-1740) and husband of Catharina Leal (1713-1794), daughter of the first Canary Islander family, Juan Leal Goraz and Lucia Hernandez, in Cuautitlán, Mexico shortly after their arrival in the New World in 1730[1]. Like most Canary Island settlers Juan Delgado was a farmer that also served various positions on the *cabildo* including *alcalde* in 1736 (de la Teja 1988:407-428).

Juan and Catharina Delgado had six children in Béxar, and while Atkins historians were unable to locate Juan Delgado's will, Chabot indicates that he left his property to three of his children, Jacinto (1733–1780), Amador (ca. 1734–1799), and Josefa Antonia (1731–unknown, Chabot 1937:173; BA: 10/20/1745). The 1790 Béxar census consecutively lists the households of Amador and Casiana Delgado, Josefa Guerra (1757–unknown), daughter of Josefa Antonia Delgado and Marcus Guerra and wife of Mariano Dominguez, and Clemente Delgado (1760–1833), Jacinto Delgado's only child from his first marriage and husband of Gertrudis Delgado (1768–1841), indicating the likelihood that Juan Delgado's original grant remained divided among his heirs in some fashion throughout the eighteenth century.

Accordingly, in 1804 Josefa Guerra sold a lot to Silvestre Flores that fronted 5.5 varas onto the Main Plaza, contained a jacale, and was immediately west the property of the deceased Amador Delgado (Guerra 1804; Ivey n.d.). Amador Delgado had nine children with his second wife, Casiana Galvan, including Tomás Delgado (1776–unknown) whom Antonio Menchaca (1800–1879) identified in his memoirs as living on the south side of the plaza directly east of Clemente Delgado. Furthermore, Menchaca also notes that Clemente's home was in the location of where the Central Hotel was located during the second half of the nineteenth century, which likely represents the subject tract (Matovina et al. 2013:110).

According to the 1799 probate of Jacinto Delgado's estate, Amador served as the acting executor of his brother's estate subsequent to his death in 1780, but Clemente Delgado was also involved in the distribution of his father's estate, and was the sole executor of the estate at the time of the probate hearing following Amador's death in 1799 (Delgado 1799:28). Among the inventory of Jacinto's property was a piece of property described as "15 varas of land and a house, inherited from his parents and grandparents and the shares of his brothers which he had purchased," which most likely represents the subject tract (Delgado 1799:7–8). While the probate does not specify the location of Jacinto's house and land, it does indicate that Jacinto purchased the shares of the property from both his brothers and his mother, Catharina Leal, and that at the time of the probate hearing, Clemente Delgado and his wife, Gertrudis Delgado were living in the house, which, with the land, was appraised at 13 pesos (Delgado 1799:17–18). As such, it would seem that Clemente Delgado inherited, and probably lived on the subject tract after his father's death in 1780, but did not receive legal right to the property until 1799.

Jacinto Delgado was a farmer that served on the *cabildo* nine times from 1763 to 1780, but he is also recognized as one of Béxar's earliest ranchers with references tying him to his father-in-law's

Ranchos de Las Mulas as early as 1758, and to his own San Cristobal Ranch after that (Delgado 1799:9; Jackson 1986:93). Jacinto married Rita Alvarez Travieso (1743–1761), the daughter of original Canary Island settlers Vicente Travieso and Maria Curbelo, making their only son Clemente, a third generation 'pure blooded' Canary Islander. Jacinto married Ramona de la Garza (1760–unknown) after his first wife passed and had two daughters, Maria Gertrudes Delgado (1778–unknown) and Maria Antonia de la luz Delgado (1779–unknown; Gibson 2014d).

Clemente followed in his father's footsteps and served on the *cabildo* in 1791 and 1800 and was elected *alcalde* in 1812 (de la Teja 1988:413). Clemente continued the ranching tradition that his father started (Figure 118), with evidence suggesting that he was associated with Rancho de Las Mulas as early as 1782, but that he was also one of the more active and influential ranchers in the area from the 1780s through the early nineteenth century (Jackson 1986:245, 396, 622–623). Clemente married Maria Gertrudis de la Trinidad Saucedo (1768–1841), daughter of Jose Saucedo and Margarita Angulo, and had eight children (Gibson 2014d).

Figure 118. Clemente Delgado's cattle brand
(Jackson 1986:656).

An 1813 document from the "Rebel Properties" collection at the Bexar County Archives collection provides further insight into Clemente Delgado's personal and public life. These documents suggest that Clemente, along with many of the villa's prominent citizens, was identified as a rebel against the Crown during the 1813 revolution that was spearheaded by the Gutierrez-Magee Expedition and culminated in the Battle of Medina. While the documents do not reveal Clemente's specific role in the revolution, it does include an appraisal of his confiscated property including a stone house consisting of a living room and bedroom on a suerte fronting onto the south side of the Main Plaza measuring 17.5 varas wide and 119 varas deep, valued at 975 pesos (Delgado, Clemente 1813). Associated documentation indicates that Clemente's role in the revolution led to he and his family's deportation to Monclova, and while the confiscation of property was ubiquitous to all Béxarenos determined to be rebels following the events of 1813, only "families and individuals still considered dangerous or suspicious" were removed from Texas all together (Delgado 1814; de la Teja 1996:28).

There is no clear indication as to when Clemente Delgado was pardoned or when his family was allowed to return to San Antonio, but the records suggest that it was almost immediately after Mexico

won its independence from Spain in the summer of 1821. While Clemente Delgado does not officially petition for the return of his house confiscated in 1813 until August 26, 1822, it appears that his wife, Maria Gertrudis Saucedo occupied the residence as early as December 11, 1821 (Benavides 1989). According to Clemente Delgado in the petition for the return of his home, his property was given illegally to José Rojo (Roxo) upon confiscation by General Joaquin Arredondo for services Rojo provided to Arredondo (Delgado 1822; Ivey n.d.). José Rojo then sold the property to Lt. Francisco Collantes, who occupied the property until Maria Gertrudis Saucedo claimed ownership of it in December of 1821 (Delgado 1822). This predictably infuriated Collantes who, in response to Maria Gertrudis Saucedo's claim, petitioned for the possession of the house seven times from December 11, 1821 to December 22, 1821, and twice more on January 16, 1822, this time from Monterrey (Benavides 1989). However, it was not until January 4, 1823 that Lt. Collantes was officially ordered to return the property to Clemente Delgado at Lt. Collantes' expense (Benavides 1989).

In 1813, Lt. Francisco Collantes (unknown–1825), a Spaniard from Castile, married Maria Gertrudis Leonor Salinas (1796–unknown), a descendant of Leonor Delgado and Clemente Delgado's distant cousin (Gibson 2014d). The Salinas family occupation of the south side of the Main Plaza can be traced back to the late eighteenth-century occupation of Manuel Salinas, Gertrudis' father, where Béxar Census data from 1797 and 1804 list Clemente Delgado and Manuel Salinas consecutively, suggesting that the two were neighbors (Fox et al. 1989). This claim is supported by Antonio Menchaca's memoirs that places Manuel Salinas' household directly west of Clemente Delgado and an 1834 deed record that indicates that Gertrudis Leonor Salinas owned a tract adjacent to the tract where Clemente Delgado's home was located (BCDR 2:507; Matovina et al. 2013:110). These records suggest that the Salinas family's occupation of the south side of the Main Plaza predated the confiscation of Clemente Delgado's home, and as a result, Lt. Collantes' purchase of the property subsequent to Delgado's deportation was possibly a motive to further establish the Salinas family's presence on the southwest corner of the plaza, a presence that lasted until at least 1892 (Fox et al. 1989).

Following the return of his property in 1823, Clemente Delgado began to reestablish his position as a prominent rancher in Béxar. In 1824 he was placed in charge of producing an accounting report for the Fondo de Mestenas (Mestenas Fund), and he received two sítios (8,895 acres) of land in 1829 that he petitioned for in 1828 (Benavides 1989). In 1833 he, José Gomez, and Antonio Salinas were appointed comisarios of the neighborhoods around the Alamo and La Villita, as well as neighborhoods in the north and south of town (Benavides 1989). Clemente died later that year, and in the partition of his estate the following year (1834), his wife, Maria Gertrudis Saucedo received the title to the stone house that sat on a lot "fronting 17 1/2 varas (48.5 feet) north on the south side of the Plaza Principal, going back 130 varas (360.75 feet) to the street of the Lower Labor" (Delgado 1834) The record also indicates that the house of Gertrudis Salinas was located on the parcel east of the Delgados, and that a jacal belonging to Dona Gertrudis Salinas sat to the west (Delgado 1834; Fox et al 1989).

It is evident that Maria Gertrudis Saucedo died shortly after acquiring the tract in 1834, due to the appearance of the 1837 Inventory, Appraisement, and Distribution of the Estates of Clemente Delgado and Maria Gertrudis Saucedo for the years 1832, 1833, and 1834 (Delgado 1837). This document clarifies that Clemente Delgado and Maria Gertrudis Saucedo died "without having left a will," and records the appraisement and partition of their estate among their heirs (Delgado 1837). The inventory lists numerous pieces of land, pieces of personal property, livestock, as well as collectable and owed debts. Among these possessions is the "one stone house situated on the Main Plaza of this city, on the south side; [bounded] on the South by the street which leads to the Lower Labor; on the East by the house owned by Gertrudis Salinas; on the North by the said plaza and on the West by a jacal of the aforesaid Gertrudis Salinas" valued at 1000 pesos (Delgado 1837). The inventory goes on to say that the stone house was furnished with a wooden bench with a back (4 pesos), six wooden chairs with leather seats (5 pesos, 4 reales), one wooden chest with its lid and key (3 pesos), one worn wooden table (1 peso, 4 reales), one small bench (1 peso), one common tin lantern (1 peso,2 reales), 1 iron bar (3 pesos), and a worn mattress (3 pesos) (Delgado 1837).

The 1837 partition of the Delgado estate indicates that Clemente's daughter, Encarnacion Delgado received 1000 pesos for the value of the house, a reference to an 1835 transaction in which the Delgado heirs sold the house and subject tract to Luisa de Urteaga de Elozúa (Bexar County Deed Records F2:30–31; Ivey n.d.). This 1835 transaction describes the same house and lot confiscated from Clemente in 1813, but makes the important note that while the house fronted 17.5 varas onto the south side of the Main Plaza, the lot was only 16 varas wide with the house extending 1.5 varas onto the property of the deceased Gertrudis Salina to the west (ibid.). At the time that she purchased the subject tract, Luisa Urtegea de Elozúa was the widow of Antonio Elozúa, a high ranking officer in the Spanish and Mexican militaries and former Governor of Coahuila from 1820 to 1822 during the transition to Mexican Independence (Benavides 2014). Antonio Elozúa married Luisa Urtegea in 1825 and had three children and adopted a daughter (Benavides 2014). Elozúa retired from his position as the principal command of the military troops in Texas in 1833 due to poor health, and died shortly after in Béxar (Benavides 2014).

Luisa Urtegea de Elozúa passed away only 8 years later in 1841 while living at Presidio del Rio Grande, indicating that she probably did not live in Clemente's old house on the south side of the plaza. When Luisa died she left two surviving sons including Antonio Elozúa, who on October 20, 1850, sold the subject tract to Jose Antonio de la Garza for $500 (Bexar County Deed Records I2:482–483; Ivey n.d.). However, it appears that Jose Antonio de la Garza was associated with the subject tract prior to this 1850 transaction as an 1841 document concerning the tract east of the subject tract (formerly belonging to Gertrudis Salinas) refers to the neighboring house, once occupied by the Delgado family, as "the house of Antonio de la Garza" (Bexar County Probate Minutes C-Red:73–76). Similarly, an 1847 survey and associated 1849 plat map produced by François Giraud, depicts the subject tract as de la Garza's property and describes the improvements as the "two-story house of J.A. de la Garza," indicating that a second story was added to the structure sometime between 1835 and 1847 (Figures 119 and 120; Giraud 1847:16).

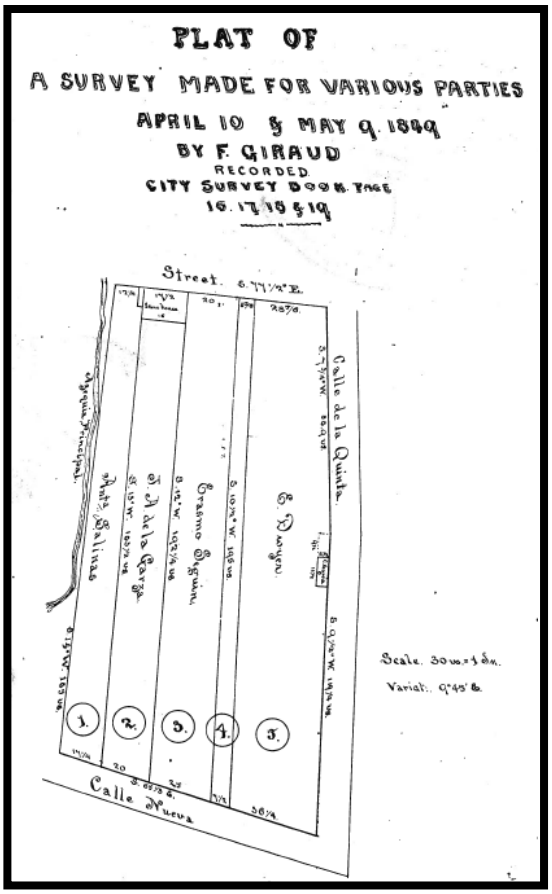


Figure 119. 1849 Giraud survey plat map (Giraud 1847:16).

Figure 120. 1849 William G.M. Samuel painting, the de la Garza house is the two-story building on far south side of the Plaza
(Samuel 1849b, Courtesy of the Witte Museum, San Antonio Texas).

José Antonio de la Garza (1776–1851) was the son of Béxar natives, Leonardo Hipolito de la Garza (1731–unknown) and Maria Magdalena Martinez (1735–1798), both of Spanish descent (Gibson 2014e). The de la Garza family is among the earliest known prominent families in Béxar, dating back to the initial settlement of the area (Chabot 1931:23). A 1782 opinion regarding ranching in Béxar, written by the asesor, Galindo Navarro, included the 1760 ranching "title documents" of both, Leonardo de la Garza and his brother, Joaquin de la Garza, suggesting that the de la Garza family was among Béxar's earliest ranchers (Jackson 1986:164). According to the memoirs of José María Rodriguez, an early San Antonio resident, the de la Garza family had lived in a home on the corner of Acequia Street and Veramendi[2] Street for generations. Rodriguez states that "[Leonardo de la Garza] bought out the interests of his brothers and sisters to the residence in 1751 the year before he married Magdalena, and in his turn, José Antonio bought all the interest in the homestead of his brothers and sisters the year he was married to his second wife in 1824, or 73 years after the first purchase" (Rodriguez 1963:45). Rodriguez goes on to say that Antonio de la Garza "was supposed to be the largest land owner of any one here," with major holdings between the San Antonio River and Leon Creek, the north part of the city, including all of Breckenridge Park and Alamo Heights, and all of Mission Espada (Rodriguez 1963:45).

J.A. de la Garza's wealth is well represented throughout the archival record. He filed two petitions in 1818 for the return of his properties in both Béxar and La Bahia that were confiscated due to his rebel activities in 1813. In these requests he inventoried 8823.70 pesos and 1982.40 pesos of property confiscated from each estate (Garza 1818a). This is in addition to six suertes (2,400 square varas) already returned to him in 1813 following a self-organized testimony to prove his loyalty to the Crown (Chabot 1941:143). Days after his 1818 petition, he received permission to coin 500 worth of copper jolas to supply the city with income (Garza 1818b). However, it appears, J.A. de la Garza's wealth was not always appreciated. His 1813 testimony for the return of his six suertes hinged on his assertion that Juan Manuel Sambrano confiscated de la Garza's property because Sambrano, "nourished hatred for de la Garza because he never would consent to sell to him his land" (Chabot 1941:134).

J.A. de la Garza was elected first Alcalde twice, in 1813 and 1832 (his first term was cut short by the rebellion), and appointed second Alcade in both 1815 and 1819 (Benavides 1989). However, J.A. de la Garza was most politically active during the years of Mexico's independence. In 1825 he was appointed depositario of public funds for the Department of Texas; in 1827 he was appointed state tax collector for Béxar, La Bahia, San Felipe de Austin, and Nacogdoches; he replaced Ramon Musquíz in the office of political chief during Musquíz's extended illness in 1832, and was elected a judge in 1835 (Benavides 1989). In August 1832 he announced the Junta General's support of Santa Anna's

[2] José María Rodriguez may have been mistaken, as the de la Garza house that was originally built in 1734 by Gironomo de la Garza was located on present-day Houston Street between Main and Soledad Streets, 1 block north of the Main Plaza and where the Rand Building is presently located. This is the location where José Antonio de la Garza and his family lived and where his mint was located (Orozco 2010).

Plan de Zavaleta and Manuel Gomez Pedrazza's election as president of Mexico, and was one of Béxar's officials to sign the articles resulting from the Convention of 1832 (Benavides 1989; Orozco 2010). Finally, according to one source, J.A. de la Garza was suspected of supporting the Centralist's cause during the Texas Revolution, a suspicion that may reflect the apparent resentment displayed towards de la Garza in 1813 and in 1818 (Orozco 2010).

J.A. de la Garza's personal life very much resembled his political and business careers. His first marriage was to 14-year-old Maria Joséfa Rivas (1799–1824) in 1813 (Gibson 2014e). She was the daughter of Captain Francisco Rivas and Maria Santos Coy, a family representing the union between Canary Island settlers and an old military family. His second marriage to Maria Joséfa Menchaca (between 1805 and 1809–unknown), daughter of Juan Menchaca and Margarita Cháves, occurred about 6 months after the death of his first wife 1824 (Gibson 2014e). Like his first marriage, his second wife's genealogy reads like a veritable who's who of Béxar's history. Between the two wives, J.A. de la Garza fathered at least 16 children. Possibly because of his suspected support of the centralist cause during the Texas Revolution, José Antonio de la Garza and his family left San Antonio, and moved near Calaveras Lake in present-day southeast Béxar County (Orozco 2010). It was at this location that he died in 1851 (Orozco 2010).

J.A. de la Garza's 1851 probate awarded the subject tract (among other tracts) in undivided half interests to his sons, Joséph R. de la Garza and Leonardo de la Garza (Bexar County Probate Minutes D:282–287). Three years later, the subject tract appears again in Joséph R. de la Garza's probate. The record reveals that Joséph R. (José Rafael) de la Garza (between 1830 and 1851–1864) died fighting for the Confederacy during the Battle of Mansfield near Shreveport, Louisiana on April 8, 1864 (Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 702; Gibson 2014e). In place of a formal will, his sisters, Elena de la Garza Yturri and Carolina A. De Witt provided testimony regarding J.R. de la Garza's last wishes and presented evidence in the form an 1863 letter the deceased had sent. In this letter J.R. de la Garza wrote: "Tell my mother not to worry herself about me, for whatever I have is for her" (Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 702). The court accepted the testimony and evidence, and in 1865, his mother, Joséfa Menchaca de la Garza was named the administratrix of her son's estate (Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 702). In J.R. de la Garza's probate is an inventory of all his property, which included the "one undivided half interest in a house and lot in San Antonio on the south side of main Plaza running back south to a new street [Nueva Street] near James France's residence, valued at $5000.00" (Bexar County Probate Minutes No. 702; Added Nueva Street for clarification; Figure 121). The description does not indicate if anyone was occupying the house when J.R. de la Garza died. However, the full value of the house, $10,000, suggests that the two-story home was impressive.

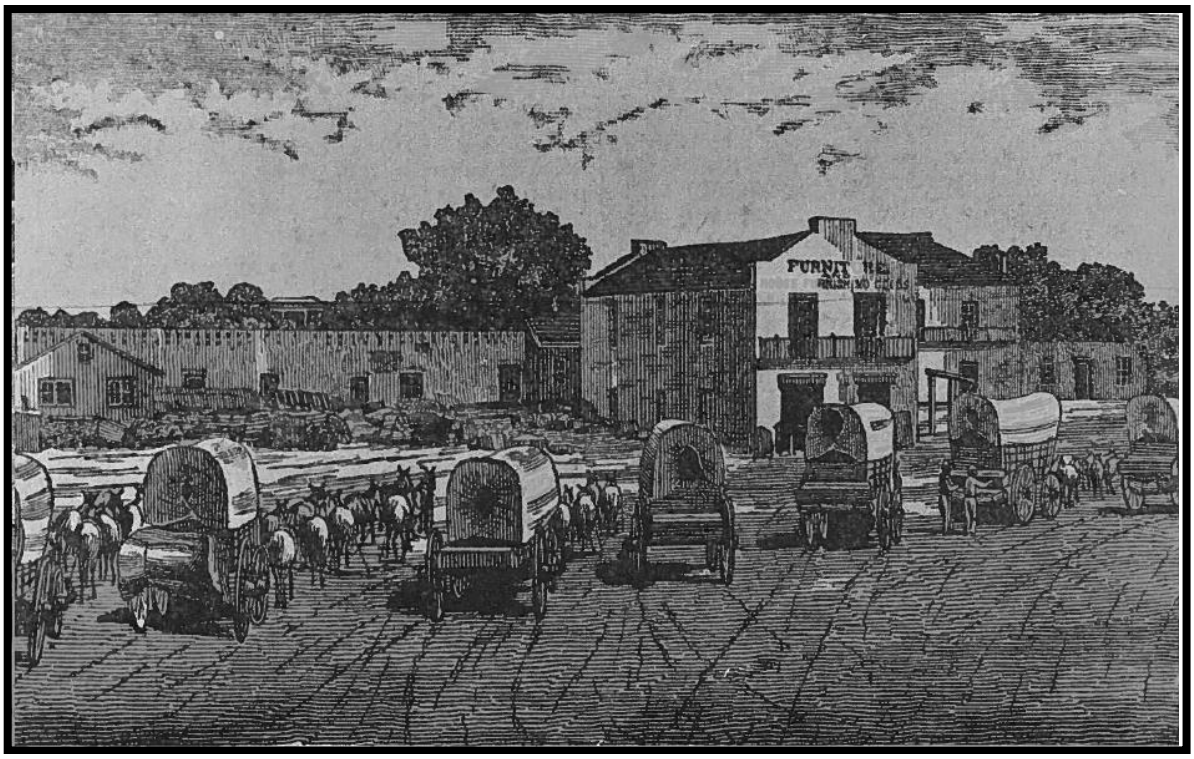


Figure 121. 1857 view of south side of the Main Plaza; de la Garza house is the two-story building behind the two-story furniture building (Lochbaum 1965).

After receiving the house and lot in 1865, Joséfa Menchaca transferred this property (among other properties) *in futuro* to her son Leonardo de la Garza (BCDR U-1:22–24). Leonardo de la Garza officially received this property, and many others including the historic de la Garza home on the corner of Veramendi Street and Acequia Street, on February 2, 1871 (BCDR W-2:13–14). By 1871, Leonardo de la Garza (1844–unknown) was a Williams College (Massachusetts) graduate married to Antonia Carolina Callaghan (1850–unknown), sister of Bryan Callaghan Jr., who was a San Antonio politician and mayor from 1885 to 1892, 1887 to 1889, and 1905 to 1912 (Doyle 2009; Orozco 2010). Leonardo inherited numerous properties in the 1860s, and was very active in the real estate market in the following decades, so much so that in the 1880 Béxar County Census he was listed as a real estate agent. In one of his various land dealings involving the subject tract, Leonardo de la Garza used the property as collateral in a business deal with his brother-in-law, Bryan Callaghan on August 16, 1869 (BCDR T-3:419–420). This record is significant because J.G. Hardin is listed as occupying the property in this transaction, and although a census search failed to locate any individual with this name, the record suggests that the two-story house was not being occupied by the de la Garza family (BCDR T-3:419–420).

Leonardo received full rights to the tract in February of 1871, and sold the south half of the subject tract to W.A. Bennett for "2500 gold dollars" in April (BCDR W-1:566–567). Immediately following this transaction Leonardo and Bennett filed an agreement to allow Leonardo, "his descendants (and his mother conditioned aforesaid) and his and their servants, and tenants," access to his property

from Nueva Street via a 12-foot strip of land along the west side of the property previously conveyed to Bennett, further indicating that tenants were living in the two-story house on the south side of the Main Plaza by the early 1870s (BCDR W-1:567–568; Figure 122). This private alley is appears on the 1873 Augustus Koch Bird's Eye View Map of San Antonio (Figure 123), along with W.A. Bennett's two-story house with a tower fronting on to Nueva Street and the two-story de la Garza house with a front balcony fronting onto the Main Plaza (Chabot 1937:275).

An 1874 transaction involving a horse stable property east of the subject tract refers to the two-story de la Garza house as "the Hotel or Tavern known as the Baker House" (BCDR X2:277). The description of these adjoining properties in this transaction correlate to Antonio Menchaca's memoirs which places the "Central Hotel kept by Mr. Baker" or "Baker's Central Hotel" directly west of the livery stable located on the tract that was previously the residence of Bartolo Segiun (see 1849 Giraud Survey Plat Map Lot 3, property of Erasmo Seguin; Matovina et al. 2013:110; Figure 124). The 1874 reference to the hotel and tavern as The Baker House comes from the establishment's managers, J.A. and M.J. Baker, who appear to have managed the hotel from about 1874–1879. The couple does not appear in the 1870 Census, but James (43, Ohio) and Mary (39, Massachusetts) Baker do appear in the 1880 Béxar County Census as husband and wife living together in San Antonio's third ward. However, the 1880 Census lists their professions as carpenter and house keeper respectively. The Baker's change in professions may be a result of the couple defaulting on a loan they obtained with Leonardo de la Garza in 1879, whereby the couple used all of their "personal property in use at the Central Hotel" as collateral (BCDR 10:383). The record painstakingly notes all the property that the couple used for collateral, which included all of the hotel's furniture, chandeliers, safes, dinnerware, bedclothes, even the single dining room bell (ibid.). Furthermore, this inventory lists a number of items in quantities of 25, suggesting that the establishment may have had as many rooms. No subsequent records between the Baker's and Leonardo de la Garza were located, indicating the possibility that the couple defaulted on the loan and were relieved of their duties.

Figure 122. 1872 photograph of the south side of Main Plaza, de la Garza house is the two-story structure with balcony facing north (Lochbaum 1965).

Figure 123. 1873 bird' eye view depicting the two-story de la Garza house with private alley in rear (Koch 1873).

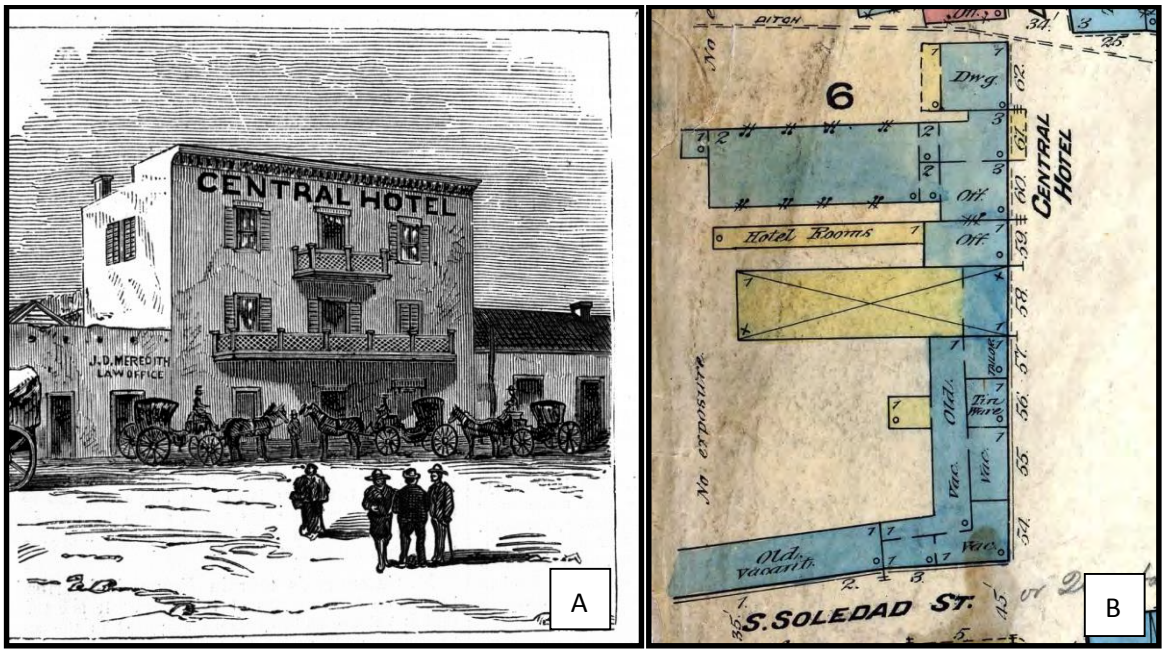


Figure 124. (a) 1870s engraving of the Central Hotel (UTSA Libraries Special Collections 1870); (b) 1877 Sanborn Fire Insurance map of the south side of the Main Plaza depicting the Central Hotel (Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1877, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection).

While the 1879 document does not specify, the loan acquired by the Bakers may have been in relation to a third floor addition depicted on the 1877 Sanborn and the 1870s engraving that is not present in the 1872 photograph or the 1873 Bird's Eye map above (see Figure 123). Similarly, sometime after the 1879 transaction, the establishment situated on the original Delgado tract changed its name to the St Leonard Hotel. The 1877 Sanborn Map and the 1870s engraving above (see Figure 124) both depict the Central Hotel as a three-story building on the south side of the Main Plaza, while the 1885 Sanborn Fire Insurance map depicts the three-story St. Leonard Hotel on the subject tract with the two-story Central Hotel to the east (Figure 125). While this may seem confusing, the evidence suggests that by 1885, the St. Leonard Hotel, and not the Central Hotel, was situated on the subject tract. As Figures 121 and 122 display, the portion of the Central and St. Leonard Hotel fronting onto the Main Plaza represents the original two-story de la Garza house that extended slightly onto the property west of the subject tract, as noted in the 1835 transaction from the Delgado heirs to Luisa de Urteaga de Elozúa, where the front building measured 17.5 varas although the lot was only 16 varas wide (BCDR F2:30-31). Additionally, the 1885 Sanborn map depicts the private alley from the 1871 agreement with W.A. Bennett that connected the south end of the de la Garza property to Nueva Street along the west side of the Bennett property (BCDR W-1:567–568). Like the 1873 Bird' Eye View map, the 1885 Sanborn depicts of W.A. Bennett's large two-story dwelling with the tower south of the subject tract and east of the private alley (BCDR W-1:566–567; Koch 1873). The details of 1877 and 1885 Sanborn Maps also show that more than just a third story was added to the original de la Garza house during the 1870s and 1880s. Where there were no structures located behind the two-story house in the 1873 Eye View Map of San Antonio, the 1877 and 1885 Sanborn Map depict the St.

Leonard as a three-story structure fronting onto the plaza with a two-story addition added to the back (ibid.; Koch 1886). The 1885 Sanborn map also notes that the St. Leonard had a dining room on the first floor, a kitchen in the rear, and four small outbuildings located in the backyard.

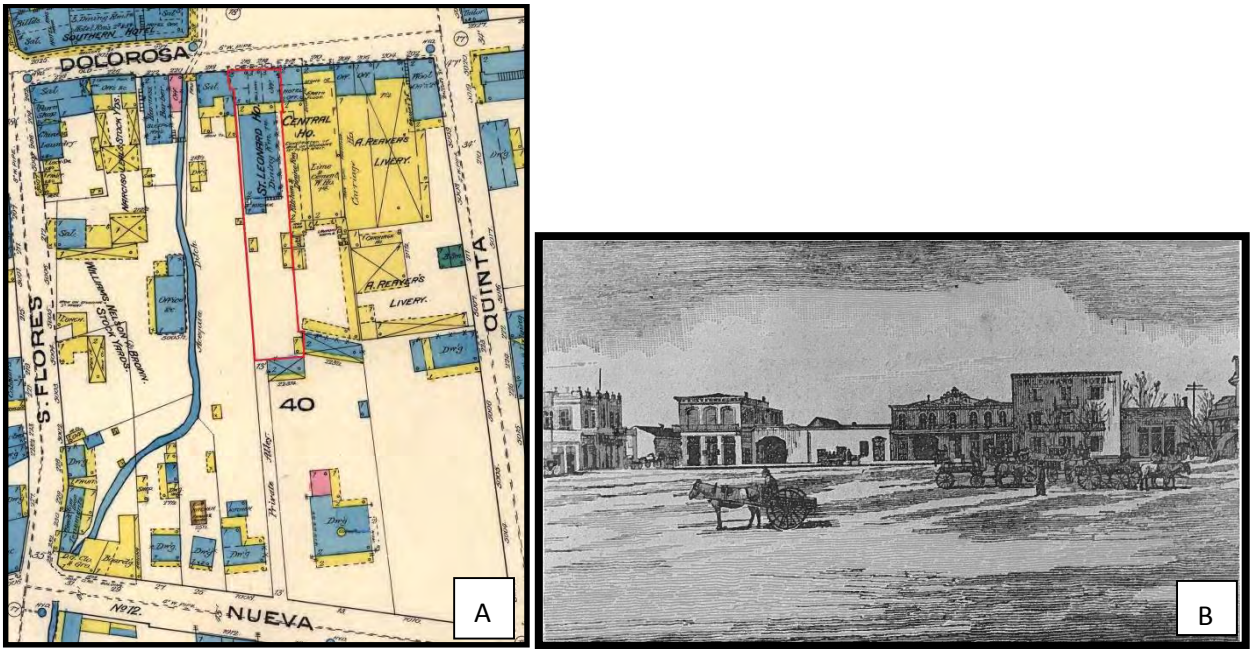


Figure 125. (a) 1885 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map, subject tract outlined in red (Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1885, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection); (b) 1886 view of south side of the Main Plaza including the three-story St. Leonard Hotel (Lochbaum 1965).

A newspaper article published in 1910 entitled, *First Buildings in Ancient San Antonio on Main Plaza,* described the St. Leonard Hotel as "one of the leading hotels of the city and many prominent persons, including Mexican and American generals of the highest rank stopped at the hostelry" (San Antonio Light 1910). An undated pamphlet written by J.S. Reilly describes the St. Leonard as being a hotel located on the south side of the Main Plaza that was "the most prominent of [its] kind in the city," and "one of the leading hotels in Southwest Texas" (Reilly n.d.). According to Reilly, the hotel and restaurant had a staff of 15, 24 "sleeping rooms," and the capability to entertain 75 patrons (Reilly n.d.) This undated text further suggests that the St. Leonard Hotel was run by Phineas P. Lounsberry of New York and by Dr. L.A. Trexler, a "gentleman well and favorably known throughout Southwest Texas" and that the hotel was an expanding business with a third story addition in its future that would add "twenty-five more rooms to the present capacity" (Reilly n.d.). Atkins historians could not find any records of either Phineas P. Lounsberry or Dr. L.A. Trexler living in Texas during this period, and Reilly's chronology of the third-story addition relative to the Hotel's name change appears to be inconsistent with the record. However, Reilly's description of a two-story building with 24 guest rooms does generally correlate to the Baker's inventory of property used at the Central Hotel referenced above.

The 1892 Sanborn map indicates that further changes were made to the St. Leonard Hotel as well as the rest of the block during the late 1880s and early 1890s (Figure 126). The 1892 map no longer depicts the adjacent Central Hotel, and instead suggests that the St. Leonard annexed the structure to the east and expanded their kitchen and dining room. Furthermore, the 1892 Sanborn indicates that most of the property fronting onto the south side of the plaza was designated as courthouse property (Lots 4, 5, and part of Lot 3 on the 1849 Giraud Survey Plat Map; Figure 126), which was also completed in 1892.

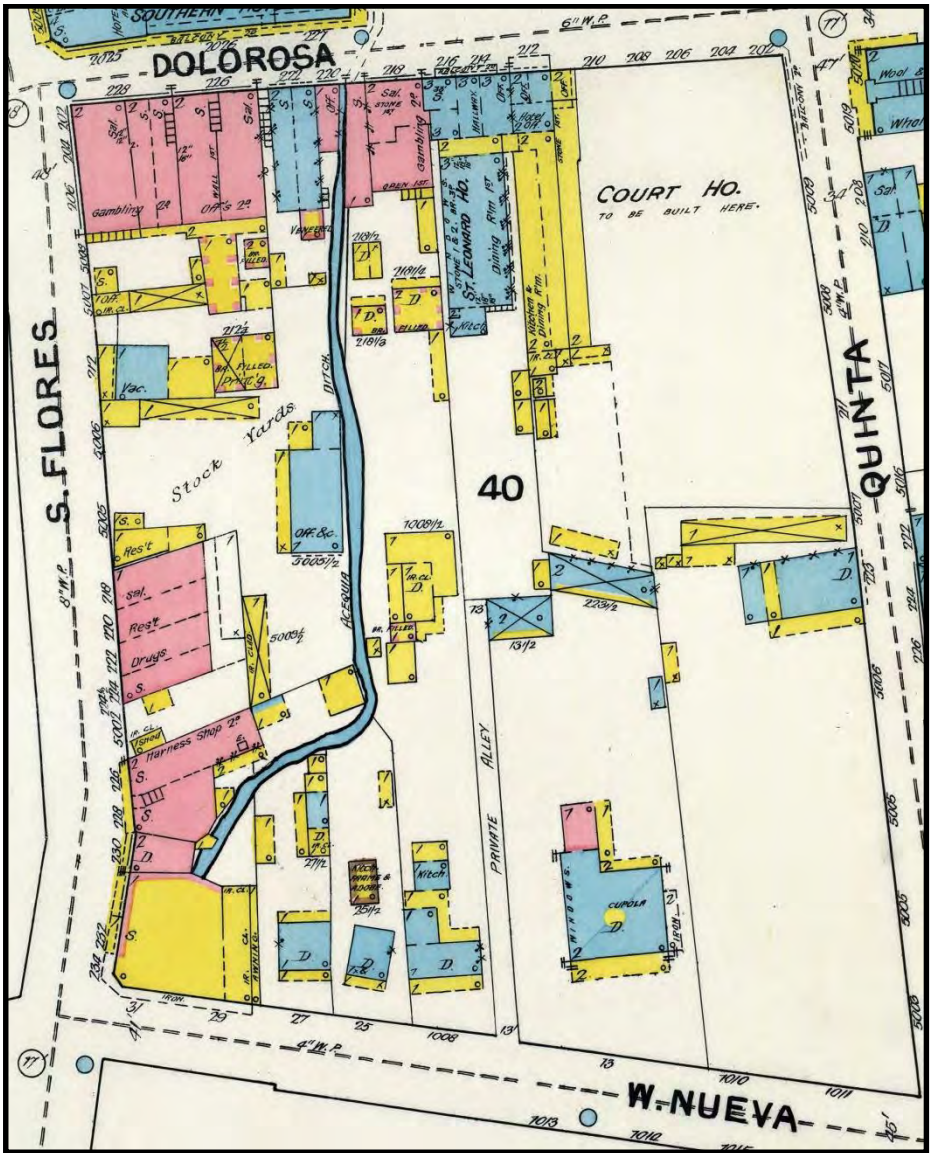


Figure 126. The 1892 Sanborn Fire Insurance map
(Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1892, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection).

The subject tract does not appear in the deed records again until 1896, when Leonardo de la Garza conveyed the tract to his wife, Carolina Callaghan de la Garza in exchange for "her separate property as heir of her deceased father, Bryan Callaghan" (BCDR 130:20–21). The motive behind this transaction may have been related to avoiding some kind of inheritance tax, because in addition to giving his wife the subject tract, he also pays her $50,000. Four years after this transaction in 1900, Carolina Callaghan de la Garza and her husband convey the tract to George W. Burkitt for $15,000 (BCDR 107:209). This transaction ended nearly 170 years of ownership of the subject tract by individuals descended from original Béxar settlers.

George W. Burkitt (1847–1923), an Irish-born Texas politician and prominent citizen of Palestine, Texas apparently maintained the property from a distance. There is no evidence that George Burkitt lived in San Antonio during the time that he owned the subject tract, and he appears in the Anderson County Census as a resident of Palestine until 1920, and then died 3 years later, in 1923 (BCDR 773:314). According to the 1904 and 1911–1924 Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps, the subject tract continued to be used as a boarding house or apartments at some capacity. The 1904 map labels the ground floor as a carriage repository, and the second floor as "Elliot's Flat's (Rooms)." The 1911–1924 series Sanborn maps also depict rooms on the second floor, but the carriage repository was replaced by a grocery store. Atkins historians located a single document regarding the residents of the subject tract during the time Burkitt owned the tract, a 1924 rental agreement for the Elliot's Flats apartments between a couple, H.F. and Rachel Gilley and the administrator of G.W. Burkitt's estate, D.S. Carnahan (BCDR 794:204). The rental agreement was from April 1, 1924, to November 30, 1928, but was cut short when in December of 1924, George W. Burkitt Jr. conveyed the tract to Béxar County for the purpose of continuing Main Street from the Main Plaza through the subject tract to Nueva Street (BCDR 802:50). The extension of Main Street was associated with the 1928 Béxar County Courthouse addition that extended the courthouse the length of the block south to Nueva Street and the remainder of Giraud Survey Plat Map Lot 3 to the west (Giraud 1847:16). The subject tract was bulldozed and paved over to serve as an extension of Main Street on the west side of the courthouse, much as it exists today.

7

ANALYSIS OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

41BX1752 ARTIFACT ANALYSIS

During testing and data recovery excavations, Atkins archaeologists collected 14,843 provenienced artifacts from 41BX1752, 68 percent of which are faunal bone (n = 10,089), while 32 percent are nonbone artifacts (n = 4,722). Also included in this section are a select few unprovenienced artifacts that were recognized as special finds and are identified as unprovenienced throughout the text. Atkins analysts Casey Hanson, Dr. Michael Smith, Haley Rush, and Amy Borgens employed a functional classification system to analyze the 41BX1752 nonbone artifact assemblage, and divided the collection into eight broad functional categories that reflect behavior (South 1977). These categories include Kitchen, Architectural, Household, Personal/Clothing, Monetary, Activities, Armaments, and Indeterminate. Only samples of the metal (n = 357, 67.5 percent sample) and glass (n = 236, 30.5 percent sample) assemblages were analyzed. In addition, Atkins analyst Michael Nash examined a 33.25 percent sample (n = 3,355) of the total faunal collection.

Kitchen

"Kitchen" artifacts are items that are associated with domestic activities such as food preparation and consumption. Functionally categorized kitchen artifacts compose over 14.5 percent (n = 2,161) of the total collection, and at least 45.8 percent of all nonbone artifacts in the collection. Included in this count is the entire ceramic assemblage (n = 1949), which makes up 13.1 percent of the total collection and 41.3 percent of all nonbone artifacts. It was determined that 13.4 percent (n = 48) of the metal and 69.5 percent (n = 164) of the glass are kitchen artifacts.

Ceramics

The ceramic assemblage consists of 1,949 ceramic sherds, of which 62 percent are of English origin (n = 1,209), 33.5percent are Spanish Colonial wares (n = 653), and 4.5percent are Goliad Ware sherds (n = 87). Table 44 provides a list of the 72 distinct ceramic types observed in the collection, along with the types' place of origin, production date ranges, median production date, and a sherd count for each type.

Table 44. 41BX1752 Ceramic Types

Origin	Ceramic Type	Production Date Range	Median	Count
Spanish Colonial	Indeterminate Coarse Earthenware			34
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Black Luster	1720–1820	1770	3
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Brown on Yellow	1750–1825	1787.5	1
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Dark Brown	1750–1830	1790	5
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Galera	1725–1850	1787.5	92
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Indeterminate	1720–1850	1785	3
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Red Brown	1700–1800	1750	24
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Smooth Brown	1775–1830	1802.5	17
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Yellow and Green Glaze I	1700–1800	1750	44
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Yellow and Green Glaze II	1700–1800	1750	67
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Green Glaze I	1700–1800	1750	2
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Green Glaze II	1700–1800	1750	2
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Aranama Polychrome	1750–1850	1800	6
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Guanajuato Polychrome	1800–1850	1825	19
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Huejotzingo Wavy Rim Band	1775–1825	1800	1
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Indeterminate Decorated	1720–1850	1785	74
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Monterey Polychrome	1775–1830	1802.5	7
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Puebla Blue on White	1650–1830	1740	23
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, San Elizario Polychrome	1750–1850	1800	15
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Tumacacori Polychrome	1810–1860	1835	3
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Undecorated	1720–1850	1785	152
Spanish Colonial	Olive Jar, Late Style	1800–1900	1850	9
Spanish Colonial	Red Burnished Ware	1725–1800	1762.5	7
Spanish Colonial	Tonalá Burnished Ware	1720–1810	1765	26
Spanish Colonial	Valero Red Painted	1720–1820	1770	17
	Subtotal			653
Native	Goliad Ware	1720–1820	1770	87
	Subtotal			87
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Banded	1785–1840	1812.5	136
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Cabled	1782–1820	1801	24
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Indeterminate	1780–1840	1810	3
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Marbleized	1782–1820	1801	22
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Mocha	1795–1895	1845	4
English	Annularware (Whiteware), Cabled	1830–1895	1862.5	7
English	Annularware (Whiteware), Mocha	1830–1895	1862.5	6

Table 44, cont'd

Origin	Ceramic Type	Production Date Range	Median	Count
English	Annularware (Indeterminate Refined Earthenware), Indeterminate Type			2
English	Creamware, Undecorated	1762–1820	1791	14
English	Edgeware, Embossed Patterns	1823–1835	1829	35
English	Edgeware, Impressed	1785–1840	1812.5	2
English	Edgeware, Impressed Feather Edge	1785–1840	1812.5	34
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed "Bud" Design	1813–1834	1823.5	14
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed Curved Lines	1802–1832	1817	7
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed Straight Lines	1809–1831	1820	3
English	Lustreware, English	1790–1840	1815	6
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Blue and White	1775–1840	1807.5	68
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Polychrome, Early	1795–1820	1807.5	2
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Polychrome, Indeterminate	1775–1840	1807.5	7
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Polychrome, Late	1830–1840	1835	65
English	Pearlware, Sponged or Spattered	1770–1830	1800	3
English	Pearlware, Transfer Printed, Blue	1784–1840	1812	99
English	Pearlware, Transfer Printed, Dark Blue	1818–1830	1824	65
English	Pearlware, Transfer Printed, Purple	1829–1860	1845	1
English	Pearlware, Molded	1780–1840	1810	7
English	Pearlware, Indeterminate Decoration			5
English	Pearlware, Undecorated	1780–1840	1810	411
English	Porcelain	1720–1850	1785	14
English	Refined Earthenware, Indeterminate	1800–1900	1850	2
English/American	Stoneware, Albany Slip	1820–1900	1860	2
English/American	Stoneware, Salt Glazed	1800–1900	1850	4
English	Whiteware, Embossed	1830–1900	1865	2
English	Whiteware, Handpainted	1830–1900	1865	6
English	Whiteware, Indeterminate Type			1
English	Whiteware, Overglazed	1870–1900	1885	1
English	Whiteware, Sponged or Spattered	1830–1860	1845	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Black	1830–1850	1840	6
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Blue	1826–1831	1829	11
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Blue and Black	1830–1850	1840	4
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Brown	1829–1850	1840	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Dark Blue	1820–1860	1845	5
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Green	1829–1850	1840	1

Table 44, cont'd

Origin	Ceramic Type	Production Date Range	Median	Count
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Purple	1829–1860	1845	7
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Red	1829–1850	1840	1
English	Whiteware, Undecorated	1830–1900	1865	84
English	Whiteware, Undecorated with Maker's Mark	1878–1890	1884	4
	Subtotal			1209
	Total			1949

* Date ranges for Spanish Colonial wares are from Fox and Ulrich (2008); Goliad Ware dates are from Fox (1992:46) and Figueroa and Mauldin (2005:93); dates for English wares are from Florida Museum of Natural History (2008).

The great majority (99.5 percent) of English ceramics in the collection are refined white earthenwares (n = 1,203) of which 67.7percent (n = 814) are undecorated white earthenwares (n = 515), edgewares (n = 95), and annularwares (n = 204, Figure 127). These three ceramic types respectively represent the cheapest refined earthenwares, the least expensive decorated tablewares, and the cheapest decorated hollowwares available in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries (Miller 1981:5–6). More expensive, decorated English ceramics make up 29 percent of refined white earthenwares (n = 349) and include high proportions of transfer printed ceramics (n = 201) and handpainted wares (n = 148, Figure 128). Porcelain sherds (n = 14), represent the most expensive white refined earthenware in the collection, but make up less than 1.2percent of all white refined earthenwares. Like porcelain, Atkins analysts grouped stoneware ceramics (n = 6) among ceramic types of English origin despite the strong possibility that they were not produced in England. However, it is highly likely that stoneware and porcelain ceramics were supplied to San Antonio along with English ceramics in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, and as such, the two types were included with ceramics of English origin.

Figure 127. Decorated refined earthenwares recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Edgeware with impressed "bud" design found in Unit 7, Level 4 (Cat. No. 101-5). (B) Edgeware with embossed beads and palmette found in Test Column 1, Level 6 (Cat. No. 69-9). (C) Banded Annularware on pearlwarefrom Unit 2, Level 4 (Cat. Nos. 13-20, 13-21, 13-22, 13-23).

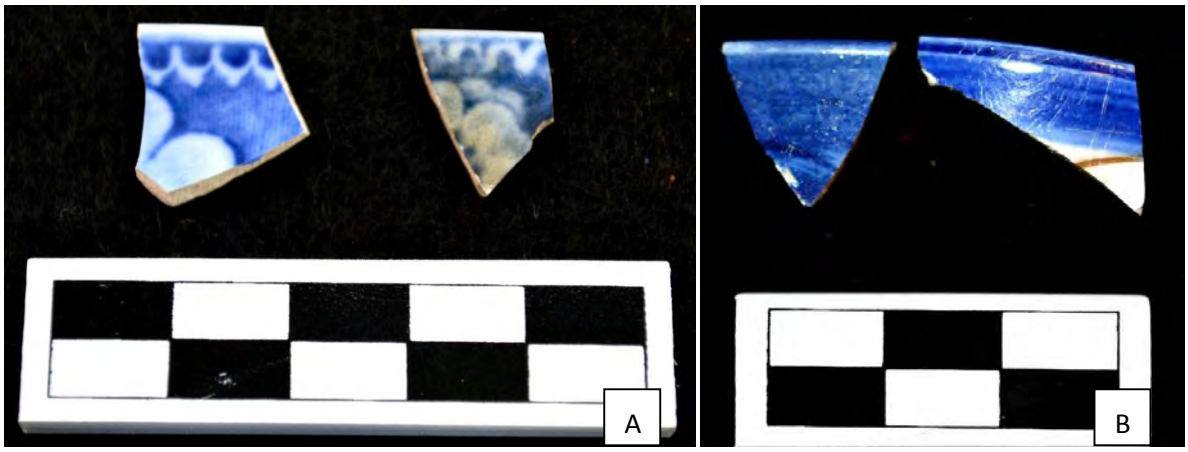


Figure 128. Decorated refined earthenwares recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Transfer-printed pearlware from Unit 8, Level 2 (Cat. Nos. 108-51 and 108-51). (B) Handpainted Blue and White pearlware from Unit 2, Level 9 (Cat. Nos. 18-6 and 18-7).

The Spanish Colonial ceramic assemblage is composed 25 different ceramic types, nine of which are distinct Mexican tin-glazed majolicas. Majolica sherds (n = 300) compose 45.9 percent of the Spanish Colonial assemblage (15.4 percent of total assemblage) and are primarily undecorated samples (n = 152, 50.7 percent of all majolicas) or are decorated sherds that are too small to determine a specific decorated type (n = 74). Of the decorated majolica types in the collection, Puebla Blue on White (n = 23) is the most frequent type in the collection, but other blue on white majolicas like San Elizario Polychrome (n = 15) and Huejotzingo Wavy Rim Band (n = 1) are also present. Two types from the Aranama Polychrome Tradition, Aranama Polychrome (n = 6) and Monterey Polychrome (n = 7), are in the collection, in addition to two types that were only produced in the nineteenth century, Guanajuato Polychrome (n = 19) and Tumacacori Polychrome (n = 3) (Figure 129).

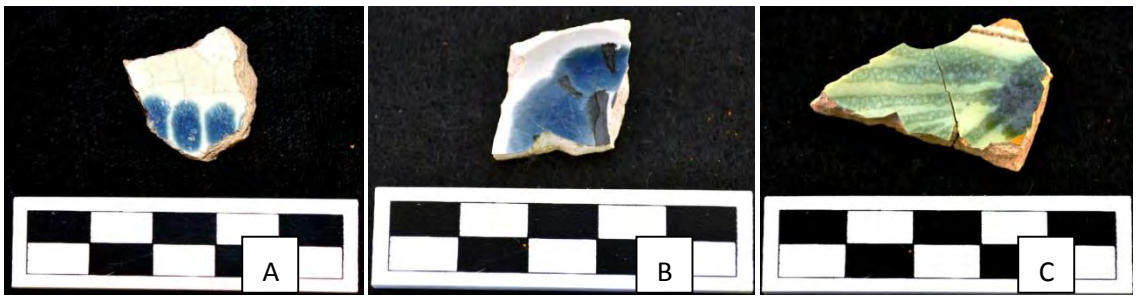


Figure 129. Decorated majolica sherds recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Puebla Blue on White II from Unit 1, Level 6 (Cat. No. 6-6). (B) San Elizario from Unit 7, Level 3 (Cat. No. 99-57). (C) Monterey Polychrome from Unit 7, Level 3 (Cat. No. 99-66).

Another 39.8 percent of the Spanish Colonial assemblage (13.3 percent of the total collection) are lead-glazed wares produced in Mexico (n = 260), including both fine (n = 145) and sandy paste (n = 115) wares in nearly equal proportions. Decorated Galera (n = 92) is the most frequent fine

paste lead-glazed ware in the collection, with undecorated types, Red Brown (n = 24), Smooth Brown (n = 17), and Dark Brown (n = 5), being much less common (Figure 130). Yellow and Green Glaze (n = 111) ceramics make up the majority of the sandy paste ceramics in the collection, and the sherds can generally be divided into thicker (n = 45) and thinner (n = 75) vessels (Figure 131).

Figure 130. Fine paste lead-glazed wares recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Galera Polychrome from Unit 6, Level 2 (Cat. No. 93-23). (B) Red Brown from Unit 3, Level 2 (Cat. No. 20-4).

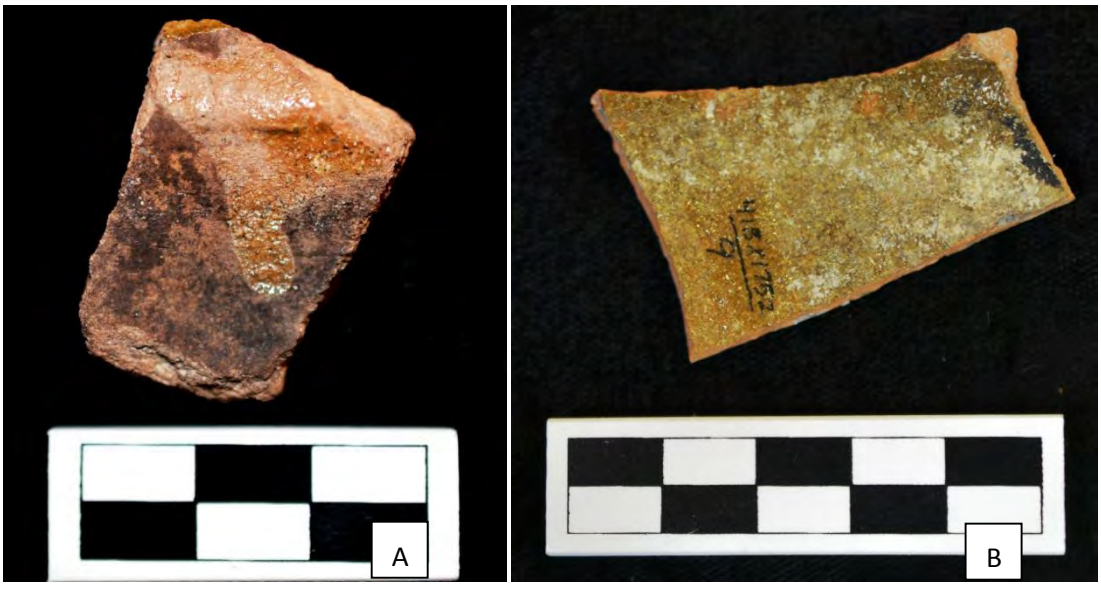


Figure 131. Sandy paste lead-glazed wares recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Yellow and Green Glaze I from Unit 2, Level 9 (Cat. No. 18-12). (B) Yellow and Green Glaze II from Unit 1, Level 9 (Cat. No. 9-2).

Two other ceramic types produced in Mexico and found in the collection are Tonalá Burnished Ware (n = 26) and Red Burnished Ware, while Texas-made Valero (n = 17) and indigenously produced Goliad Ware (n = 87) make up the remainder of the collection (Figure 132). The Goliad Ware in the collection displays significant variation in the amount of bone temper, paste types, and vessel color, although the sherds are too small to determine vessel types (Figure 133).

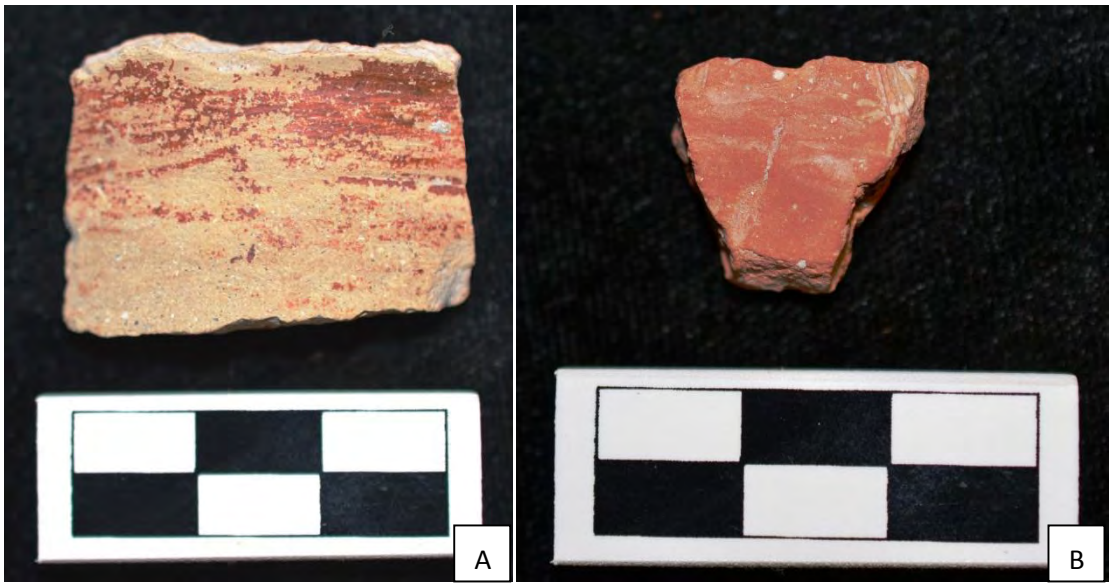


Figure 132. Unglazed Mexican wares recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Tonalá Burnished Ware from Unit 2, Level 9 (Cat. No. 18-13). (B) Red Burnished Ware from Unit 2, Level 8 (Cat. No. 26-3).

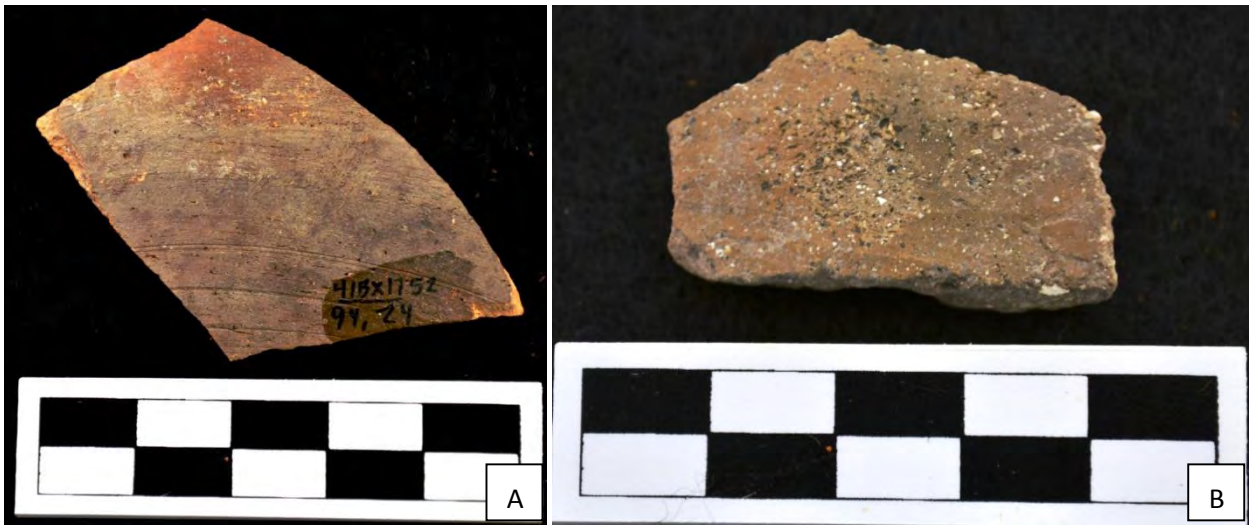


Figure 133. Unglazed local wares recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Valero from Unit 6, Level 3 (Cat. No. 94-24). (B) Goliad from Unit 7, Level 1 (Cat. No. 95-59).

Atkins analysts measured a sample of the ceramic assemblage (n = 1,165, 60 percent) and determined that in general, the collection is composed of very small and thin sherds with an average maximum measurement of 16.8 millimeters (mm) and an average thickness of 4.1 mm. Very small

sherds are typical at Spanish Colonial-age sites in San Antonio (see Fox 1992:46), but the relatively thin average sherd thickness is indicative of the vessel types found in the 41BX1752 collection. As discussed, 61.7 percent of the ceramic assemblage consists of various types of refined English earthenwares (n = 1,203) that according to the sample, have an average thickness of 3.43 mm and primarily represent tablewares and tea sets. However, a substantial amount of the annularware sherds (n = 204) probably represent utilitarian vessels such as mugs, pitchers, or chamber pots, indicating a rough ratio of nearly five to one for service to utilitarian vessels among the refined white earthenwares.

The 41BX1752 Spanish Colonial ceramic assemblage is similar to the refined English earthenware collection as it is predominantly composed of sherds representing tablewares and similar vessels (n = 441, 70.3 percent of all Spanish Colonial samples), and contains significantly less evidence of utilitarian vessels (n = 186, 29.7 percent). Spanish Colonial ceramic types included in the measured sample are relatively thin, with an average thickness of 4.7 mm, which is a reflection of the collection being primarily composed (68.5 percent) of fine paste lead-glazed wares (n = 144) and majolica sherds (n = 300), with an average sherd thickness of 4.3 mm that represent tablewares, small chocolate pots, and other similar vessels. The rest of the Spanish Colonial assemblage consists of sandy paste lead-glazed wares (n = 115) and unglazed wares like Tonalá Burnished ware (n = 26), Valero (n = 17), Red Burnished ware (n = 7), and Spanish olive jar sherds (n = 9) that have an average sherd thickness of 5.6 mm and represent utilitarian vessels such as water jugs, pitchers, and deep bowls. Indigenously produced Goliad Ware (n = 87) samples recovered at 41XB1752 are the thickest ceramic type in the collection with an average of 6.3 mm, and also represent domestic utilitarian vessels like water jugs. When the Goliad Ware data are combined with the English and Spanish Colonial ware data, the 41BX1752 collection appears to be composed of almost 75 percent tablewares and similar vessels to 25 percent utilitarian wares.

The Mean Ceramic Date (MCD = $\Sigma(x_i f_i)/\Sigma f_i$ where x_i = median date of type I, f_i = number of sherds of type i, Σf_i=total number of sherds; South 1972; 1978) of the total assemblage is 1798.6, while the same date for decorated majolica is 1803.4, and the MCD for decorated Annularwares, Pearlwares, and Whitewares is 1807.5. The MCD for the ceramics recovered from ODF 1 (Units 4, 5, 7, and 8) is 1799.4 and 1797.4 for those recovered from ODF 2 (Units 2, 3, 5, and 6 not including upper fill zone, 7, and 9 not including upper fill zone), reflecting the fact that the assemblages from the two features are very similar.

Numerous researchers have criticized South's MCD Formula for various reasons, but most commonly because the formula does not account for the time lag between the time of manufacture and the date of deposition (Adams 2003:41). Adams, among others, provides evidence for an average time lag between 15 and 25 years for ceramic assemblages from early nineteenth-century sites, including rural and frontier contexts with time lags lasting over 30 years (Adams 2003:53–54; 59). Time lags are not the only reason why MCD is problematic, and in a context like early nineteenth-century San

Antonio, where conditions relating to supply are not fully understood, the MCD has to be viewed with flexibility.

If time lag is taken into account, the MCD provides a date range between about 1813 and 1837 as the period of peak usage of ODF 1 as a refuse midden. In general, the production of English ceramics in the 1790s was dominated by plain refined earthenware with shell-edged tableware and painted teas, and it wasn't until after the War of 1812 that these styles were replaced by decorated wares including shell-edge, dipt, painted, and transfer printed wares (Miller 1991:5). Atkins archaeologists recovered three sherds of scalloped rim "shell" edgeware with an impressed "bud" design (1813–1834; see Figure 127) from the bottom levels of the intact ODF 1 midden deposit explored in Units 7 (n = 2) and 8 (n = 1), indicating that the deposit likely originated sometime after 1813. The 41BX1752 ceramic assemblage also contains nearly equal proportions of undecorated English white earthenwares and edgewares produced in the late eighteenth and very early nineteenth century (n = 568, 29.1 percent) and dipt, painted, printed, and edgewares produced after 1812 (n = 604, 31 percent). Similarly, the collection contains nearly equal proportions of edgewares produced before and after about 1812 (n = 46; n = 45), with embossed pattern edgewares (1823 to 1835) making up over 36 percent of all edgewares collected. Less reliable, but also significant, the proportions of creamwares (n = 14, less than 1 percent), pearlwares (n = 733, 52.6 percent), and whitewares (n = 135, 6.4 percent) in the assemblage suggest that the collection dates to the peak production period of pearlware, between 1780 and 1840, but closer to the transition from pearlware to whiteware in the 1830s than the transition from creamware to pearlware in the 1780s.

Approximately 30.2 percent (n = 588) of the assemblage are ceramic types with production periods that extend beyond 1840. However, 64.1 percent of these types (n = 377) are Spanish Colonial ceramics like undecorated majolicas (n = 152) and Galera wares (n = 92) that have very long production periods that span occupation in San Antonio from settlement in the 1720s to about 1850. Similarly, the majority of English refined earthenwares with production periods that extend beyond 1840 are types that have very long production periods like undecorated whiteware (n = 88) and various annular or "dipt" wares (n = 13), and are not temporally sensitive. However, 62 percent of the decorated whitewares (n = 28) with production periods that extend beyond 1840 are transfer printed designs in colors with maximum periods of popularity between 1820 and 1839 (Miller 1980). These data indicate that very few of the samples in the collection were likely produced or purchased after 1840, suggesting the probability that the area also ceased to be used as a refuse deposit sometime around the 1840s.

Glass

As mentioned, Atkins analysts analyzed a 30.5 percent sample (n = 236) of the 41BX1752 glass assemblage, and determined that 69.5 percent of the sample are kitchen artifacts (n = 164). Bottle glass shards (n = 144) are the most frequent glass artifact type found in the sample, and are predominantly olive-colored samples (n = 109), although black- (n = 20), aqua- (n = 12), colorless

(n = 2), and amber- (n = 1) colored bottle glass fragments are present. While the majority of the bottle glass analyzed displays no diagnostic features beyond color, the sample does include all of the temporally diagnostic bottle fragments (n = 9) in the collection and includes evidence of olive-colored wine bottles with laid-on ring champagne style finishes (n = 5) that date between 1720 and 1860, an olive-colored wine bottle with a fire polished finish that dates between 1800 and 1860, and at least three free-blown bottles with pontil scars and kick ups that date between 1720 and 1850 (Lindsey 2014). Other kitchen artifacts in the glass sample include evidence of colorless pressed glass vessels (n = 5), colorless paneled drinking glasses (n = 2), and other indeterminate colorless vessel shards (n = 15).

Metal

In general, the majority of the metal assemblage is composed of fragmentary ferrous materials heavily encrusted with rust, and it is certain that some amount of the indeterminate items (n = 140) in the sample represent kitchen artifacts or other functional categories. However, Atkins archaeologists analyzed 68.7 percent of the metal artifacts (n = 364) recovered from 41BX1752, and only 13.2 percent (n = 48) of the sample was identified as kitchen artifacts. All of the metal kitchen artifacts identified in the sample are fragments of iron cooking vessels, most of which (n = 40) were located in Unit 8, Level 5 (113–138 cmbd), and appear to be the remains of at least two different iron pots.

Household

Household artifacts (n = 8) constitute less than 1 percent of the nonbone artifacts and include lantern glass (n = 4), mirror glass (n = 2), a single cuprous upholstery tack, and a small ceramic horn, possibly from a ceramic statue of a bull (Figure 134).

Figure 134. Ceramic horn fragment from a small statue or figurine from Unit 7, Level 1 at 41BX1752 (Cat. No. 95-60).

Personal/Clothing

Artifacts identified as personal/clothing items (n = 42) account for less than one percent of the nonbone artifact assemblage, and include glass beads (n = 19), ceramic beads (n = 2), buttons (n = 19), a small cuprous bell, and a decorative pin made of gold (unprovenienced).

Glass

Sixteen glass beads were recovered from excavation units, and three more were found in association with 41BX1752 but have no provenience. These glass beads vary according to shape, construction type, and color, with barrel (n = 7), donut (n = 7), tube (n = 4), and round (n = 1) beads of simple (n = 10) and compound (n = 9) construction in shades of blue (n = 6), aqua (n = 4), colorless (n = 2), green (n = 2), yellow (n = 2), red (n = 1), white (n = 1), and magenta (n = 1) beads. In general the glass beads are very small, with an average diameter of 3.98 mm, and most likely represent decorative beads (n = 13) or jewelry beads (n = 6). Nine of the glass beads are identified by Harris and Harris (1967) as European trade beads found at historic-age Wichita Indian archaeological sites in the region, including one medium, red donut-shaped Cornaline d' Aleppo bead of compound construction with red exterior and ivory interior that dates from 1820 to the 1830s (Harris and Harris 1967:145; Figure 135).

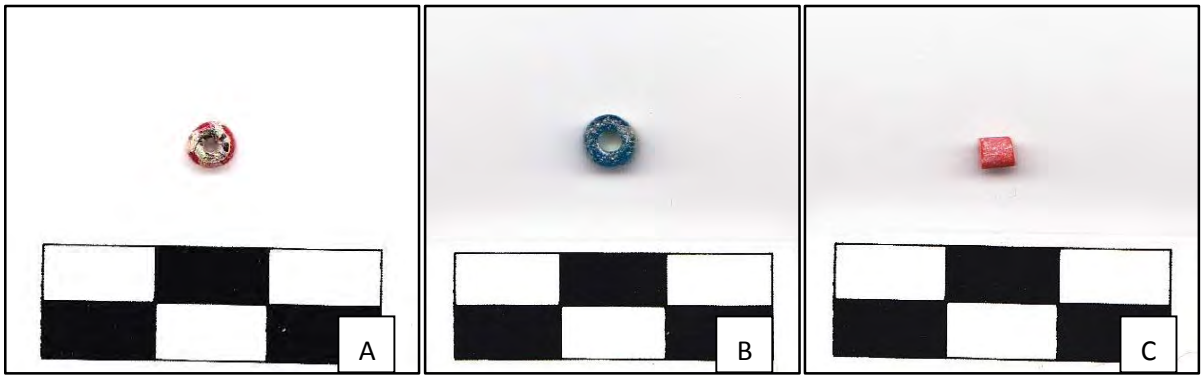


Figure 135. Glass trade beads recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Cornaline d'Aleppo bead from Unit 7, Level 7 (Cat. No. 105-16). (B) Donut-shaped bead from Unit 4, Level 1 (Cat. No. 36-27). (C) Tube-shaped bead from Unit 7, Level 7 (Cat. No. 105-17).

Ceramic

Two white, tube-shaped ceramic beads were recovered from Unit 8 (Levels 2 and 3), but are in too poor of a condition to reveal any additional information.

Metal

Three metal buttons were recovered at the site: a small, flat brass button with indeterminate shank; a small, two-piece domed brass button with no shank (unprovienced); and a large (19.02 mm diameter) flat brass button with an Omega shank and an impressed "TREBLE GILT" backmark that

was recovered from Unit 5, ODF 2 trench fill, Level 8 (120–130 cmbd; Figure 136). Great Britain produced and exported a large amount of gilded buttons for both military and civilian purposes throughout the nineteenth century. However, plain, flat, one-piece buttons with backmarks similar to the one recovered have been determined to be civilian coat or vest buttons produced from 1800 to the 1830s (Luscomb 1967:79, 163). Additionally, the collection includes a fragment of a small cuprous bell and a small, extremely bent decorative pin made of gold recovered during the mechanical excavation of SWT 2.

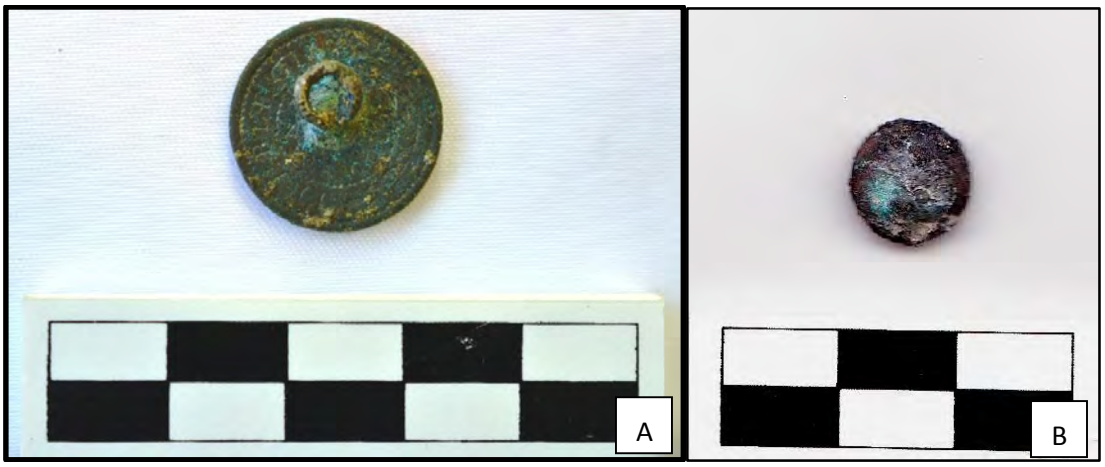


Figure 136. Metal buttons recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Button embossed with *TREBLE GILT* from Unit 5, Level 8 (Cat. No. 88-8). (B) Small flat brass cufflink from Unit 8, Level 2 (Cat. No. 108-266).

Bone

Ten medium to large cut bone buttons are in the collection (unprovenienced = 4) and include no-hole (n = 1) and single-hole blanks (n = 4), and two-hole (n = 1), four-hole (n = 1), and five-hole (n = 3) sew-through buttons with an average diameter of 14.6 mm (Figure 137). Cut bone buttons were widely produced and used on all types of clothing from underwear to coats throughout the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, but fell out of use between 1830 and 1850 (Olson 1963).

Figure 137. Bone buttons recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Single-hole, cut bone blanks from Trench 6B (Cat. No. 126-927). (B) Four-hole bone button from Trench 6B (Cat. No. 126-932). (C) Five-hole bone button from Unit 9, Level 3 (Cat. No. 114-100).

Shell

Six small to medium cut shell buttons (provenienced = 5) are found in the collection, including four-hole sew-through buttons (n = 5), four of which display a carved decoration, in addition to another indeterminate sew-through button (Figure 138). The six buttons have an average diameter of 9.6 mm and probably represent shirt or blouse buttons from the first half of the nineteenth century (Luscomb 1967).

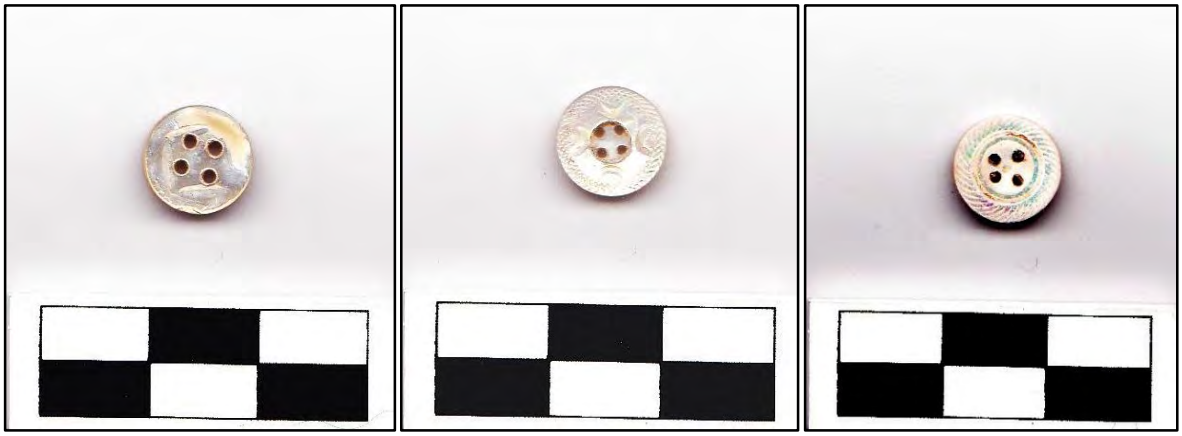


Figure 138. Four-hole shell buttons with carved decorations recovered from 41BX1752. (Left) Unit 5, Level 3, Cat. No. 75-17. (Center) Trench 6B, Cat. No. 126-934. (Right) Unit 6, Level 3, Cat. No. 94-32.

Activity

The activity group consists of 361 artifacts, of which the majority are chert flakes (n = 279) and fire-cracked rock that analysts identified in a 35.7 percent sample (n = 412) of the total lithic assemblage (n = 1,154). The activity group also contains 11 metal artifacts, and in total this functional category makes up at least 7.6 percent of the nonbone artifacts (2.5 percent of total collection).

Lithics

Lithic artifacts in the collection that are the byproducts of chipped stone tool production, and include a unifacial core, primary flakes (n = 7), and secondary flakes (n = 26). Analysts also identified a significant amount of tertiary flakes, debitage, and chert shatter (n = 239) in the lithic sample that may also be the result of chipped stone tool production, but are more likely associated with the cobble zone located above ODF 1 and ODF 2. Analysts also identified fire-cracked rock (n = 79) in the sample, including chert (n = 63), limestone (n = 13), and metaquartzite (n = 3), which may be evidence of various activities including tool making and cooking.

Metal

Eleven metal artifacts in the sample are identified in the activity group and include two horseshoe nails, two copper rivets, two pieces of pencil lead, and two indeterminate lead discs that may be

gaming pieces (Figure 139). Two pieces of lead slag were recovered from Units 5 (ODF1 midden) and 7 (ODF 2 trench fill), and a piece of lead ore (37.9 g) was recovered also from Unit 6 (ODF 2 trench fill). The presence of these lead artifacts can be indicative of various domestic activities including ceramic production and medicinal uses, but it is also a good possibility that they are evidence of ammunition casting.

Figure 139. Lead discs recovered from 41BX1752. (Left) Unit 5, Level 3, Cat. No. 76-27. (Right) Unit 9, Level 5, Cat. No. 118-70.

Armaments

The armaments category consists of 11 artifacts and includes a musket ball, a pistol or rifle ball, lead shot (n = 3), a lead gunflint pad, the distal end of a single-edged blade, gun flints (n = 3), and an unprovenienced ferrous pipe identified by Sam Nesmith as a possible nineteenth-century pistol barrel (Sam Nesmith, personal communication 2007).

Metal

An unfired .69-caliber musket ball with evidence of a mold seam was recovered from within the ODF 1 midden deposit in Unit 8, Level 4 (103–113 cmbd; Figure 140). The .69-caliber musket balls were often used with English-made .75-caliber Brown Bess muskets, which were common on the frontier in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries and were the primary firearm used by the Mexican infantry during the 1830s (Ladabie 1986:77). A .47-caliber rifle or pistol ball was also recovered, but from within the ODF 2 trench fill of Unit 5, Level 2 (60–70 cmbd), and may have been used in association with a range of firearms including pistols and rifles (see Figure 140). Archaeologists also recovered .24-, .19-, and .16-caliber buckshot from both the ODF 1 midden deposit and the ODF 2 trench fill (Unit 8, Level 2; Unit 4, Level 2; Unit 6, Level 1, respectively), which also may have been

used with a variety of eighteenth- or nineteenth-century weapons. A single, unused, lead gunflint pad was recovered from Unit 1, Level 5 (50–60 cmbd; Figure 141a). This would have been wrapped around a gunflint to provide the flintlock hammer a better grip on to the flint, and since this sample has no evidence of being bent, it is likely unused (Labadie 1986:78).

Figure 140. Ammunitions recovered from 41BX1752. From Left to Right: .69-caliber musket ball from Level 4 of Unit 8 (Cat. No. 110-100); .47-caliber rifle or pistol ball from Level 2 of Unit 5 (Cat. No. 73-39); .24-caliber buckshot from Level 2 of Unit 8 (Cat. No. 108-314); .16-caliber buckshot from Level 1 of Unit 6 (Cat. No. 91-208); .19-caliber buckshot from the surface of Unit 4 (Cat. No. 125-140).

Figure 141. Armaments recovered from 41BX1752. (A) Lead musket pad from Unit 1, Level 5 (Cat. No. 5-17). (B) Possible Mexican infantry sabre fragment from Unit 1, Level 3 (Cat. No. 3-27).

The collection also includes a distal end of a single-edge blade, which measures approximately 40 mm wide, and has been identified by Sam Nesmith as the the sword tip from a Briquette sword used by the Mexican infantry from 1832–1835 (see Figure 141b, Sam Nesmith personal communication). Similarly, archaeologists recovered an unprovenienced ferrous pipe during the mechanical excavation of SWT 2. The pipe is extremely encrusted with rust, but measures 25 cm long with a 13.6 mm bore diameter, indicating that the pipe may be the barrel to a .54-caliber flintlock Dragoon pistol. Dragoons and similar pistols were produced Great Britain and other European centers during the eighteenth and nineteenth century and were commonly used in Revolutionary War and the War of 1812 (Brinckerhoff and Chamberlain 1972).

Lithics

Analysts identified three gunflints in the collection, two of which were recovered from Unit 2, Level 8 (100–110 cmbd), and another from an unprovenienced location. One of the two gunflints from Unit 2 is a squarish, locally made musket flint composed of a yellowish-red chert flake that was bifacially worked and pressure flaked on three sides of ventricle surface, and measures 29 mm by 26 mm. The other gunflint recovered from Unit 2 is an English-made pistol flint composed of dark gray Brandon Flint and unifacially worked into a prismatic blade. This type of gun flint was mass produced in Great Britain during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and widely exported to the New World, and the specimen in the collection is broken, both missing the heel and with damage to the working edge (Kenmotsu 1990:96). The unprovenienced gunflint in the collection is a locally made rifle or pistol flint and is a bifacially worked flake with pressure flakes on heel of ventrical surface with evidence of both sides being snapped off. This gunflint is also broken and is missing most of its working edge.

Monetary

A single cuprous coin weighing 1.33 g with a 16.3-mm diameter was recovered from Level 4 (93–103 cmbd) of Test Column 2 (Figure 142). While the coin is in very poor condition, a stamped number eight is legible on the bottom of the obverse, and an indeterminate stamp appears in the center of the reverse. The size, font, and orientation of the stamped eight does not appear to match either the 1817 Barrera or 1818 de la Garza jolas (half reales), but the indeterminate coin does match their general size, weight, and reverse stamp position.

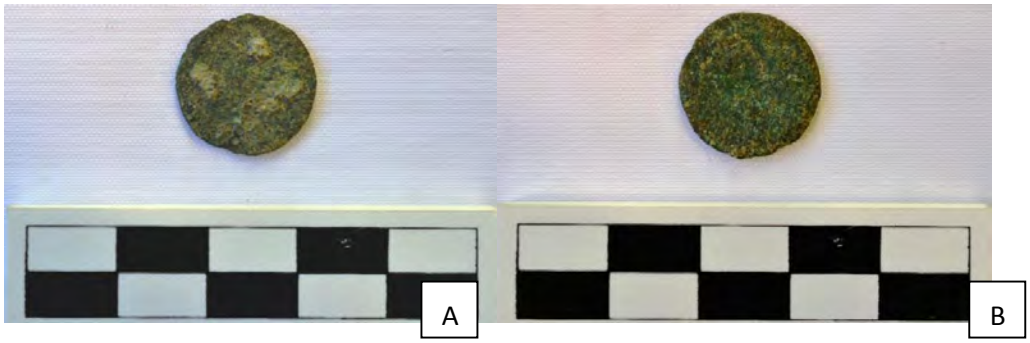


Figure 142. 1817 or 1818 jola half real (Cat. No. 66-7). (A) obverse; (B) reverse.

Architecture

Artifacts functionally categorized as architectural items (n = 436) include brick, plaster, and stone building materials (n = 280), iron nails (152), and window glass (n = 1) and are the second largest functionally defined group, making up at least 9.2 percent of all nonbone artifacts and 2.9 percent of total collection.

Building Materials

Atkins analysts analyzed a 42.5 percent sample (n = 119) of artifacts initially categorized as building materials (n = 284) and identified fired brick fragments (n = 77), plaster fragments (n = 32), sandstone (n = 9), and a large piece of quartz arenite (n = 1).

Metal

Square nails and square nail fragments (n = 152) compose the entire architectural metal artifact collection. Because these specimen are heavily encrusted with rust, analysts could not determine whether they are wrought or cut nails, but examples of complete nails (n = 18) indicate a large variety of nail sizes with an average length of 45 mm (12d).

Glass

A single flat glass fragment determined to be window glass was recovered from Test Column 1, Level 3 (68–80 cmbd).

Indeterminate Artifacts

Atkins analysts focused on diagnostic and identifiable artifacts when they sampled the glass, lithic, and metal assemblages. However, these collections also included a number of items that could not be assigned a function based on the condition or size of the artifact. The metal sample (n = 364) contains indeterminate cuprous (n = 19) and ferrous (n = 121) items making up 38.5 percent of the sample and are primarily ferrous fragments heavily encrusted with rust. Indeterminate aqua (n = 10), colorless (n = 54), and olive (n = 1) glass make up 27.5 percent of the glass sample and are generally very small (<1 cm) shards with no distinguishable characteristics.

Faunal Material

The largest component of the collection, making up approximately 68 percent of the total collection, consists of faunal materials including animal bone (n = 9,794), shell (n = 167), and egg shell (n = 128). Atkins analysts examined a 33.25 percent sample (n = 3,355) of the total faunal collection (n = 10,089) and determined that the specimen are extremely fragmentary, and as such, 94 percent were classified as indeterminate mammal (n = 2,727), large mammal (n = 136), medium mammal (n = 86), small mammal (n = 29), bird (n = 35), fish (n = 9), reptile (n = 1), and egg shell (n = 128).

Table 45 provides the results of the faunal material sample and indicates that 61.3 percent of the sample are domesticated animals, predominantly cattle (n = 86, 68.8 percent of domesticated animals) and goats or sheep (n = 28, 22.4 percent of domesticated animals). Specimens conclusively identified as wild animals compose 34.4 percent of the identified specimen and are largely fresh water mussels (n = 56, 80 percent of wild animals), but also include two species of deer (n = 5), collared peccary or javelinas (n = 2), turtles (n = 2), a snake (n = 1), a rodent (n = 1), and an oyster (n = 1).

Table 45. 41BX1752 Faunal Sample

Scientific Name	Common Name	NISP	% of NISP
Artiodactyla, Indeterminate	Goat/Sheep/Deer	4	2
Bovinae	Cattle/Bison	5	2.4
Bos taurus	Cattle	86	42.1
Capra hircus	Goat	4	2
Caprinae, Indeterminate	Goat/Sheep	22	10.8
Chelonii	Turtles	2	1
Crassostrea virginica	Oysters	1	0.5
Equus f. caballus	Horses	2	1
Lampsilis	Freshwater Mussel	56	27.4
Odocoileus virginianus	White-tailed Deer	4	2
Odocoileus hemionus	Mule Deer	1	0.5
Ovis aries	Sheep	2	1
Pecari tajacu	Collared Peccary	2	1
Rabdotus	Land Snail	1	0.5
Rodentia	Rodents	1	0.5
Serpentes	Snakes	1	0.5
Sus scrofa	Pig	9	4.4
Veneroida	Freshwater Clam	1	0.5
Total NISP		204	
Mammal, Indeterminate		2,727	
Large Mammal, Indeterminate		136	
Medium Mammal, Indeterminate		86	
Small Mammal, Indeterminate		29	
Bird, Indeterminate		35	
Fish, Indeterminate		9	
Reptile, Indeterminate		1	
Egg Shell, Indeterminate		128	
Total		3,151	

Of the identified bone types found in the vertebrate faunal sample, there is a near even ratio of meat-bearing (n = 158) to nonmeat-bearing bones (n = 138). Atkins analysts broadly defined these categories and included all bone types except for skull and foot bones within the meat-bearing bone category, which is composed of specimens from large (n = 96), medium (n = 48), small (n = 5), and

indeterminate mammals (n = 2). Conversely, nonmeat-bearing bones included specimens identified as skull, teeth, and horns (n = 110) from large (n = 36), medium (n = 35), and indeterminate mammals (n = 39), as well as various foot bones (n = 28) from large (n = 12), medium (n = 15), and small mammals (n = 1). The vertebrate faunal sample also includes specimens that display direct evidence of butchering activities, particularly at the distal ends of long bones (Figure 143). These data are evidence of both processing and consumption of domestic and wild animals, and because they are found within a midden that predominantly contained kitchen artifacts (14.5 percent of total collection and 45.8 percent of all nonbone artifacts), it is likely that the processing of animals for consumption was also a domestic activity.

Figure 143. Examples of cut bone recovered from 41BX1752. (A) *Bos taurus* rib with butchering marks from Unit 1, Level 5 (Cat. No. 5-10). (B) *Caprinae* ulna with saw marks from Unit 1, Level 9 (Cat. No. 9-6). (C) *Caprinae* humerus with saw marks from Unit 1 & 3, Level 10/17 (Cat. No. 35-31). (D) *Bos taurus* calcaneus from Unit 1 & 3, Level 10/17 (Cat. No. 35-28).

41BX1753 ARTIFACT ANALYSIS

Survey, testing, and data recovery excavations resulted in Atkins archaeologists collecting 8,750 artifacts and 8,436 pieces of faunal material from the five features at 41BX1753. The sample collection recovered from SMF 1 yielded 313 artifacts and 40 vertebrate animal bones, excavation of Units 3 and 5 and the mechanical removal of SMF 2 resulted in the recovery of 1,863 artifacts and 5,827 faunal specimens, excavation of Units 2 and 6 and the mechanical removal of SMF 3 resulted in the recovery of 5,870 artifacts and 2,190 faunal specimens, excavation of Unit 4 resulted in the recovery of 327 artifacts and 117 faunal specimens from SMF 4, and excavation of Unit 1 resulted in the recovery of 377 artifacts and 262 faunal specimens from SMF 5. Also included in this section are

a select few unprovenienced artifacts that were recognized as special finds and are identified as unprovenienced throughout the text.

As with the 41BX1752 collection, Atkins analysts employed a functional classification system to analyze the 41BX1753 nonbone artifact assemblage and divided the collection into eight broad functional categories that reflect behavior. These categories include Kitchen, Architectural, Household, Personal/Clothing, Monetary, Activities, Armaments, and Indeterminate. Atkins analysts examined a 30 percent sample (n =1,722) of each feature's faunal collection, and the results can be found at the end each feature's artifact discussion.

SMF 1

Kitchen

Artifacts associated with domestic activities, such as food preparation and consumption, constitute 62.6 percent (n = 196) of the nonfaunal artifacts recovered from SMF 1 and include ceramic (n = 130), glass (n = 76), and metal (n = 14) artifacts.

Ceramics

The SMF 1 ceramic kitchen assemblage (n = 130) primarily comprises ironstone whiteware (n = 94) platters, plates, saucers, and bowls that are either undecorated (n = 25) or display generally matching molded patterns (n = 69, Figure 144). The collection also includes evidence of two transfer printed whiteware (n = 2) plates, a large hand painted whiteware (n = 8) platter, two molded porcelain (n = 12) cups, a stoneware (n = 7) crock, another unknown stoneware vessel type (n = 2), and a black basalt glazed stoneware (n = 7) teapot.

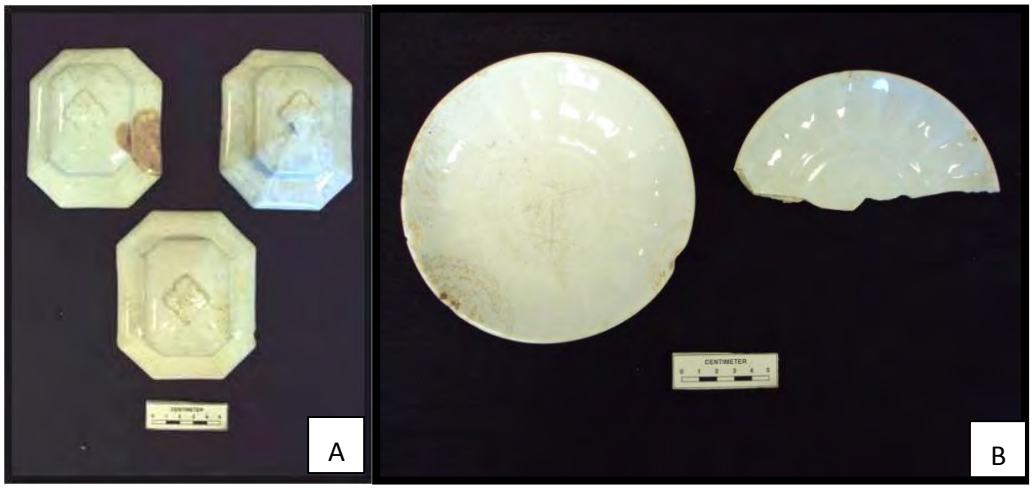


Figure 144. Matching molded whiteware from SMF 1 at 41BX1753.
(A) Lids, Cat. Nos. 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3. (B) Saucers, Cat. Nos. 14 and 17.

Atkins analysts identified 10 specimens with maker's marks, importer's stamps, or registration stamps that are temporally diagnostic, and calculated a mean ceramic date of about 1858 (Table 46). If a 15- to 30-year time lag is taken into account then the SMF 1 privy dates to a period sometime between 1873 and 1888. However, the SMF 1 ceramic collection is refuse associated with a hotel and restaurant privy, and as such, the volume of ceramic vessels used and broken is much greater than a typical domestic setting. Evidence of nearly matching tablewares produced by different British potters found in SMF 1 may indicate that dishes were commonly broken and regularly disposed of, and that broken dishes were replaced with the closest matching design available at the time. As such, the time lag between the MCD and the disposal of the vessels is probably less than 15 years, indicating that SMF 1 probably dates to a period between 1858 and 1873.

Table 46. SMF 1 Ceramics with Temporally Sensitive Marks

Ceramic Type	Vessel Type	Maker's Mark	Importer's Mark	Registration Stamp	Date Range (Nelson 1980)	Median Date
Molded Ironstone	Platter	Indeterminate, Impressed	n/a	1857	1857–1900	1878.5
Molded Ironstone	Saucer	Mayer & Elliot, Impressed	Chauncey J. Filley, Printed	December 18, 1856	1856–1860	1858
Molded Ironstone	Bowl or Saucer	Indeterminate, Impressed	n/a	January 10, 1857	1857–1900	1878.5
Molded Ironstone	Plate	E. Challinor, Impressed	n/a	n/a	1853–1862	1857.5
Molded Ironstone	Bowl or Saucer	E. Challinor, Impressed	n/a	n/a	1853–1862	1857.5
Molded Ironstone	Saucer	Bridgwood Clarke, Impressed	n/a	n/a	1857–1864	1860.5
Molded Ironstone	Saucer	Edward Corn, Printed	n/a	n/a	1837–1850	1843.5
Molded Ironstone	Saucer	John Maddock, Impressed	n/a	n/a	1842–1855	1848.5
Undecorated Ironstone	Oval Dish	John Maddock, Impressed	n/a	n/a	1842–1855	1848.5
Molded Porcelain	Cup	TPM (C. Tielsch & Co.), Impressed	n/a	n/a	1847–1850	1848.5

Glass

The kitchen glass assemblage (n = 76) comprises pharmaceutical bottles (n = 37), beverage bottles (n = 28), condiment bottles (n = 4), a food storage jar fragment, three matching tumbler drinking glasses, and a wine glass.

The kitchen bottle collection includes evidence of a wide variety of formation processes and finish types that are temporally sensitive. Formation processes observed in the bottle collection include free-blown bottles (n = 23, 1720 and 1850), two piece molds (n = 12, 1810–1870), three piece molds (n = 1, 1821–1910s) and post bottom molds (n = 1, 1820–1913; Lindsey 2010). Similarly, analysts identified tooled (n = 24, 1870–1920), applied (n = 14, 1830–1880), folded (n = 2, 1850–1870), laid-on ring (n = 2, 1720–1860), and sheared (n = 2, 1800–1870) finishes (ibid.). Particularly significant is the ratio of tooled (n = 24) to applied (n = 14) finishes, as the 1870s is recognized as a transition period when tooled finish technology generally replaced applied finish technology indicating that the SMF 1 glass collection dates to that transition period (ibid.).

The pharmaceutical bottle collection consists of five colorless and one light blue complete bottle and 31 aqua glass bottle fragments. Five of these bottles are embossed and includes a four-paneled bottle that reads *LYONS; KATHAIRON; NEW YORK*; 'FOR THE HAIR', and can be attributed to a product made mostly of alcohol and castor oil and produced by Emanuel Thomas Lyon from 1850 until 1896 (Fadely 2010; Figure 145). Another embossed medicine bottle reads *PHALON & SON PERFUMERS NEW YORK*, and represents a hair care product produced by Edward Phalon from 1840 to 1885 (Fadely 2010). A third-paneled bottle reads *PRESTON & MERRILL*, *BOSTON*, and can be attributed to a chemical manufacturing firm that originated in 1850 and made products through the twentieth century (ibid.).

Figure 145. Pharmaceutical and beverage bottles with embossed lettering from features at 41BX1753. (A) Bottle with embossed lettering: *'FOR THE HAIR'; LYONS; KATHAIRON; NEW YORK* from SMF 1, Cat. No. 21-23. (B) Beverage bottles (left–right) from SMF 5 (Cat. No. 33-42), SMF 3 (Cat. No. 43-89), and SMF 1 (Cat. No. 10-30).

The beverage bottle collection includes five aqua, two clear, and one complete olive glass bottle and aqua (n = 7), blue (n = 4), colorless (n = 4), olive (n = 4) and amber (n = 2) bottle fragments representing wine, liquor, spirits, and bitters bottles. Nine of the beverage bottle specimens are embossed and includes an embossed base that reads *H. HEYE • BREMEN•* and can be dated to a period between 1840 and 1870s (Lockhart 2008).

The condiment bottles in the SMF 1 collection include a mustard bottle, a pepper sauce bottle, and two olive oil bottles. The mustard bottle is a barrel-shaped and embossed with the name, *A. STIEGLITZ*, and can be dated to a period between 1860 and 1880 (Lindsey 2010).

Metal

Metal kitchen-related artifacts from SMF 1 are limited to cuprous fragments (n = 14) of six spoons.

Household

Household artifacts (n = 44) are the second-most frequent functional type of artifact in the SMF 1 collection, composing 14 percent of the nonfaunal artifacts recovered and include metal (n = 27), glass (n = 12), and ceramic (n = 1) items.

Ceramics

A handpainted porcelain figurine depicting a woman with a basket on her back is the only ceramic household item, and may have been used as a small vase (Figure 146a).

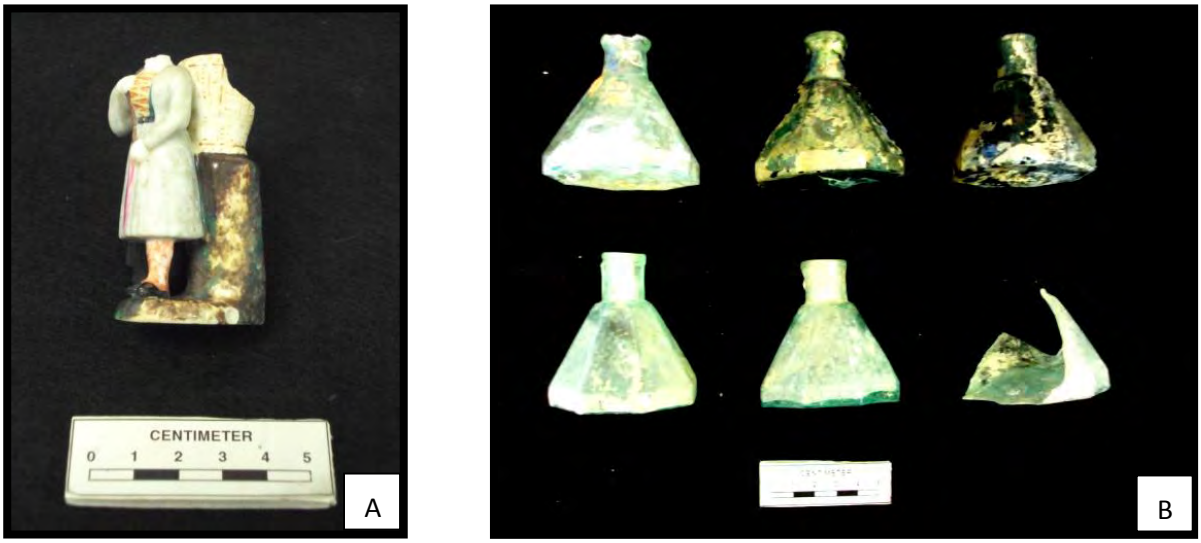


Figure 146. Household items from SMF 1 at 41BX1753. (A) Porcelain glass figurine, Cat. No. 20. (B) "Umbrella" style ink wells, Cat. Nos. 21-1, 21-2, 21-19, 21-20, 21-21, and 21-25.

Glass

Glass artifacts determined to have household functions include eight ink bottles, a small vase, a small lamp, a mirror fragment, and a piece of a glass chandelier. Seven of the ink bottles are aqua colored, "umbrella" style ink wells with folded finishes that date to a period between 1840 and 1890 (Lindsey 2010; see Figure 146b).

Metal

The SMF 1 metal artifacts identified as having "household uses" (n = 27) are primarily composed of 20 pieces of a single large cuprous oil lamp and four pieces of at least one other oil lamp. Another ornamental cuprous item and a ferrous piece of conduit complete the household collection.

Personal/Clothing

Personal and clothing-related items (n = 12) account for 3.8 percent of nonfaunal artifacts from SMF 1 and include ceramic (n = 6), metal (n = 4), bone (n = 1), and shell (n = 1) items.

Ceramics

Ceramic personal and clothing-related items (n = 6) include four four-hole, dish-type Prosser buttons that date to the nineteenth century, after 1840, and two pieces of the shoulders and neck of a porcelain doll (Sprague 2002:111, Figure 147).

Figure 147. Porcelain doll shoulders from SMF 1 at 41BX1753, Cat. No. 6-27.

Metal, Bone, and Shell

Five indeterminate cuprous buttons, including one two-piece button, make up all of the metal artifacts categorized as personal or clothing items. Similarly, carved four-hole bone and shell buttons compose the bone and shell clothing-related artifacts.

Activity

Artifacts categorized in the "activity" category include 21 metal artifacts that comprise an unknown lead alloy pump mechanism (n = 20) and a cuprous rivet (n = 1).

Armaments

The arms category is composed of two fragments of a possible trigger guard and a concretion of percussion caps. Percussion caps were introduced in the 1830s and innovated firearms by replacing the unreliable flintlock system (Winant 1956). By 1850, percussion caps became integrated into the cartridge, and the introduction of the breach-loading cartridge in the 1860s made the percussion cap obsolete (Winant 1956).

Architectural

Architectural artifacts consist of 12 pieces of slate that may represent roofing materials.

Indeterminate

Unidentifiable glass (n = 11) and metal (n = 12) artifacts constitute items in the collection with no determined function.

Faunal Material

Atkins analysts examined a 32.5 percent sample (n = 13) of the SMF 1 faunal collection (n = 40) and identified six chicken bones, three turkey bones, two pig bones, and two indeterminate medium-sized mammal bones.

SMF 2

Kitchen

Artifacts functionally categorized as "kitchen" artifacts (n = 898) compose over 48 percent of the nonbone artifacts recovered from SMF 2. Included in this count is most of the ceramic assemblage (n = 838), bottle glass (n = 59), and drinking glass fragments (n = 3).

Ceramics

The ceramic kitchen assemblage consists of 838 ceramic sherds, of which 31.5 percent are of English origin (n = 268), 55.3 percent are Spanish Colonial wares (n = 460), and 13.2 percent are Goliad Ware sherds (n = 110). Table 47 provides a list of the 55 distinct ceramic types collected from SMF 2, along with the types' place of origin, production date ranges, median production date, and a sherd count for each type.

Table 47. SMF 2 Ceramic Types

Origin	Type	Date Range*	Median Date	Count
Spanish Colonial	Burnished Coarse Earthenware, Indeterminate	1720–1850	1785	7
Spanish Colonial	Coarse Earthenware, Indeterminate	1720–1850	1785	37
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Dark Brown	1750–1830	1790	14
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Galera Polychrome	1725–1850	1787.5	31
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Indeterminate Fine Paste	1720–1850	1785	4
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Red Brown	1700–1800	1750	19
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Smooth Brown	1775–1830	1802.5	28
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Yellow and Green Glaze I	1700–1800	1750	44
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Yellow and Green Glaze II	1700–1800	1750	52
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Green on Cream	1540–1775	1657.5	1
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Guanajuato Polychrome	1800–1850	1825	8
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Huejotzingo Wavy Rim	1775–1825	1800	1
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Indeterminate Decorated	1720–1850	1785	24
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Molded	1720–1850	1785	1
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Monterey Polychrome	1775–1830	1802.5	12
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Puebla Blue on White II	1650–1830	1740	31
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, San Elizario Polychrome	1750–1850	1800	5
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Tumacacori Polychrome	1810–1860	1835	2
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Undecorated	1720–1850	1785	73
Spanish Colonial	Red Burnished Ware	1725–1800	1762.5	2
Spanish Colonial	Spanish Olive Jar	1800–1900	1850	1
Spanish Colonial	Tonalá Burnished Ware	1720–1810	1765	61
	Subtotal			461
Native	Goliad Ware	1720–1820	1770	110
	Subtotal			110

Table 47, cont'd

Origin	Type	Date Range*	Median Date	Count
English	Creamware, Undecorated	1762–1820	1791	15
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Banded	1785–1840	1812.5	15
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Cabled	1782–1820	1801	2
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Indeterminate	1780–1840	1810	1
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Marbleized	1782–1820	1801	2
English	Annularware (Indeterminate Refined Earthernware), Banded	1785–1840	1812.5	8
English	Annularware (Indeterminate Refined Earthernware), Cabled	1790–1820	1805	1
English	Annularware (Indeterminate Refined Earthernware), Indeterminate	1782–1840	1811	1
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed "Bud" Design	1813–1834	1823.5	1
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed Curved Lines	1802–1832	1817	7
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed Straight Lines	1809–1831	1820	19
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Painted Lines	1785–1840	1812.5	1
English	Edgeware, Embossed Patterns (Scalloped & Unscalloped Rim)	1823–1835	1829	2
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Blue and White	1775–1840	1807.5	36
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Polychrome, Early	1795–1820	1807.5	34
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Polychrome, Late	1830–1840	1835	7
English	Pearlware, Sponged or Spattered	1770–1830	1800	1
English	Pearlware, Transfer Printed, Blue	1784–1840	1812	34
English	Pearlware, Transfer Printed, Dark Blue	1818–1830	1824	1
English	Pearlware, Undecorated	1780–1840	1810	63
English	Porcelain	1720–1850	1785	1
English/American	Stoneware, Indeterminate	1820–1900	1860	1
English/American	Stoneware, Salt Glazed	1800–1900	1850	1
English	Whiteware, Handpainted	1830–1900	1865	4
English	Whiteware, Molded	1856–1900	1878	1
English	Whiteware, Overglazed	1870–1900	1885	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Black	1830–1850	1840	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Flow Blue	1840–1860	1850	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Purple	1829–1860	1845	2
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Red	1829–1850	1840	2
English	Whiteware, Undecorated	1830–1900	1865	8
	Subtotal			262
Total				833

* Date ranges for Spanish Colonial wares are from Fox and Ulrich (2008); Goliad Ware dates are from Fox (1992:46) and Figueroa and Mauldin (2005:93); dates for English wares are from Florida Museum of Natural History (2008).

Spanish Colonial ceramics (n = 461, 55.3 percent) compose the majority of the ceramic assemblage and are organized into 22 different ceramic types, including seven types of lead-glazed wares, 10 types of majolica, and five types of coarse earthenware. Lead-glazed wares (n = 194) are the most common type in the collection, constituting 42.1 percent of the Spanish Colonial ceramics. Like the 41BX1752 collection, the SMF 2 lead-glazed ware collection contains evidence of fine (n = 96) and sandy paste (n = 98) wares in nearly equal proportions. Fine paste lead-glazed specimens include sherds of Galera Polychrome (n = 31), Smooth Brown (n = 28), Red Brown (n = 19), Dark Brown (n = 14), and Indeterminate (n = 4, Figure 148a). Yellow and Green Glaze (n = 98) ceramics make up the sandy paste ceramics in the collection and the sherds can generally be divided into thicker (n = 44) and thinner (n = 54) vessels (Figure 148b).

Figure 148. Spanish Colonial ceramics from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (A) Fine paste lead-glazed Galera Polychrome from Unit 5, Level 5 (Cat. No. 63-8), Unit 5, Level 6 (Cat. No. 64-8), and Unit 5, Level 7 (Cat. Nos. 65-21 and 65-26). (B) Sandy paste lead-glazed Yellow and Green Glaze I from the bulk collection of SMF 2 (Cat. No. 85-132).

Majolica sherds (n = 160) account for 34.7 percent of the Spanish Colonial assemblage and are primarily undecorated samples (n = 73) or are decorated sherds that are too small to determine a specific decorated type (n = 23). The decorated majolica types in the collection are very similar to those recovered at 41XB1752. Puebla Blue on White II (n = 32) is the most frequent type in the collection (Figure 149a), and other types include blue on white majolicas (San Elizario Polychrome, n = 5 and Huejotzingo Wavy Rim Band, n = 1), Aranama Polychrome Tradition types (Monterey Polychrome, n = 14, see Figure 149b), and nineteenth-century types (Guanajuato Polychrome, n = 8, see Figure 149 c, and Tumacacori Polychrome, n = 2). The only type recovered from SMF 2 that is not present in the 41BX1752 collection is a single sherd of majolica Green on Cream ware (1540–1770).

Figure 149. Decorated majolica sherds from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (A) Puebla Blue on White II from Unit 5, Level 13 (Cat. No. 71-15). (B) Monterey Polychrome from Unit 5, Level 11 (Cat. No. 69-3). (C) Guanajuato Polychrome from Unit 5, Level 3 (Cat. No. 61-10).

Overall, unglazed coarse earthenwares (n = 218) constitute 26.2 percent of the total ceramic assemblage. Of these unglazed coarse earthenwares, 12.8 percent (n = 107) are classified as Spanish Colonial in origin. Three types produced in Mexico are found in the collection and include Tonalá Burnished Ware (n = 60), Red Burnished Ware (n = 2), and Spanish Storage Jar (n = 1, Figure 150). The ceramics in the collection categorized as indeterminate coarse earthenwares (n = 37) generally resemble Goliad Ware and are thick, coarse earthenwares that were fired at low temperatures but contain no bone temper. Decorated types of these indeterminate coarse earthenwares include sherds with burnished exteriors (n = 7) and two joining sherds from a handled pot with an incised interior. The majority of the indeterminate coarse earthenwares are very small, undecorated sherds (n = 36) that offer little insight into vessel type, with the exception of two small legs likely from a ceramic mortar or similar.

Figure 150. Unglazed coarse earthenwares from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (A) Tonalá Burnished ware from Unit 5, Level 4 (Cat. No. 62-30); Unit 5, Level 7 (Cat. No. 65-18); Unit 5, Level 11 (Cat. No. 69-4); and Unit 5, Level 12 (Cat. Nos. 70-24 and 70-25); and two sherds from the bulk collection of SMF 2 (Cat. Nos. 85-330 and 85-353). (B) Incised indeterminate coarse earthenware from Unit 5, Level 6 (Cat. No. 64-18) and Unit 5, Level 9 (Cat. No. 67-14).

The majority of unglazed coarse earthenwares in the collection are Goliad Ware sherds (n = 110), or locally made bone tempered ceramics, which account for 13.2 percent of the total assemblage. Like the 41BX172 collection, these sherds are typically very small and display significant variation in the amount of bone temper, paste types, and vessel color, but probably represent water jugs and other utilitarian vessels (Figure 151).

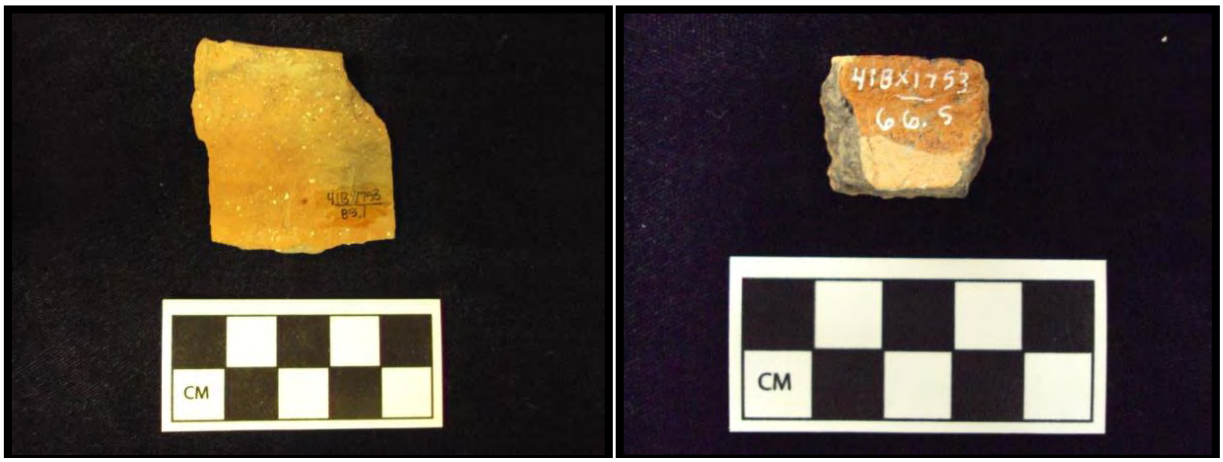


Figure 151. Goliad ware from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (Left) Bulk collection, Cat. No. 85-1. (Right) Unit 5, Level 8, Cat. No. 66-5.

Ceramics of English or American origin (n = 262) account for 31.5 percent of the assemblage and can be categorized into 32 different types of refined earthenwares, including various annular wars (n = 31), edgewares (n = 21), hand-painted and sponged wares (n = 82), transfer-printed wares (n = 40), stonewares (n = 2), and undecorated whitewares (n = 82, Figure 152). Unlike the 41BX1752 collection, the SMF 2 collection contains nearly equal proportions of inexpensive refined earthenwares (undecorated white earthenwares, edgewares, and annularware, n = 137, 51.3 percent of English wares) to more expensive refined earthenwares (handpainted, transfer printed, and porcelain, n = 129, 48.3 percent of English wares). In general, the English ceramics sherds are very small, but mostly represent tablewares and tea sets, with annularwares (n = 31) and stonewares (n = 2) representing utilitarian wares.

The MCD = $\Sigma(x_i f_i)/\Sigma f_i$ where x_i = median date of type I, f_i = number of sherds of type i, Σf_i=total number of sherds; South 1972, 1978) of the total assemblage is about 1786, while the same date for Unit 3 is 1796 and 1782 for underlying Unit 5. These data suggest that SMF 2 was stratified deposit that, if time lag is taken into account (see 41BX1752 Ceramic Analysis), formed sometime between 1797 and 1826. These dates reflect the high proportions of Spanish Colonial and Goliad Ware (n = 571, 68.5 percent) relative to English and American wares (n = 262, 31.5 percent), but also point to a period during the first two decades of the nineteenth century when supply sources were transitioning from Central Mexico to New Orleans (Fox 1992:46). This transition is also recognized in the Unit 5 data with the proportional increase of English wares relative to Spanish Colonial and

Goliad Ware over time (Figure 153). This trend appears to have continued, and in the overlying Unit 3, English wares (n = 23) account for 57.5 percent of the unit assemblage.

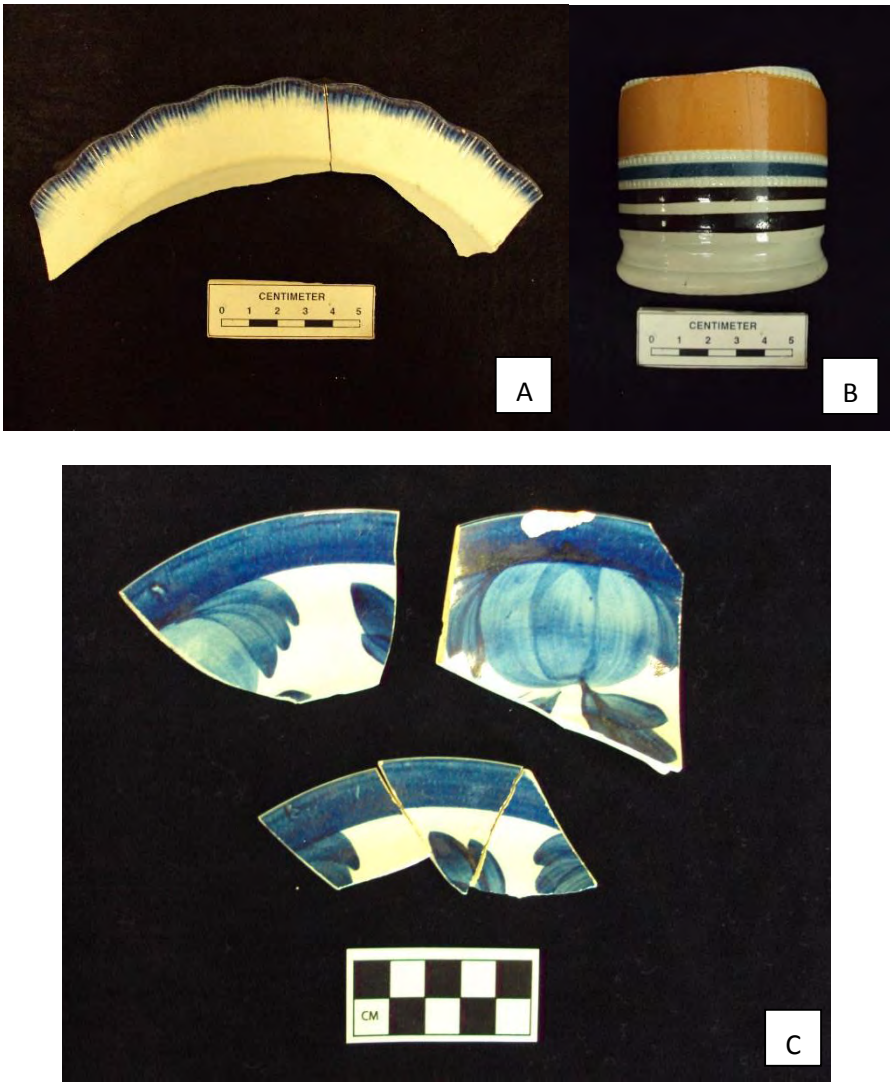


Figure 152. Refined earthenwares from the bulk collection of SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (A) Edgeware on pearlware with scalloped rim and impressed straight lines, Cat. No. 85-311. (B) Banded Annularware, Cat. No. 85-324. (C) Handpainted Blue and White pearlware, Cat. Nos. 85-278 and 85-279.

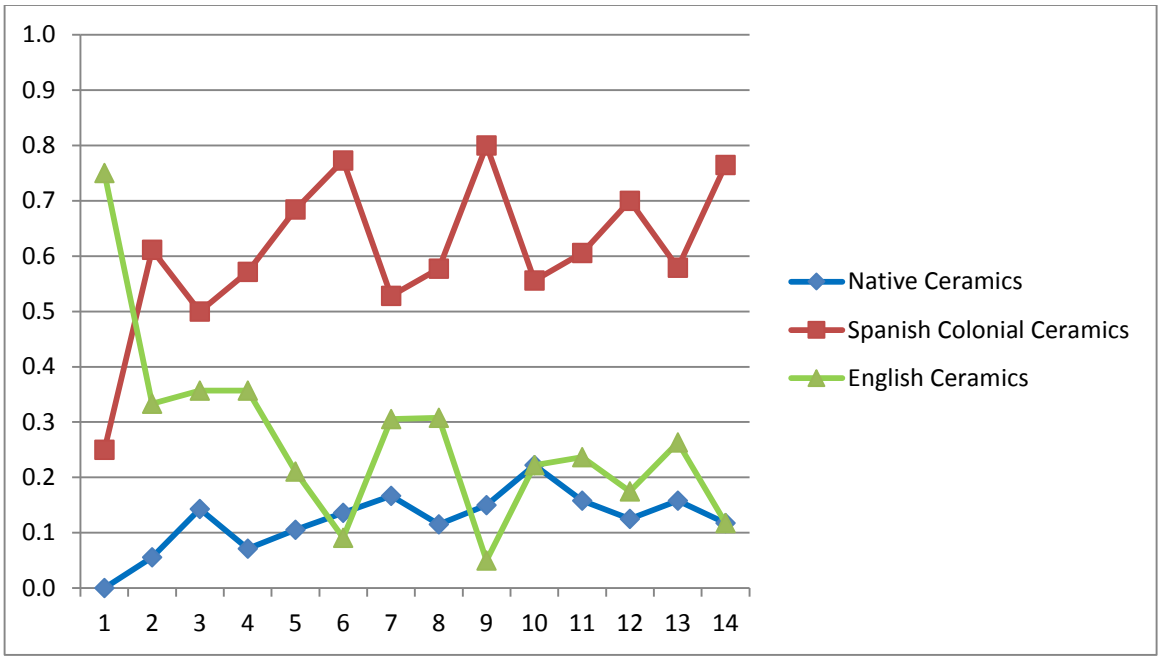


Figure 153. Unit 5 proportions of ceramic types by origin per level.

Glass

Glass artifacts categorized as "kitchen" items (n = 62) constitute 53 percent of all glass artifacts recovered from SMF 2. Bottle glass (n = 59) is the most frequent kitchen glass artifact type found in the collection and includes evidence of olive-colored beverage bottles (n = 44) aqua-colored pharmaceutical bottles (n = 9), and indeterminate aqua (n = 3), colorless (n = 2), and amber (n = 2) colored bottles. While the majority of the bottle glass displays no diagnostic features beyond color, evidence of formation processes include free-blown bottles (n = 9, 1720–1850) and bottles made with two-piece molds (n = 2, 1810–1870; Lindsey 2010). One of the specimens in the collection with evidence of a two-piece mold was recovered from Unit 5 and is a fairly complete, small, aqua-colored, pharmaceutical bottle with a rolled finish indicating that it dates to a period before 1870 (ibid.). The other two-piece mold specimen is a complete, aqua-colored pharmaceutical bottle with a tooled bead type finish indicative of a production date sometime after 1870. However, this bottle was collected in the bulk removal of SMF 2 and may be associated with the adjacent SMF 3.

The three other kitchen-related glass artifacts were also recovered from the SMF 2 bulk removal and are the bases of three stemmed drinking glasses, only one of which displays evidence of a mold and a hexagonal stem.

Household

Household artifacts (n = 15) constitute less than 1 percent of the nonbone artifacts and include one cuprous candlestick holder, the distal end of scissor-shaped candlesnuffers, a cuprous upholstery tack, three indeterminate cuprous decorative pieces, and lantern glass (n = 6; Figure 154).

Figure 154. Household artifacts recovered from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (A) Cuprous candleholder found in Unit 5, Level 12, Cat. No. 70-49. (B) End of a "scissor-like" candlesnuffer found in the bulk collection, Cat. No. 85-638.

Personal/Clothing

Artifacts identified as personal/clothing items (n = 14) make up less than 1 percent of the nonbone assemblage and include objects made of bone (n = 9), metal (n = 4), and ceramic (n = 1).

Ceramic

One undecorated ceramic pipe stem was recovered from Unit 3, Level 5 (100–110 cmbd).

Metal

Clothing-related metal artifacts include three medium to large buttons including a cuprous flat disc button with an alpha shank, a cast, one-piece, domed, cuprous button with an alpha shank, and a cast, two-piece, domed, cuprous button with a missing shank (Figure 155). Alpha shanks were common throughout the eighteenth century and, in general, were replaced by omega shanks in the early nineteenth century (White 2005:64). A single ferrous pin backing was also recovered from the bulk removal of SMF 2.

Figure 155. Brass buttons recovered from the bulk collection of SMF 2 at 41BX1753.
Left: Cat. No. 85-637; center: Cat. No. 85-635; right: Cat. No. 85-636.

Bone

Clothing-related bone artifacts include three medium to large buttons, of which two are single-hole blanks (n = 2) and the other is a five-hole sew through button with a carved circle around the center hole and two thinner circles carved around the outer four holes (Figure 156). Cut bone buttons were widely produced and used on all types of clothing from underwear to coats throughout the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, but fell out of use between 1830 and 1850 (Olson 1963). Personal items made of bone include a flat-handled and a round-handled carved bone toothbrush, evidence of a carved, double-sided, fine toothed comb (n = 2), and two indeterminate decorative pieces.

Figure 156. Bone buttons from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (Left) Five-hole button from Unit 5, Level 13, Cat. No. 71-22. (Center and Right) Single-hole button blanks from the bulk collection, Cat. Nos. 85-483 and 85-484.

Activity

The activity group consists of 168 artifacts (9 percent of nonbone collection), of which the majority are fire-cracked rocks (n = 95) and chert flakes (n = 72), but also includes two metal artifacts.

Lithics

Lithic artifacts in the collection that are the byproducts of chipped stone tool production include two utilized chert flakes, one primary flake, secondary flakes (n = 13), tertiary flakes (n = 48), and indeterminate shatter (n = 8).

Analysts also identified fire-cracked rock (n = 95) in the collection including chert, limestone, and metaquartzite (n = 3) and can be evidence of various activities, including toolmaking and cooking.

Metal

Two ferrous eyelets were recovered from Levels 5 and 13 of Unit 5, and while their specific use is indeterminate, it is likely that they served an activity-related function.

Armaments

The armaments category consists of four pistol gunflints (Figure 157). A French-made, honey-yellow chert flint with a broken heel and back and measuring approximately 19 mm^2 was recovered from Unit 5, Level 2 (80–90 cmbd). Honey-colored, French-made gunflints were the most common gunflint type in the New World prior to 1800, when they were replaced by English gunflints, which dominated the market from about 1790 until flintlock arms fell were replaced by percussion cap technology (Kenmotsu 1990:96). The collection includes two English-made pistol flints composed of dark gray Brandon Flint, one measuring 20 mm^2 that displays evidence of heavy use and another that may be a wedge-shaped gunspall that measures 18 mm^2. One locally made pistol gun flint measuring 20 mm^2 is also in the collection.

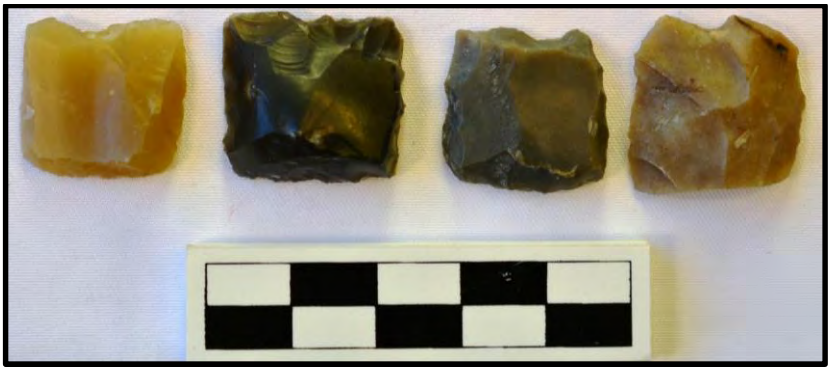


Figure 157. Gunflints recovered from SMF 2 at 41BX1753. (Far Left) French gunflint from Unit 5, Level 2, Cat. No. 60-27. (Left Center) English gunflint from the bulk collection, Cat. No. 85-593. (Right Center) English gunspall from the bulk collection, Cat. No. 85-594. (Far Right) Locally manufactured gunflint from the bulk collection, Cat. No. 85-592.

Monetary

A single cuprous disc, possibly representing a coin weighing 1.2 g with a 15 mm diameter, was recovered from Unit 5, Level 10 (160–170 cmbd; Figure 158). The coin is in very poor condition, but the indeterminate coin generally matches the size and weight of jolas (half reales) that were locally produced in 1817 and 1818.

Figure 158. Possible 1817 or 1818 half real from SMF 2 at 41BX1753, Unit 5, Level 10, Cat. No. 68-40.

Architectural

Artifacts functionally categorized as architectural items (n = 213) constitute 11.4 percent of the nonbone collection and includes brick fragments and stone building materials (n = 188), iron nails (22), and window glass (n = 3).

Building Materials

Atkins analysts analyzed a 32 percent sample (n = 60) of artifacts initially categorized as building materials (n = 188) and identified fired brick fragments (n = 59) and a sandstone fragment.

Metal

Square nails and square nail fragments (n = 22) make up the entire architectural metal artifact collection. Because these specimens are heavily encrusted with rust, analysts could not determine whether they are wrought iron or cut nails, but examples of complete nails (n = 11) indicate a variety of nail sizes.

Glass

Three flat glass fragments determined to be window glass were recovered from Unit 5, Levels 7 and 8 (130–150 cmbd).

Indeterminate

The SMF 2 collection contains a number of artifacts with indeterminate functions (n = 552) that constitute 29.6 percent of the nonbone collection. Included in the indeterminate artifact assemblage are glass (n = 46), metal (n = 275), and other (n = 231) items that are either too small or too encrusted with rust to determine a function, or they are simply rocks and similar items collected from the feature that have no obvious function.

Faunal Materials

Atkins analysts examined a 32 percent sample (n = 1,047) of the faunal materials recovered from Units 3 and 5 (n = 3,270). Like the 41BX1752 faunal collection, the specimens in the SMF 2 collection are fragmentary, and analysts identified 86.8 percent (n = 909) of the sample as indeterminate mammals (n = 10), large mammals (n = 309), medium mammals (n = 493), small mammals (n = 5), fish (n = 52), and birds (n = 40). Table 48 provides the results of the faunal analysis, and reveals that specimens identified as belonging to the Bovinae subfamily (n = 43), most likely domestic cattle, compose 31.1 percent of the total identified specimens, although analysts also identified a fragment of the proximal end of a right humerus recovered from the Unit 5 shovel test as *Bison bison*. Other specimens likely representing domestic animals include pig (n = 19), chicken (n = 9), goat/sheep (n = 6), horse (n = 3), goat (n = 2), dog (n = 1), and a domestic cat (n = 1). Specimens identified as white-tailed deer (n = 24) are the second-most common species in the sample, making up 17.3 percent of the total identified specimens, and another 13.8 percent were identified as indeterminate Artiodactyla, which may be white-tailed deer, goats, or sheep. Other wild animals in the sample include turkey (n = 3), gray fox (n = 2), cotton rat (n = 2), cottontail rabbit (n = 1), and skunk (n = 1).

Evidence of cultural modification in the faunal sample includes burning and butchering. Approximately 15 percent of the faunal sample (n = 165) exhibited evidence of burning. Most of the burned bones were heavily charred to a black or a light gray, suggesting intentional discard in a fire rather than fortuitous blacking of exposed bone surfaces during cooking for consumption. This method of disposal was probably intended to inhibit flies and insects as well as larger scavenger species. Butchering damage was primarily recognized as evidence of chopping occurring on cattle (n = 2), large mammal (n = 6), and medium mammals (n = 4), while sawing was less common and only present on large (n = 2) and medium mammals (n = 1).

Table 48. 41BX1753 SMF 2 Faunal Sample

Scientific Name	Common Name	NISP	Percent of NISP
Artiodactyla, Indeterminate	Goat/Sheep/ Deer	19	13.8
Bovinae	Cattle/Bison	43	31.1
Bison bison	Bison	1	0.7
Canid	Dog	1	0.7
Capra hircus	Goat	2	1.4
Caprinae, Indeterminate	Goat/Sheep	6	4.3
Chelonii	Turtles	1	0.7
Equus f. caballus	Horses	3	2.1
Felis catus	Domestic Cat	1	0.7
Gallus gallus domesticus	Chicken	9	6.5
Melaegris gallopavo	Turkey	3	2.1
Mephitidae	Skunk	1	0.7
Odocoileus virginianus	White-tailed Deer	24	17.3
Sigmodon hispidus	Cotton Rat	2	1.4
Sus scrofa	Pig	19	13.7
Sylvilagus	Cottontail Rabbit	1	0.7
Urocyon cinereoargenteus	Gray Fox	2	1.4
Total NISP		138	
Mammal, Indeterminate		10	
Large Mammal, Indeterminate		309	
Medium Mammal, Indeterminate		493	
Small Mammal, Indeterminate		5	
Fish, Indeterminate		52	
Bird, Indeterminate		40	
Total		909	

SMF 3

Kitchen

Artifacts associated with domestic activities, such as food preparation and consumption, account for 15 percent (n = 884) of the nonbone artifacts recovered from SMF 3, and include ceramic (n = 481), glass (n = 433), and metal (n = 36) artifacts.

Ceramic

The ceramic artifacts classified as kitchen items consist of 481 ceramic sherds, of which 95.1 percent are of English origin (n = 457), 4.16 percent are Spanish Colonial wares (n = 20), and less than 1 percent are Goliad Ware sherds (n = 4). Table 49 provides a list of the 42 distinct ceramic types collected from SMF 3, along with the types' place of origin, production date ranges, median production date, and a sherd count for each type.

Table 49. SMF 3 Ceramic Types

Origin	Type	Date Range*	Median	Count
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Dark Brown	1750–1830	1790	3
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Galera	1725–1850	1787.5	1
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Yellow and Green Glaze I	1700–1800	1750	1
Spanish Colonial	Lead-Glazed Ware, Yellow and Green Glaze II	1700–1800	1750	2
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Indeterminate Decorated	1720–1850	1785	2
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Monterey Polychrome	1775–1830	1802.5	1
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Puebla Blue on White	1650–1830	1740	2
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Tumacacori II Polychrome	1810–1860	1835	1
Spanish Colonial	Majolica, Undecorated	1720–1850	1785	6
Spanish Colonial	Olive Jar	1800–1900	1850	1
	Subtotal			20
Native	Goliad Ware	1720–1820	1770	4
	Subtotal			4
English	Annularware (Creamware), Banded	1785–1840	1812.5	1
English	Annularware (Pearlware), Marbleized	1782–1820	1801	1
English	Annularware (Whiteware), Banded			1
English	Creamware, Undecorated	1762–1820	1791	1
English	Edgeware, Embossed Patterns	1823–1835	1829	3
English	Edgeware, Scalloped Rim, Impressed Curved Lines	1802–1832	1817	2
English	Jackfield/Black Basalt Teapot	1750–1820	1785	38
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Blue and White	1775–1840	1807.5	3
English	Pearlware, Handpainted Polychrome, Late	1830–1840	1835	1
English	Pearlware, Sponged or Spattered	1770–1830	1800	2
English	Pearlware, Transfer Printed, Blue	1784–1840	1812	3
English	Pearlware, Undecorated	1780–1840	1810	10
English	Porcelain, Decorated, molded	1720–1900	1810	3
English	Porcelain, Gold Leaf	1720–1900	1810	5
English	Porcelain, Hand Painted	1720–1900	1810	5
English	Porcelain, Undecorated	1720–1900	1810	39

Table 49, cont'd

Origin	Type	Date Range*	Median	Count
English/American	Stoneware, Albany Slip	1820–1900	1860	1
English/American	Stoneware, Indeterminate	1820–1900	1860	1
English	Whiteware, Handpainted	1830–1900	1865	17
English	Whiteware, Molded	1856–1900	1878	52
English	Whiteware, Molded With Maker's Marks	1853–1862	1857.5	7
English	Whiteware, Sponged or Spattered	1830–1860	1845	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Black	1830–1850	1840	42
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Blue	1820–1860	1850	6
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Brown	1829–1850	1839.5	3
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Green	1829–1850	1840	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Purple	1829–1860	1844.5	1
English	Whiteware, Transfer Printed, Red	1829–1850	1839.5	4
English	Whiteware, Undecorated	1830–1900	1865	157
English	Whiteware, Undecorated, With Maker's Mark	1842–1870	1856	24
English	Yellowware	1840–1900	1870	22
	Subtotal			457
	Total			481

* Date ranges for Spanish Colonial wares are from Fox and Ulrich (2008); Goliad Ware dates are from Fox (1992:46) and Figueroa and Mauldin (2005:93); dates for English wares are from Florida Museum of Natural History (2008).

Generally speaking, the SMF 3 kitchen ceramic collection is similar to the SMF 1 collection and primarily consists of whiteware (n = 316, 60.7 percent) platters, plates, saucers, cups and bowls that are either undecorated (n = 181) or display molded patterns (n = 97). Many of these specimens are complete or nearly complete vessels (n = 35), and common motifs, matching maker's marks, and even identical registration stamps found in the collection are evidence of matched sets (Figure 159). Furthermore, Like SMF 1, the SMF 3 collection also includes transfer printed whiteware (n = 57), handpainted whiteware (n = 17), porcelain (n = 54), and a black basalt-glazed stoneware sherds (n = 38) representing a teapot almost identical to the one recovered from SMF 1. However, unlike the SMF 1 kitchen ceramic assemblage, the SMF 3 collection contains a number of ceramic types not observed in SMF 1, including various refined earthenwares of English origin (edgewares, n = 5, pearlware types, n = 22, annularwares, n = 3, and creamware, n = 2), Spanish Colonial wares (lead-glazed wares, n = 7, majolicas, n = 12, and a storage jar sherd, n = 1), and Goliad Ware (n = 4).

Figure 159. Four matching plates bearing a W. Baker & Co. maker's mark from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. Three samples from Unit 6 (Cat. Nos. 78-37, 79-37, and 81-2), and two samples from the bulk removal of the south wall (Cat. Nos. 84-5 and 84-6).

The MCD for the total SMF 3 kitchen ceramic assemblage is about 1845, and like SMF 1, the time lag between the purchase and disposal of hotel and restaurant ceramics is probably very short, indicating that SMF 3 probably dates to a period between 1845 and 1860. Atkins analysts also identified 19 vessels with maker's marks or registration dates, including 3 vessels with the same registration stamp dating to November 9, 1856, and determined a MCD of about 1855 for these temporally diagnostic specimens (Table 50, Figure 160). Although these diagnostic specimens constitute less than 5 percent of the total assemblage, they help to refine the total assemblage MCD by indicating that the SMF 3 more than likely dates closer to 1860 than it does to 1845.

Table 50. SMF 3 Ceramics with Temporally Sensitive Marks

Ceramic Type	Vessel Type	Maker's Mark	Registration Stamp	Date Range	Median Date	Count
Whiteware, Undecorated	Plate	John Ridgway & Co., Printed	9/31/1848	1848–1855	1851.5	1
Whiteware, Undecorated	Plate	John Maddock, Impressed	n/a	1842–1855	1848.5	1
Whiteware, Undecorated	Plate	John Maddock and Son, Impressed	n/a	1855–1870	1862.5	4
Whiteware	Plate	John Maddock, Indeterminate, Impressed	n/a	1842–1870	1856	2
Whiteware, Undecorated	Large Platter or Bowl	Edward Walley, Printed	n/a	1845–1865	1855	1
Whiteware, Undecorated	Small Plate	W. Baker & Co.	n/a	1839–1860	1844.5	4
Whiteware, Undecorated	Plate	Bridgwood & Clarke, Impressed	n/a	1857–1864	1860.5	1
Whiteware, Undecorated	Plate	J. Wedgewood, Impressed	11/9/1856	1856–1860	1858	2
Whiteware, Molded	Plate	n/a	11/9/1856	1856–1860	1858	1
Whiteware, Molded	Plate	E. Challinor & Co., Impressed	n/a	1853–1862	1857.5	1
Whiteware, Molded	Platter	Wedgewood, Impressed	n/a	1856–1860	1858	1

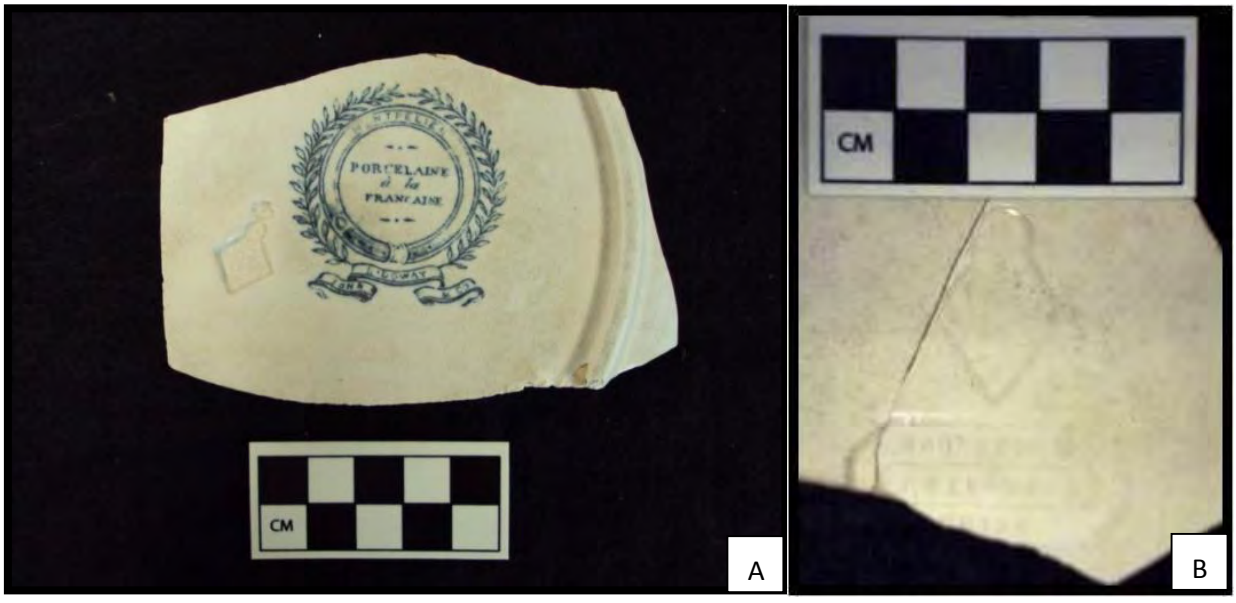


Figure 160. Ceramics with maker's marks from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. (A) John Ridgeway maker's mark (1841–1855) and registration stamp dating to September 30, 1848, Cat. No. 25-1. (B) Wedgewood maker's mark (1845–1860) and registration stamp dating to November 9, 1856, Cat. No. 84-24.

Glass

The kitchen glass assemblage (n = 433) constitutes 7.4 percent of the nonbone collection (22 percent of glass assemblage) and comprises beverage bottles (n = 337), pharmaceutical bottles (n = 40), condiment bottles (n = 14), food storage vessels (n = 20), at least six tumbler drinking glasses, seven stemmed glasses, two indeterminate drinking glasses, and a glass pitcher.

The glass bottles within the kitchen-related artifact category include evidence of a wide variety of formation processes and finish types that are temporally sensitive. Formation processes observed in the bottle collection include free-blown bottles (n = 38, 1720 and 1850), dip-mold free blown bottles (n = 9), two piece molds (n = 16, 1810–1870), key or hinge molds (n = 2, 1810–1880s) and post bottom molds (n = 2, 1820–1913). Similarly, analysts identified applied (n = 36, 1830–1880), tooled (n = 6, 1870–1920), folded (n = 4, 1850–1870), laid-on ring (n = 23, 1720–1860), and sheared (n = 1, 1800–1870) finishes. Like the SMF 1 collection, particularly significant is the ratio of applied (n = 36) to tooled (n = 6) finishes, as the 1870s is recognized as a transition period when tooled finish technology generally replaced applied finish technology indicating that the SMF 3 glass collection dates to the beginning of that transition period (Lindsey 2010).

The beverage bottle collection primarily includes evidence of olive-colored bottles (n = 261; see Figure 145) and flasks (n = 34) representing wine or spirits bottles (n = 199), case gin bottles (n = 34), mineral water bottles (28), and other beverages (n = 34). However, the beverage bottle collection also includes evidence of colorless (n = 17), aqua (n = 17), and amber (n = 8) colored glass vessels.

Among the beverage bottle collection there various diagnostic vessels and at least nine complete or nearly complete bottles including an embossed “Saratoga” style mineral water bottle that reads, *CLARKE & WHITE NEW YORK*. This vessel type dates to a period between 1856 and 1866, but may be earlier considering John Clarke was producing bottled mineral water in New York as early as 1823 (Lindsey 2010). Similarly, the SMF 3 beverage bottle collection features a portion of an embossed flask depicting an eagle and the word *PITTSBURG* across the front panel (Figure 161a). The design and origin of this flask suggests that it may be attributed to William Ihmsen’s glass company and dates between 1820 and 1865 (Lockhart 2004:3–4). Another diagnostic bottle from the SMF 3 collection is an amber-colored, short necked square bottle embossed with the word *SCHIEDAM* on one side and *AROMATIC SCHNAPPS* on the other (see Figure 161b). A popular style of bottle for “medicated gin” produced throughout the nineteenth century, this SMF 3 specimen has a pontil scar indicating that it dates to sometime between 1840 and 1865 (Lindsey 2010). Finally, SMF 3 contained numerous olive glass “Bordeaux” style wine bottles, which were popular in North America after 1840 (Figure 162; Lindsey 2010).

Figure 161. Glass vessels from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. (A) William Ihmsen flask (1820–1865) fragments from Unit 2, Level 6, Cat. Nos. 41-2, 41-3, 84-808 and 84-809. (B) Bottle with embossed letters: *SCHIEDAM, AROMATIC SCHNAPPS* from Unit 6, Level 7, and bulk removal of the south wall, Cat. No. 81-56, 84-793.

Figure 162. "Bordeaux" style wine bottles from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. Unit 2, Level 8, Cat. No. 43-89; Unit 6, Level 4, Cat. Nos. 78-121 and 78-122; Unit 6, Level 9, Cat. No. 83-276; and the bulk removal of the south wall, Cat. No. 84-791.

Approximately 40 specimens from SMF 3 were identified as evidence of pharmaceutical bottles including 10 complete bottles. Aqua (n = 19), colorless (n = 20), and amber-colored glass specimens are found in the collection, including six embossed specimens representing patent medicines, hair tonics, and toothpaste bottles with temporally diagnostic features (Table 51). Patent medicines and hair tonics refer to a wide range of medical compounds, typically high in alcohol and often containing cocaine, commonly produced and sold during the nineteenth century as cure-alls (Figure 163). Although these products typically have extended production periods, the diagnostic specimens in the SMF 3 collection have an average mean production date of 1868.

Table 51. SMF 3 Diagnostic Pharmaceutical Bottles

Glass Color	Mold Type	Finish Type	Embossing	Product	Date Range
Colorless	Post Bottom	Applied, Extract	*F. BROWN'S ESS OF JAMAICA GINGER PHILA.*	Patent Medicine	1846–1882
Aqua	Two-Piece	Applied, Bead	*DR. D. JAYNE, LINIMENT or COUNTERIRRITANT, PHILAD*.	Patent Medicine	1830–1866
Colorless	n/a	n/a	*BURNETT'S COD LIVER OIL BY T. METCALF & CO., BOSTON*	Patent Medicine	1847–1900
Aqua	n/a	n/a	*LYONS KATHAIRON*	Hair Tonic	1850–1900
Aqua	Two-Piece	Applied, Oil	*S. CHEVALIERS'S LIFE FOR THE HAIR*	Hair Tonic	1860–1876
Colorless	n/a	n/a	*VAN BUSKIRK'S FRAGRANT SOZODONT*	Toothpaste	1858–1900

Figure 163. Pharmaceutical bottles from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. (A) Patented medicine bottle with embossed lettering: *F. BROWN'S ESS OF JAMAICA GINGER PHILAD* from Unit 2, Level 2, Cat. No. 37-28. (B) Bottle with embossed lettering: *S. CHEVALIER'S LIFE FOR THE HAIR* from Unit 6, Level 5, Cat. No. 79-142.

Specimens representing food storage (n = 20) and condiment bottles (n = 14) provide evidence of pickle bottles (n = 4), colorless glass jars (n = 16), olive oil bottles (6), and club sauce bottles (n = 1) among others. Other kitchen-related glass artifacts include at least six tumbler-style drinking glasses,

three of which are identical, seven pieces of stemmed glassware including two identical sherry glasses, and a an olive-colored pitcher (Figure 164).

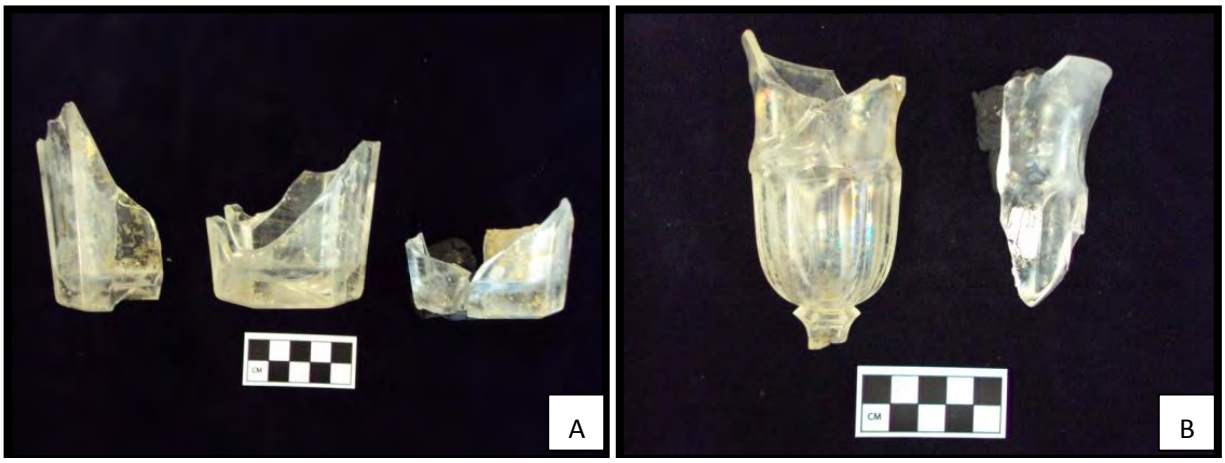


Figure 164. (a) Identical tumbler-style glasses; (b) identical sherry glasses. Kitchen-related glass artifacts from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. (A) Identical tumbler-style vessels from Unit 2, Level 2, Cat. No. 37-27; Unit 2, Level 3, Cat. No. 38-39; and Unit 2, Level 6, Cat. No. 41-16. (B) Identical sherry glasses from Unit 6, Level 9, Cat. No. 83-65, and from the bulk removal of the south wall, Cat. No. 84-210.

Metal

Kitchen-related metal artifacts (n = 36) include three fragmented cuprous spoons (n = 32), a circular can lid, and a flat rectangular tin.

Household

Household artifacts (n = 322) are the second-most frequent functional type of artifact in the SMF 3 collection, making up 5.5 percent of the nonbone artifacts recovered, and include glass (n = 166), metal (n = 88), and ceramic (n = 68) items.

Ceramic

Ceramic items functionally categorized as household items (n = 68) includes evidence of three vases, one of which is a nearly complete large, octagonal, transfer-printed whiteware vase, two figurines, a decorative jar, and 21 sherds representing the majority of a yellowware urinal that can be dated to after 1840 and directly associated to the SMF 3 privy feature (Figure 165).

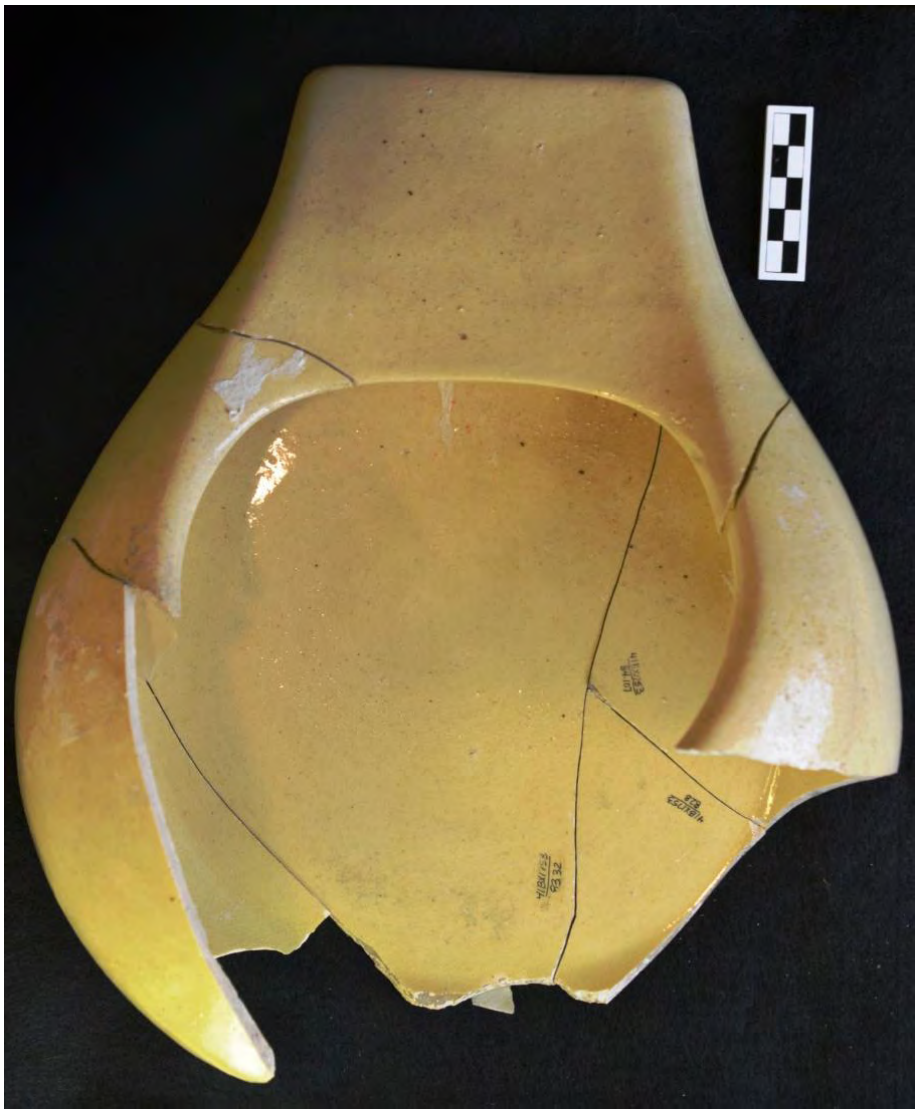


Figure 165. Yellowware urinal from SMF 3 at 41BX1753. Fragments recovered from multiple contexts: Unit 2, Level 5, Cat. No. 40-2; Unit 6, Level 8, Cat. Nos. 82-4, 82-5, 82-6, 82-7, and 82-8; Unit 6, Level 9, Cat. Nos. 83-30, 83-31, 83-32, 83-33, 83-34, 83-35, and 83-36; and from the bulk removal of the south wall, Cat. Nos. 84-49, 84-105, 84-106, 84-107, 84-108, 84-109, 84-110, and 84-111.

Glass

Glass artifacts classified as household items are primarily lamp and lantern glass fragments (n = 112), but also includes fragments (n = 53) of a single small decorative free-blown amethyst pitcher, fragments (n = 8) of a single blue embossed *HARRISON'S COLUMBIAN INK* bottle that dates to a period between 1843 and 1877, and one piece of mirror glass (Lindsey 2014).

Metal

Nearly 90 fragments of a single, large cuprous lamp constitute the metal artifacts categorized as household items. A possible reconstruction of this lamp can be found on Figure 166.

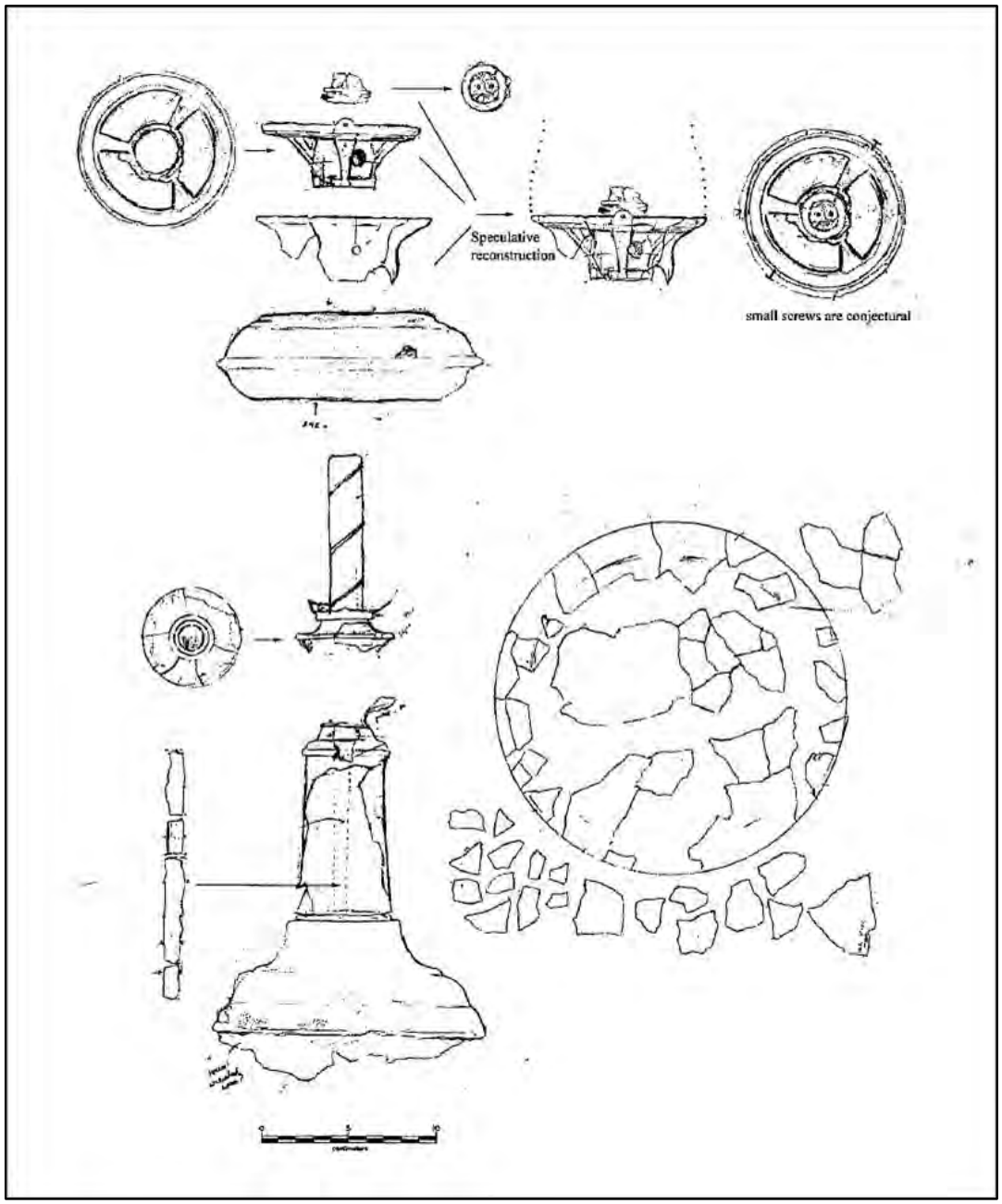


Figure 166. Cuprous lamp reconstruction (Courtesy of Amy Borgens).

Personal/Clothing

Items categorized as personal or clothing-related items (n = 59) constitute 1 percent of the nonbone collection and include ceramic (n = 20), bone (n = 9), shell (n = 10), celluloid (n = 9), metal (n = 8), and glass (n = 3).

Ceramic

Ceramic personal and clothing-related items (n = 20) include four-hole, dish-type (n = 12), ink well-shaped (n = 2), and saucer-shaped (n = 1) Prosser buttons that date to the nineteenth century after 1840, as well as a decorated marble (Sprague 2002:111).

Glass

Personal and clothing-related glass items recovered from SMF 3 include a small, spherical, blue glass bead; a green, hexagonal, emerald green glass bead; and a small (9 cm), colorless, faceted perfume bottle.

Metal

Five medium, cuprous, two-pieced buttons, one heavily encrusted ferrous button, a fragment of a cuprous backed mirror, and an unknown cuprous item with inlaid shell constitute the metal personal and clothing-related items.

Bone

Personal and clothing-related items made of bone (n = 10) include a single-hole blank button, a carved four-hole button, a carved toothbrush, and six other small carved bone items with indeterminate uses.

Shell

Ten small, carved, four-hole buttons were recovered from SMF 3 including hollow-eye (n = 3), dish-shaped (n = 2), and flat (n = 2) types, among other indeterminate styles (n = 4).

Celluloid

Nine spherical black celluloid beads were recovered from SMF 3 that may represent rosary beads and can be dated to the mid-nineteenth century.

Monetary

A single United States minted 1855 $1 “Indian Princess Head” gold coin was recovered from SMF 3 (Figure 167; Breen 1988:479). This “Type II” gold dollar actually represents the *Venus Accroupie,* and due to a stamping defect associated with the image on the front of the coin, the majority of the reverse

images of these vintages wore down quickly rendering the date illegible on many coins (Breen 1988:479). For this reason, most of the "Type II" coins were returned to Philadelphia to be recoined (Breen 1988:479). Minted primarily between 1854 and 1855 in limited quantities, the "Type II" gold dollars were quickly replaced in 1856 by an improved design (Breen 1988:479).

Figure 167. Obverse view of 1855 "Indian Princess Head" coin.

Architectural

Artifacts functionally categorized as architectural items (n = 318) constitute 5.4 percent of the nonbone collection and include brick fragments and stone building materials (n = 17), ferrous cut nails (157), large ferrous spikes (n = 4), small ferrous tacks (n = 13), door hardware (n = 2), and flat window glass (n = 125).

Indeterminate

Atkins analysts were unable to assign functional categories to the majority of metal (n = 2,958) and glass (n = 1,242) items recovered from SMF 3. Indeterminate metal items are primarily encrusted ferrous items and deteriorated cuprous and lead items, while indeterminate glass are shards that most likely represent bottle glass but are too small to determine any specific function.

Faunal Materials

Atkins analysts examined a 30 percent sample (n = 545) of the faunal materials recovered from Units 2 and 6 (n = 1818), and like the previously discussed samples, the majority (57.9 percent) were too fragmented to identify beyond indeterminate large (n = 67), medium (n = 97), and small mammals (n = 6), or indeterminate bird (n = 109) and fish (n = 37) bones. Table 52 provides the results of the faunal analysis and reveals that chicken (n = 117) and cattle (n = 69) bones make up over 80 percent of the total identified specimens in the sample. Like the SMF 2 sample, wild animals including white-tailed deer (n = 6), indeterminate Artiodactyl (n = 12), and specimens identified as turkey bones (n = 6) are also present in the SMF 3 sample, although at much smaller proportions.

Table 52. 41BX1753 SMF 3 Faunal Sample

Scientific Name	Common Name	NISP	percent of NISP
Artiodactyla, Indeterminate	Goat/Sheep/Deer	12	5.2
Bovinae	Cattle/Bison	69	30.1
Caprinae, Indeterminate	Goat/Sheep	2	0.8
Chelonii	Turtles	1	0.4
Gallus gallus domesticus	Chicken	117	51.1
Lepus californicus)	Jackrabbit	9	3.9
Melaegris gallopavo	Turkey	6	4
Neotoma	Woodrat	1	0.4
Odocoileus virginianus	White-tailed Deer	6	2.6
Rattus	Old World Rat	2	0.8
Sus scrofa	Pig	4	1.7
Total NISP		229	
Large Mammal, Indeterminate		67	
Medium Mammal, Indeterminate		97	
Small Mammal, Indeterminate		6	
Fish, Indeterminate		37	
Bird, Indeterminate		109	
Total		316	

Like SMF 2, the SMF 3 faunal sample contains evidence of cultural modification in the form of burning and cutting. However, only 5.5 percent of the SMF 3 faunal sample displayed evidence of burning, and unlike the SMF 2 collection, the burned bones only showed signs of light charring, likely a result of cooking for consumption. Similarly, over 95 percent of the cattle specimens (n = 66) and 32.8 percent of the indeterminate large mammals (n = 22) display evidence of sawing; 80.6 percent of those specimens are vertebrae (n = 40) and scapulae fragments (n = 31).

SMF 4

Kitchen

Kitchen-related items (n = 36) recovered from the excavation of Unit 4 constitute only 8 percent of the nonbone collection and include ceramic (n = 18), glass (n = 12), and metal artifacts (n = 1).

Ceramic

The SMF "kitchen" ceramics are composed of undecorated (n = 17) and molded (n = 1) whiteware shreds representing similarly sized plates, bowls, and saucers. Included in the collection is a sherd from a shallow bowl with an Edward Clarke printed maker's mark depicting the Standing Royal Arms, with a production period between 1865 and 1877 (Birk 2010; Figure 168).

Figure 168. Whiteware saucer from SMF 4 at 41BX1753, bearing an Edward Clarke maker's mark (1865–1877), Cat. No. 26-2.

Glass

Kitchen-related glass items include three nearly complete bottles including two embossed bottles, a *LEA & PERRINS*; *WORCESTERSHIRE SAUCE* bottle type that was produced by the Aire and Calder Glass Bottle Company from the late 1850s to the about 1877, and a paneled prescription-style bottle reading, *A. NETTE APOTHECARY SAN ANTONIO TEXAS* (Lindsey 2010). An advertisement from the *San Antonio Express* dated February 19, 1867, reveals that A. Nette was a pharmacist located on Commerce Street (north side of the Main Plaza) that also sold Hungarian leeches (*The San Antonio Express* 1867). The collection also includes a complete small pharmaceutical bottle with evidence of a bottom-hinge mold (1810–1880s) and an applied patent-type finish (1830–1880), as well as two amber-colored beverage bottles that display the Modes Glass Company (*M G Co*) embossed mark indicative of a production period between 1880 and 1895 (Figure 169; Lindsey 2010). Additionally, fragments of five stemmed glasses with faceted stems were also recovered from SMF 4.

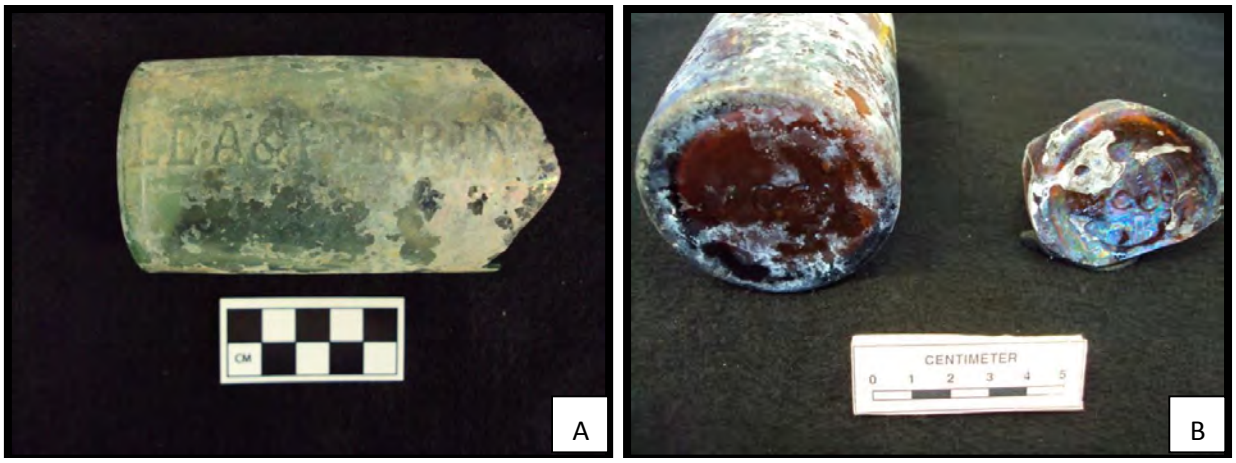


Figure 169. (A) Bottle with embossed lettering: *LEA & PERRINS; WORCESTERSHIRE SAUCE* from SMF 4, Unit 4, Level 4, Cat. No. 58-1. (B) Bottle with embossed lettering: *M G Co* (Modes Glass Company) from SMF 5, Cat. Nos. 28-5, 33-42.

Metal

A single ferrous table knife with a celluloid handle was recovered from SMF 4.

Household

Four sherds of an undecorated whiteware chamber pot was recovered from SMF 4 and is the only item categorized as a household item from the feature.

Personal/Clothing

A ceramic pipe stem, three small, carved, four-hole, dish-shaped, shell buttons, two, four-hole, dish-shaped, Prosser buttons, and two, two-hole celluloid buttons constitute the personal and clothing-related items recovered from SMF 4.

Activity

Activity-related items recovered from SMF 4 include a fragment of a ferrous horseshoe and two pieces of fire-cracked rock.

Architectural

Architecturally categorized items (n = 86) constitute the highest proportion of identified materials from SMF 4 and include ferrous cut nails (n = 63), ferrous tacks (n = 3), flat window glass (n = 12), brick fragments (n = 6), and two flat pieces of slate.

Indeterminate

Atkins analysts were unable to assign functional categories to the majority of metal (n = 148) and glass (n = 49) items recovered from SMF 4. Indeterminate metal items are primarily encrusted ferrous items and deteriorated cuprous items, while indeterminate glass are shards that most likely represent bottle glass, but are too small to determine any specific function.

Faunal Materials

Atkins analysts examined a 30 percent sample (n = 36) of the SMF 4 faunal collection (n = 117) and identified cattle (n = 3), chicken (n = 2), turkey (n = 3), indeterminate large (n = 2) and medium mammals (n = 8), indeterminate fish (n = 7), bird (n = 2), and indeterminate vertebrates (n = 3).

SMF 5

Kitchen

Kitchen-related artifacts recovered from SMF constitute 14.8 percent of the nonbone collection and includes ceramics (n = 38), glass (n = 19), and metal (n = 3) artifacts

Ceramic

All 38 sherds recovered from SMF 5 are undecorated ironstone whiteware specimens, 24 of which are from a single large pitcher (Figure 170a). The base of a plate recovered from SMF 5 displays a printed maker's mark used by Edward Clarke (1865–1887) or wares that were exported to America as well as an impressed registration stamp form 1873 (Figure 170b; Birk 2010).

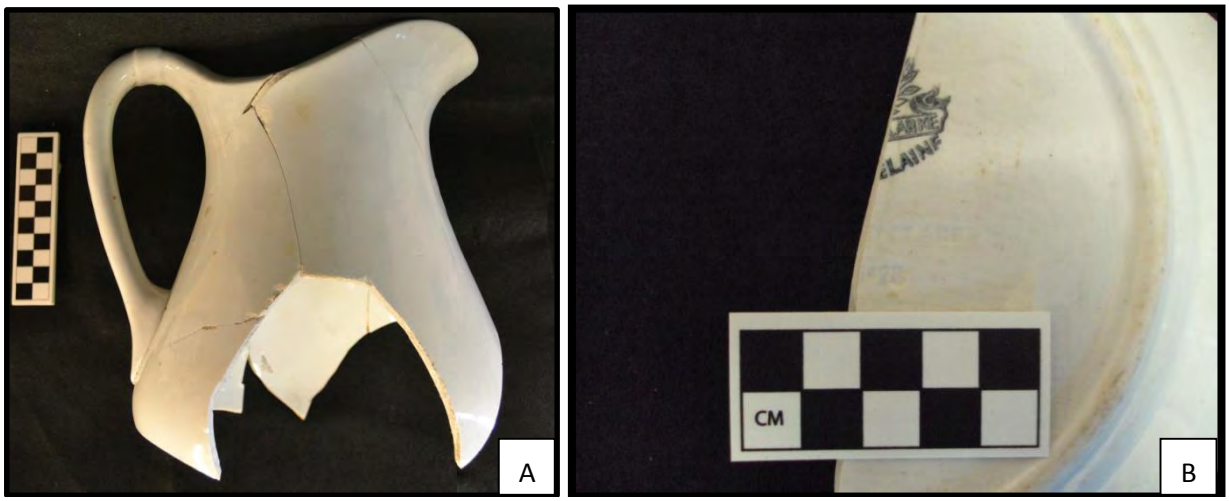


Figure 170. Undecorated whiteware vessels from SMF 5 at 41BX1753. (A) Ironstone pitcher from Unit 1, Level 3, Cat. No. 32-17. (B) Plate bearing an Edward Clarke maker's mark (1865–1887) and an 1873 registration stamp from Unit 1, Level 2, Cat. No. 31-14.

Glass

The kitchen-related glass SMF 5 assemblage (n = 19) is very similar to the SMF 4 collection and includes a colorless *A. NETTE APOTHECARY SAN ANTONIO TEXAS* embossed pharmaceutical bottle (Figure 171), two bases of amber-colored beverage bottles embossed with the Modes Glass Company mark (*M G Co*, see Figure 169), and fragments of glasses that resembled the two goblets recovered in SMF 4.

Figure 171. Pharmaceutical bottle with embossed letters:
A. NETTE APOTHECARY SAN ANTONIO TEXAS from SMF 5 at 41BX1753, Unit 1, Level 4, Cat. No. 33-1.

Metal

Three fragments of a single cuprous spoon make up the SMF 5 kitchen-related metal artifact category.

Personal/Clothing

One pie crust-type and 10 dish-shaped four-hole Prosser buttons, one saucer shaped four-hole carved bone button, and the handle of a carved bone toothbrush constitute the SMF 5 personal and clothing-related items (n = 13).

Monetary

A single 1880 United States $10 gold "Liberty head eagle," was recovered in the vicinity of SMF 5 prior to excavation of Unit 1 (Figure 172). Engraver Christian Gobrecht designed the original types based on previous works, and minting began in 1838. In 1865 Longacre, Golbrecht's successor, added the scroll and motto IN GOD WE TRUST to the reverse. This addition was ordered by the treasury secretary and mandated in the Act of March 3, 1865, mainly because of pressure from the Rev. M.R. Watkinson's "insistence that this country must recognize God on its coins" (Breen 1988:553).

Until the Specie Resumption Act of 1878, production of this coinage was limited due in large part to the failure of banks to redeem federal paper for gold or silver coinage. Minting of the $10 gold coin then increased significantly, mainly from 1880 on. Bearing no mint mark, the specimen is one of 1,644,840 business strikes produced at Philadelphia in 1880 (Breen 1988:556, No. 6997).

Figure 172. Liberty Head Eagle $10 gold piece
from SMF 5 at 41BX1753 (Cat. No. 29).

Architectural

Like SMF 4, architecturally categorized items (n = 69, 18 percent) constitute the highest proportion of identified materials from SMF 5 and include ferrous cut nails (n = 54), brick fragments (n = 13), plaster (n = 1), and slate (n = 1).

Indeterminate

Atkins analysts were unable to assign functional categories to the majority of metal (n = 166) and glass (n = 66) items recovered from SMF 5. Indeterminate metal items are primarily encrusted ferrous items and deteriorated cuprous items, while indeterminate glass are shards that most likely represent bottle glass, but are too small to determine any specific function.

Faunal Material

Atkins analysts examined a 30 percent sample (n = 81) of the SMF 5 faunal assemblage (n = 262). The assemblage is generally fragmentary and 81.5 percent of the sample was identified as indeterminate large (n = 7) and medium mammals (n = 36) as well as indeterminate fish (n = 13), birds (n = 7), rodents (n = 2), and reptiles (n = 1). Of the 15 identified specimens, 66.6 percent are cattle (n = 5) and chicken bones (n = 5). White-tailed deer (n = 2), indeterminate Caprinae (n = 1), turkey (n = 1), and one specimen identified as a dog compose the rest of the collection.

8

DISCUSSION

SAL-eligibility testing at 41BX1752 consisted of the excavation of four test units that explored the midden (ODF 1) and trench deposit (ODF 2). The data recovery effort included the excavation of five additional units and two test columns along the backhoe trench profile, and resulted in the removal of the entire trench feature from the storm water drain footprint and ample sampling of the domestic midden feature. In the course of these two phases of excavation, Atkins archaeologists collected 14,843 provenienced artifacts from 41BX1752.

The excavation results, artifact collection, and the archival evidence indicate that the site is composed of a domestic midden feature, most likely associated with Francisco Cháves' nineteenth-century occupation of the Padrón/Cháves tract, which was bisected by a trench feature and subsequently backfilled with the same excavated soils. The evidence indicating that the trench was backfilled shortly after it was excavated suggests that the trench itself also dates to an event in the first half of the nineteenth century, and based on the archival data, it is likely that that the trench feature at 41BX1752 may have been associated with General Cos' occupation of the Main Plaza during the Siege of Béxar.

Survey investigations, SAL-eligibility testing, and data recovery at 41BX1753 included the sampling of SMF 1 and the excavation of six test units and a shovel test that archaeologists used to sample the four remaining features. Atkins archaeologists collected 8,750 artifacts and 8,436 pieces of faunal material from the five features during the three phases of investigations at 41BX1753.

The evidence suggests that the site consists of five buried features including a Spanish Colonial-age cistern (SMF 2), two mid-nineteenth-century privies (SMF 1 and SMF 3), and two features (SMF 4 and SMF 5) with indeterminate functions that date to the late nineteenth century. More importantly, these investigations revealed a site that spanned the historical occupation of a property on the south side of the Main Plaza from the late eighteenth century until the County's acquisition of the tract in the early twentieth century, and demonstrates a significant shift in land use in the plaza's history.

The section below evaluates the archaeological, material, and archival data from 41XB1752 and 41BX1753, and discusses the results of these investigations by addressing the specific research questions proposed in the research designs prior to the SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery excavations (Chapter 4).

41BX1752

The evidence above indicates that 41BX1752 is composed of ODF1, an early nineteenth-century domestic midden that was later bisected by ODF 2, a ditch feature measuring approximately 2.25 m wide and almost 1 m deep. The ODF 1 midden is most likely associated with the Cháves family, and evidence suggests that the ODF 2 trench feature is possibly associated with the Siege of Béxar in 1835. The following section combines the archival and archaeological evidence associated with each feature to further discuss these claims and addresses six research questions:

1) Can a geographic overlay of several historic maps show what features may have been located at this corner historically that would support the hypothesis that this feature is a military entrenchment?
2) In addition to the geographic overlay, can archival research identify specific structural features that may have been present in this area? Can the archaeology provide information about the trench's alignment and overall dimensions?
3) Can archaeological data or archival research pinpoint whether this deposit is associated with a specific event, such as the Siege of Béxar, or with specific individuals or military units involved in defending this location?
4) From the recovered artifacts, stratigraphic profiles, and features such as post molds, what can we tell about the construction of this trench and the deposition of the associated midden? Can the stratified deposits on top of the trench provide insight into when it was backfilled?
5) Can the artifacts in the ODF 1 midden deposit provide information about subsistence in the period prior to the construction of the fortification?
6) How can the separate lines of evidence presented above be used to complement each other in a more comprehensive manner to narrow the interpretation and associate the deposit with a more specific historical time period? If the feature is related to a military fortification, how does it compare and/or contrast to some of the other archivally or archaeologically documented military fortifications constructed during the early nineteenth century?

ODF 1

The ODF 1 midden deposit is clearly a domestic midden. Kitchen artifacts constitute 14.5 percent (n = 2,161) of the total collection, and at least 45.8 percent of all nonbone artifacts in the collection, while artifacts functionally categorized as Architecture (n = 436) account for only 2.9 percent of total collection and 9.2 percent of all nonfaunal artifacts. This high ratio of Kitchen to Architecture artifacts conforms to the definition of a domestic site according to Stanley South's Carolina Pattern, which argues that "the by-product of a specified activity has a consistent frequency relationship to the by-products of all other activities in direct proportion to the organized integration of various activities" (South 1978:228).

South's models are based on British Colonial sites, and while a high ratio of Kitchen to Architecture artifacts appears to be consistent with eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century domestic sites in

San Antonio, it should also be noted that domestic sites in the area from this period also have significantly high proportions of faunal materials. 41BX1752 is no exception, and 68 percent of the total collection are faunal materials, primarily vertebrate animal bone (n = 9,794). Research Question 5 asked what information could the artifacts from the ODF 1 midden deposit provide about subsistence, and according to the results of the faunal analysis, the residents at 41BX1752 predominately relied on domesticated animals (61.3 percent of the sample) including cattle (n = 86, 68.8 percent of domesticated animals) and goats or sheep (n = 28, 22.4 percent of domesticated animals). Furthermore, the 41BX1752 faunal sample displays evidence of domestic butchering. Of the identified bone types found in the vertebrate faunal sample, there is a near-even ratio of meat-bearing (n = 158) to nonmeat-bearing bones (n = 138). Numerous sites dating to this period share these trends in subsistence and have similarly high proportions of faunal materials that are dominated by domesticated animals and have evidence of domestic butchering. These sites include the Salinas-Barrera House (41BX647; Fox et al. 1989:50) and the Delgado cistern (41BX1753, see following section) on the south side of the plaza, the Ruiz House (41BX795; Uecker et al. 1991:23), on the south side of the Military Plaza, the Spanish Governor's Palace (41BX179; Fox 1977, 1997) on the west side of the Military Plaza, and the domestic midden recorded at 41BX1598 on the north side of the Military Plaza (Figueroa and Mauldin 2005:65).

As discussed, the MCD of the total ceramic assemblage at 41BX1752 is 1798, indicating that the midden deposit dates to the latter part of the eighteenth century and the first half of the nineteenth century. According to the archival evidence, the property adjacent to 41BX1752 on the north side of Dolorosa Street remained in the Padrón/Cháves family from at least 1783 until 1849, and at the turn of the century the property was likely occupied by Francisco X. Cháves, his wife Juana, and their children, as well as his mother-in-law and original owner, Antonia de Armas. The archival record also reveals that Francisco X. Cháves's second wife, Micaela Fragoso, received the property and house on the southwest corner of Padrón/Cháves tract when Francisco died in 1832, while his children received shares of the north and middle strips. This implies that Francisco lived with his second wife in the house on the south strip prior to 1832, and he possibly lived there as early as 1786, or after he married Juana, as the 1803 census data suggest. As such, it is likely that the ODF 1 midden deposit at 41XB1752 can be associated with Francisco X. Cháves and his family.

It is uncertain if anyone lived on the opposite side of Dolorosa Street during the period in which the area was used as a midden. Evidence indicates that José Manuel Delgado owned the tract on the southeast corner of plaza in 1813 when the property was confiscated, but he does not appear as a resident of Béxar in the 1790 census. It is certainly possible that José Manuel Delgado occupied the tract in the 23 years between the census and the revolution, and therefore, it is also possible that he contributed to the ODF 1 midden deposit. Similarly, Francisco Rodriguez owned and occupied the tract directly south of the Delgado property as early as 1790, and if the Delgado property was vacant between 1790 and 1813, then it is possible that Francisco Rodriguez and his family may have also contributed to the midden deposit. However, given that the site is directly adjacent to the Padrón/Cháves tract, and because the adjusted MCD dates the deposit to a period between 1813 and

1837, or after the Delgado and Rodriguez properties are confiscated, it is most likely that the midden was directly associated with the Cháves family's occupation of the tract.

ODF 2

The 1767 Urrutia Overlay Map (see Figure 82) does not support the hypothesis that ODF 2 is a military entrenchment as asked in Research Question 1. However, this overlay map, along with archival evidence summarized above, does indicate that the southeast corner of the Main Plaza changed very little from the eighteenth century through the present, and the area where 41BX1752 was encountered has served as a part of Old Dolorosa Street for the duration of this period.

Research Questions 2 and 3 asked if archival research could identify specific structural features that may have been present in the area near ODF 2 and if archival research could determine whether this deposit was associated with an event, specifically the Siege of Béxar. While most of the archival record indicates long-term stability in the area around 41BX1752, strong archival evidence including eight primary accounts and two reliable secondary accounts from the Siege of Béxar, all agree to some extent that earthwork fortifications, most likely embrasure batteries composed of earth and wooden posts, were located at the corners of the Main Plaza, including the southeast corner in the vicinity of ODF 2 (Table 53). The archival record also indicates that these fortifications were likely constructed by the Morelos Battalion, which was composed of permanent soldiers and officers that were trained and experienced in nineteenth-century field fortification principles.

While the archival record clearly indicates that a fortification was present in the vicinity, directly attributing ODF 2 to the Siege of Béxar archaeologically, as asked in Research Question 3, is a little more complicated. The most obvious issue is that that there is no artifactual evidence undeniably linking the trench to the Mexican military, and there were very few artifacts indicating that a battle was fought in the vicinity. Previous investigations of Mexican military entrenchments at the Alamo and La Villita recovered ample evidence directly tying those features to the siege and the Battle of the Alamo. In the case of 41BX1752, the only military-related artifacts in the collection are the 11 artifacts functionally categorized as Armaments, three of which (the .69 caliber musket ball and two pieces of buckshot) were recovered from deeper levels in the midden feature and two others (the possible gun barrel and a locally made gunflint) that have no provenience at all. Of the six Armament artifacts found within the trench fill, the British-made gunflint, the musket pad, and the Mexican Infantry Briquette sword tip are items that were unquestionably used by the Mexican Infantry during this period. However, they were also just common items in the region during the early nineteenth century, and cannot conclusively be attributed to the Mexican Army.

Table 53. Primary and Secondary Accounts Describing Fortifications around the Main Plaza during the Siege of Béxar

Account	Primary/Secondary	Fortification Description	Locations
Juan José Sanchez-Navarro	Primary	Parapets and artillery	Plaza street intersections
Colonel Francis W. Johnson	Primary	Breastwork and a gun	Northeast and southeast angle of the Main Plaza, the entrance of the street from the Alamo, and southwest angle of the Military Plaza
Colonel William T. Austin	Primary	Barricades with ditches in front and portholes for cannons	Streets leading to the Square
Dr. Joseph E. Field	Primary	A breastwork of perpendicular posts, with a ditch in front and port holes for muskets, and one in the center for a cannon	At the entrance of every street to the plaza with the exception of that leading to the Alamo
Henry B. Dance	Primary	Breastwork with a ditch and a cannon	Each street of the Public Square
Sion R. Bostick	Primary	Barricades with portholes and cannons	North Side of Plaza
Joseph Lopez	Primary	Fortifications with cannons	Each street of the Square where the church was located
Charles B. Shain	Primary	Pickets with portholes for cannons	The Square
General Vicente Filisola	Secondary	Portholes and Parapets	Plaza Street Intersections
Chester Newell	Secondary	Breastwork built of posts and soil excavated from a trench in front of the earthwork; breastwork had a cannon and a porthole	Each opening of the square

One possible explanation why there are so few military-related artifacts associated with the trench may be because the Texian Army attacked the plazas from the north during the Battle of Béxar, and while the southeast corner was likely guarded during the siege, there should not be any evidence of combat at that location. Furthermore, the terms of surrender gave the Mexican Military six days to prepare for their trip to Mexico, making it possible that any significant evidence of a military presence at the southeast corner may have been removed prior to leaving San Antonio. Finally, it appears that the uppermost portions of the midden and the trench were disturbed or removed after the trench was backfilled, making it possible that evidence of a military presence may have also been removed.

The idea that the upper portions of the features were disturbed may provide insight for the second half of Research Question 2, which asks if the archaeological excavations can provide information about the trench's alignment and overall dimensions. Excavation revealed that the ODF 2 trench measured approximately 7.4 ft (2.25 m) wide and 2.5–3.25 ft (0.75–1 m) deep. However, as suggested, the upper portions may not be present, and it is likely that ODF 2 only represents the lower portions of the fortification trench, in which case ODF 2 may have originally been wider and deeper. The archivally documented accounts of the ditches at the plaza indicate that the trenches were very large; Field described it as 10 ft wide and 5 ft deep, Dance said 9 ft deep and 15 ft wide, Newell suggested that the trench was 8 ft deep, and Mahan recommended that parapet trenches should be at least 6 ft deep and 12 ft wide (Field 1836:20; Jenkins 1973:Volume VI, Item 2864; Mahan 1836:32; Newell 1838:105). However, it is unlikely that the trench was ever 6 ft deep, as the bottom of the trench was less than 6 ft below current grade, and even if it was 6 ft deep, at the observed slope (1/0.25 m), a trench that deep would only measure 9 ft wide (2.75 m). Current grade at the time of investigation was approximately 5.75 ft (1.75 m) above the bottom of the trench, and if that is used as the hypothetical ground surface level when the trench was originally excavated, then the trench would only measure approximately 8.5 ft (2.6 m) wide, indicating that the trench was likely smaller and steeper than the account descriptions and normal conventions.

Similarly, disturbances to the north and south of ODF 2 left an intact portion of the feature that measured only 3 m long. Although the general alignment of ODF 2 was from the northeast to the southwest, it is difficult to determine any specific layout or orientation of the trench. In this case, the archival record may provide the best possible hypothetical interpretation of the fortifications' design and layout. The property histories indicate that in 1835, a structure, possibly occupied by Francisco X. Cháves's widow Micaela Fragosa, was located on the north side of Dolorosa Street, and according to documents from 1825 and 1837, Juan Cortés and José Antonio Navarro owned a stone house fronting onto the south side of the plaza on the west side of Curbelo Street (present-day Dwyer Avenue and catty-corner to the Cháves house; see NCB 146 write up; Ivey n.d.). However, as discussed in the NCB 118 property history above, it is unlikely that a structure was located on the José Manuel Delgado property on the south side of Dolorosa Street in 1835. This configuration indicates the possibility that the fortification stretched from the Cháves house to the Cortés-Navarro house, and may have had an open view towards the southeast. If so, it is unclear how the artillery was positioned at the southeast corner, as the record suggests only one cannon was responsible for defending Dolorosa Street, Curbelo Street, and the river to the southeast. Therefore, it is possible that the battery at the southeast corner was configured as a redan or lunette, similar to the barbette battery on Figure 173 (Mahan 1836:Plate V).

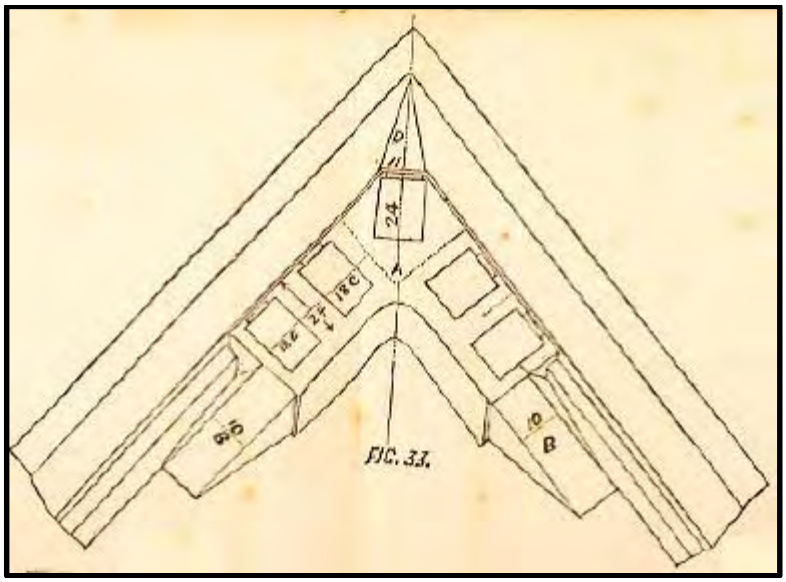


Figure 173. Plan view of a barbette battery for three guns (Mahan 1836:Plate V).

Research Question 4 asked if the stratified deposits above ODF 1 and ODF 2 could provide insight into when ODF 2 was backfilled, but if the uppermost portions of the features are disturbed as suggested above, then it is difficult to definitively date the trench feature. Although it may be a road paving of some sort, it is unclear what the cobble level above the features represents, but excavation revealed that this cobble zone was a mixed context that contained early, middle, and late nineteenth-century artifacts, indicating that the zone is associated with a late nineteenth-century event that disturbed the context of earlier deposits below, most likely including the upper portions of ODF 1 and 2.

Research Question 4 also asked what the archaeological evidence can tell us about the construction of the trench in relation to the midden deposit. In this case the archaeological evidence indicates that the ODF 2 trench was excavated during a period in which the midden deposit had already formed and was then backfilled with the same material shortly after it was excavated. As Tables 54 and 55 display, the proportions of artifacts types found in the two features are very similar, with animal bones and ceramics composing an average of 79.9 percent of the ODF 1 collection and 80.6 percent of the ODF 2 collection. The ceramic assemblages from the two features differ slightly according to proportions of ceramic types, with ODF 1 containing a higher proportion of Spanish Colonial wares (33.8 percent compared to 29.5 percent) and ODF 2 yielding a higher proportion of English wares (63.8 percent versus 59.4 percent). However, the MCDs for ODF 1 and ODF 2 is 1799.4 and 1797.4, respectively, indicating that differences in proportions are marginal, and that the collections are generally composed of the same ceramic types and date to the same period.

Table 54. Artifact Proportions Found in ODF 1

Unit	Animal Bone	Total Ceramics	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Wares	English Wares
4	70.9%	13.5%	5.9%	29.4%	64.7%
5	61.1%	12%	10.3%	37.9%	51.7%
7	70.5%	14.5%	4.4%	28.3%	67.3%
8	63%	14.2%	6.64%	39.61%	53.75%
Average	66.37%	13.55%	6.81%	33.80%	59.36%

Table 55. Artifact Proportions Found in ODF 2

Unit	Animal Bone	Total Ceramics	Goliad Ware	Spanish Colonial Wares	English Wares
2	68%	15%	6%	24%	70%
3	72%	13.3%	6.3%	17.5%	76.2%
5	68.2%	8.6%	7.2%	34.4%	58.4%
6	66%	11.2%	5.3%	36.3%	58.4%
7	67%	12%	8.7%	36%	55.3%
9	65.2%	17%	6.8%	28.6%	64.6%
Average	67.70%	12.85%	6.71%	29.46%	63.81%

As discussed throughout this investigation, the two features do differ significantly in terms of artifact densities, with ODF 1 containing a much higher density of materials than ODF 2, and with variation existing between soil zones in ODF 2. Figure 174 displays the average densities (per m^3) of artifacts and animal bones according to feature and soil zones found in the data recovery units, and reveals that ODF 1 is much more dense than ODF 2. Similarly, the dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) portion of ODF 2 is significantly more dense than the light gray (10YR 7/2) portion. This is likely because the darker trench fill primarily represents soils excavated from the midden deposit, while the light gray soils generally represent marl sub-soils. The low density of materials observed in the light gray soils indicates that the ODF 2 soils are mixed to a limited degree, but more importantly, this evidence and the evidence above indicates that the ODF 2 trench fill is the same midden and marl soils originally excavated from ODF 1 when the fortification was first built. Because no later materials were found within the fill, the evidence suggests that the ODF 2 trench probably dates to about the same period as the ODF 1 midden feature, which according to the adjusted MCD dates is a period between 1813 and 1837.

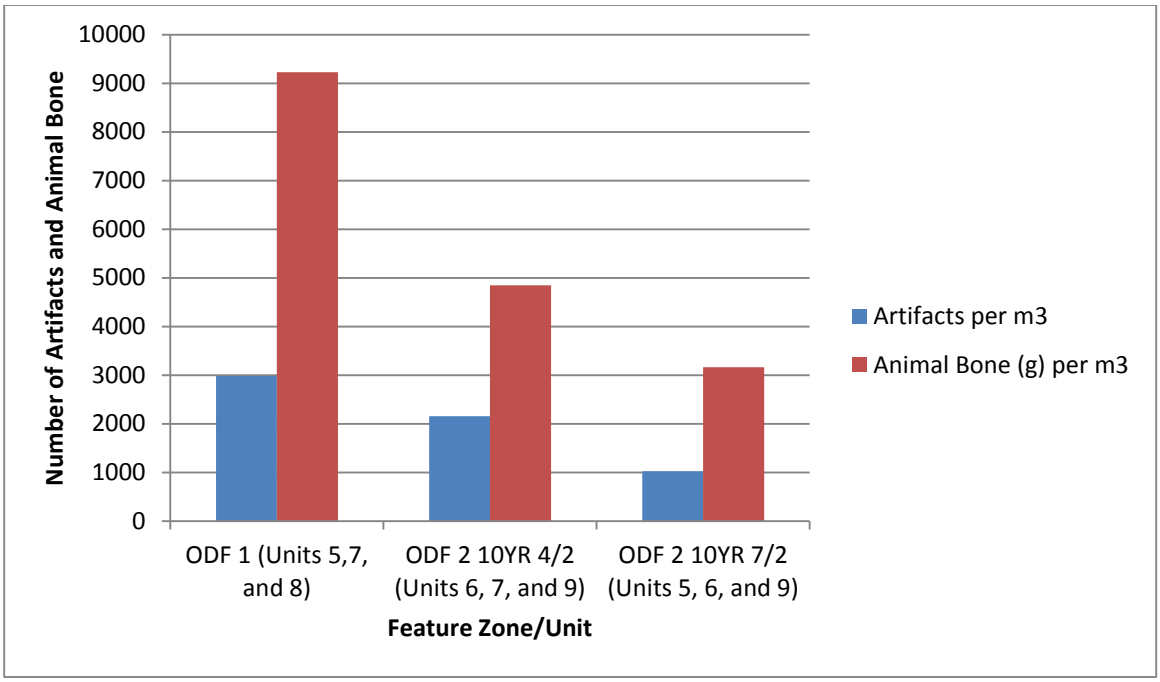


Figure 174. Average densities of artifacts by soil type in Units 5–9.

Research Question 6 asked how ODF 2 compared to other archaeologically documented fortifications. As indicated, previous archaeological investigations also located evidence of Mexican military entrenchments in the form of backfilled trenches at the Alamo and La Villita dating to the 1835 siege and the 1836 Battle of the Alamo. The Alamo investigations recorded a variety of defensive works, including entrenchment and parapet earthworks or lunette trenches along the south gate and south wall, a stockade feature comprising two small trenches and post molds at the southeast corner of the property, two large trenches in the north courtyard, and evidence of a massive battery in the structure of the church (Fox 1992; Ivey and Fox 1997). The La Villita trench was an L-shaped trench 1.9 m deep with a long stretch that measured 9.25 m long and between 1.5 and 1.9 m wide, and a shorter stretch about measuring 5.7 m long and almost 3 m wide (Labadie 1986:33; 57).

Of the previously recorded trenches, the lunette trenches at the Alamo and the La Villita trenches are the most similar to ODF 2, as they were also excavated through marl subsoil, were flat-bottomed and sloped outward slightly from the bottom to the top, and were backfilled with soils laden with early nineteenth century artifacts and animal bones (Fox 1992:22; Labadie 1986:33). In both cases it appears that the tops of the features were disturbed by subsequent construction activities, leaving the investigators to only speculate about the original dimensions of the trenches. However, the remaining evidence of the Alamo lunette trenches and the La Villita trenches displayed very similar dimensions to those observed with ODF 2, and in fact, the Alamo lunette trenches are nearly identical to the ODF 2 trench as the remaining portions measured about 2 m wide and 1 m deep. Furthermore, during the excavation of the Alamo lunette trenches, archaeologists recovered a military shako attributed to the Morelos Battalion, and used this as evidence to support an 1835 construction date for the Alamo's main gate (Fox 1992:22). Given the archival evidence and the similarities between

ODF 2 and the Alamo lunette trenches, it seems likely that ODF 2 was also constructed by the Morelos Battalion during the Siege of Béxar, and may have also been configured as a lunette to fortify both Dolorosa Street and present-day Dwyer Avenue as suggested above.

Summary

The archaeological evidence indicates that the ODF 1 midden deposit is a domestic midden primarily composed faunal materials and ceramics that was formed sometime in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century. The archival record reveals that Francisco Cháves and his family were the only occupants in the direct vicinity of the midden deposit during this period, and therefore, the ODF 1 midden deposit likely represents an accumulation of their domestic refuse.

As suggested, the ODF 1 midden deposit was primarily composed of faunal materials. Analysis of a sample of these faunal materials revealed that the Cháves family predominantly consumed domesticated animals, with cattle, sheep, and goats being the species most frequently identified in the sample. Furthermore, the 41BX1752 faunal sample displays clear evidence of domestic butchering, a trend recognized at various other sites on the Main and Military Plaza that date to the Spanish Colonial and Mexican periods.

Archival evidence, including eight primary accounts and two reliable secondary accounts, from the Siege of Béxar, indicates that an earthen breastwork fortification was present in the vicinity of ODF 2 in 1835. The archival record suggests that the fortifications were likely embrasure batteries composed of earth and wooden posts that were constructed by the Morelos Battalion under the direct supervision of the army's highest-ranking officers, including General Cos.

Archaeological evidence confirmed that the ODF 2 trench fill is the same midden and marl soils that were originally excavated from ODF 1 when the trench was first built, and the evidence further suggests that the trench was backfilled only shortly after it was excavated. Therefore, the ODF 2 trench most likely dates to a period when the ODF 1 midden feature was still being used, which according to the adjusted MCD dates is a period between 1813 and 1837.

The exact dimensions of the trench are unknown, but excavation revealed that the ODF 2 trench measured approximately 7.4 ft (2.25 m) wide and 2.5–3.25 ft (0.75–1 m) deep. However, it is likely that ODF 2 only represents the lower portions of the fortification trench, in which case the trench at 41BX1752 may have originally been wider and deeper. Using the observed slope (1/0.25 m) of the ODF 2, based on the current grade, ODF 2 may have been approximately 5.75 ft (1.75 m) deep and approximately 8.5 ft (2.6 m) wide. While these dimensions are smaller and steeper than the account descriptions and normal conventions, they generally match previously recorded trenches from the same period, including the Alamo lunette trenches and the La Villita trenches.

It appears that most of the entrenchment may have been destroyed by previous improvement projects, and the remaining portion of ODF 2 was documented during this investigation and was only

about 3 m long. However, the archival record and the archaeological evidence of the lunette trenches documented at the Alamo may provide insight into the possible layout of the original earthen breastwork feature. The configuration of structures at the southeast corner of the Main Plaza in 1835 would have required a fortification that stretched from the Cháves house across Dolorosa Street and Curbelo Street to the Cortés-Navarro house. This observation, along with the similarities between ODF 2 and the Alamo lunette trenches also constructed by the Morelos Battalion during the Siege of Béxar, at the very least suggests that ODF 2 may have also been configured as a redan or lunette trench.

In sum, the archaeological and archival investigations at 41BX1752 provide insight into domestic life on the Main Plaza during the late Spanish Colonial and Mexican period as well as a pivotal event in the Texas Revolution. The materials recovered from ODF 1 can be traced to the one of the city's most influential families and offer a wealth of data representing domestic practices on the Main Plaza and in the region. On the other hand, ODF 2 represents the only evidence of the Siege of Béxar on the Main Plaza. The investigations of ODF 2 provide insight into the conditions of the Main Plaza during the siege, and shed light on an often overlooked, but extremely important period in the Texas Revolution.

41BX1753

The features located at 41X1753 provide evidence of a long history of occupation on the south side of the Main Plaza, and represent a significant shift in land use in the plaza's history. SMF 2 appears to be a cistern or well associated with the Delgado family's occupation of the tract as one the villa's founding families, while the other four features are privies and trash pits associated with the Central/St. Leonard Hotel that represent the next phase in the property's history, which lasted until Bexar County bought the property for the courthouse expansion in 1924.

The following section combines the archival and archaeological evidence associated with each feature to further discuss these claims and addresses four research questions:

1. Do the artifacts from the SMF 2 cistern demonstrate a general stratigraphic profile or were they a result of a one-time filling episode? How does this cistern compare to other Spanish Colonial cisterns in the area or region?
2. Do archival records provide insight into water rights governing access to the nearby acequia that might provide insight into the existence of this well/cistern? Is there archival evidence pointing to the presence of a well or cistern on this property?
3. Does archival research indicate whom or what might be associated with each of these features?
4. How does a comparison of the artifact assemblages recovered from each feature provide insight into who may have created them? (e.g., are there differences that suggest communal trash disposal, a family or household's trash disposal, or hotel trash disposal?)

SMF 2

To address Research Question 1, the basin-shaped feature fill in SMF 2 is composed of successively stratified zones representing gradual accumulation and other depositional events at the bottom of the hand-excavated pit that sit below a single filling episode of very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay loam. In general, Unit 3 explored the homogenous fill and the latest stratified deposits, while Unit 5 explored the earlier stratified deposits at the bottom of the feature. Not surprisingly, the MCD for Unit 3 is 14 years after the Unit 5 MCD (Unit 3 =1796; Unit 5 = 1782), which when adjusted for time lag, suggests that the deposits at the bottom of SMF 2 formed gradually between about 1797 and 1812, and the filling episode occurred during a period between 1811 and 1826. Unfortunately, Atkins archaeologists were unable to locate comparable evidence of Spanish Colonial cisterns or wells in the region. Similarly, in response to Research Question #2, the archival record never mentions a cistern or well on the property or discusses water rights in association with this specific tract.

In reference to Research Questions 3 and 4, the archival evidence does indicate that the property served as the home of Clemente Delgado and his family from at least 1780 until 1813, and again from 1823 until about 1835. The adjusted MCD cited above indicates that the cistern was in use from about 1797 to 1812, making it likely that the feature can be attributed to Clemente Delgado and his family's occupation of the tract from 1780 until the property was confiscated from him in 1813 for his role in the revolution. It is unclear if José Rojo or Francisco Collantes filled in the feature during the period in which they owned the property (between 1813 and 1823), or if the Delgado family filled it in after they reacquired the tract in 1823, but because the composition of the fill material in Unit 3 and the Unit 5 artifact assemblages are so similar (predominantly animal bones and ceramics, making up a combined 90.3 percent and 85.8 percent, respectively) it is unlikely that the filling episode occurred after a major change in land use at the site.

The artifact assemblage from the feature indicates that SMF 2 was associated with a domestic site, as the total collection contains 898 artifacts functionally categorized as Kitchen artifacts and only 213 Architecture artifacts. Furthermore, like the 41BX1752 collection, the SMF 2 collection contains a preponderance of faunal materials (76.5 percent of total collection) that includes evidence of butchering, which, as discussed above, also appears to be indicative of domestic practices in eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century San Antonio. However, SMF 2 contained an overall low density of materials (Unit 3 contained 404 artifacts and 2,013.3 g of animal bones per m^3 and Unit 5 had 506 artifacts and 4,593.3 g of animal bone per m^3), indicating that refuse disposal was not a primary function of the feature.

As discussed in Chapter 7, Unit 5 displayed an interesting trend in which the proportions of English ceramics increased and Spanish Colonial wares decreased over time (Figure 175). This is not unique to this feature, as several archaeological investigations in San Antonio have recovered English ceramics in late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century contexts, an occurrence that Anne Fox attributed to the Mexican Revolution and an associated surge in the contraband trade during the

second and third decade of the nineteenth century (Fox 1992:74). However, SMF 2 and other archaeological evidence in the immediate area, most notably the 41BX1598 midden (Figueroa and Mauldin 2005), indicate that the introduction of English ceramics into San Antonio predates the Mexican Revolution, and is more likely attributed to an increased Anglo-American presence in the region during the last decade of the eighteenth century leading up to the Louisiana Purchase in 1803.

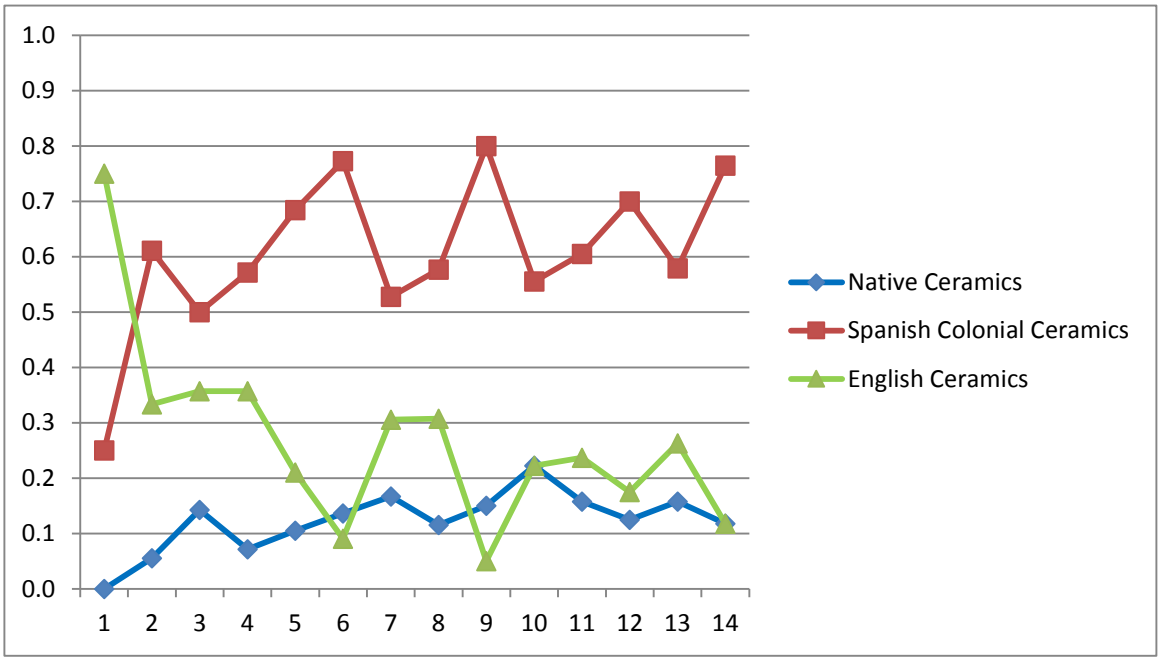


Figure 175. Unit 5 proportions of ceramic types by origin per level.

SMF 1 and 3

It is unclear how the Delgado property was utilized after Clemente and his wife died. There is ample archival evidence that the property was a hotel by the 1870s, but the record gives very little indication of the property's function before that. The archival record does reveal that the Delgado's heirs sold the property to Luisa de Urteaga de Elozúa in 1835, and her heirs sold the property to José Antonio de la Garza in 1850, although it appears that J.A. de la Garza may have informally acquired the tract as early as 1841, the same year Elozúa died. De la Garza or Elozúa added a second story to the structure during this period, although there is no evidence suggesting that either of them, or any of their family members, ever lived in the house. The fact that they added a second story to a house they did not occupy during a period in which San Antonio's population was expanding as a result of the Texas Revolution and statehood indicates that the house may have been used as a boarding house or hotel as early as the late 1830s.

SMF 1 and SMF 3 support the notion that the Delgado property was being used as a hotel or boarding house with a restaurant or a saloon by the 1850s and 1860s. The two-story house that appears on the 1848 Giraud plat map has a footprint measuring approximately 227 square varas (17.5 varas

fronting and approximately 13 varas deep), indicating that the structure had about 1,200 to 1,300 square ft of livable space (600 to 650 square ft per floor). G.W. Samuel's 1849 painting depicts the structure as having four windows and a central door on each level and a balcony on the second floor, while more accurately the 1857 and 1870 engravings as well as the 1872 photograph depict the structure with two windows and a central door on the first floor and three separate doors leading to a balcony on the second floor. This evidence, along with the 1813 description of the one-story structure, indicates that after the second-story addition, the house contained at least a living room and bedroom on the first floor and at least another three rooms on the second floor, implying that the structure likely had multiple residents. Accordingly, SMF 1 and SMF 3 are large privies, with capacities of 1.84 m^3 and at least 1.34 m^3, respectively, indicating a high volume of usage and probably multiple users.

Seventy-six percent of each respective assemblage is made up of kitchen and household items, indicating that the property served a domestic function. Kitchen artifacts constitute 62.6 and 55.8 percent of each assemblage, with the majority of the collections representing matched flatware sets and alcoholic beverage bottles. Based on the uniformity of the ceramic assemblages in combination with the interpretations above regarding the size of the structure during the mid-nineteenth century, it is highly likely that these artifacts originated from a single kitchen and not numerous "households" within the building. Furthermore, the abundance of wine, spirits, beer, bitters, and alcoholic tonic bottles in both collections are far more representative of bar, saloon, or restaurant, and not the type of evidence typically associated with a single family or even numerous families.

The artifact densities of SMF 1 and 3 and components of each collection (large lamps, a urinal, etc.) indicate that the two features were likely filled with refuse prior to being abandoned, suggesting that to a certain degree, the dates derived from the diagnostic artifacts from each feature represent the period in which the features were abandoned. Similarly, both privies contain evidence of lime, which implies that they were both subject to a degree of maintenance that may have also included the services of "Nightmen," who periodically emptied privies according to common practice in nineteenth-century urban contexts (Geismar 1993:59). With that in mind, SMF 3 has an adjusted MCD that dates the privy to a period between 1845 and 1860, an 1855 MCD based on maker's marks and registration stamps that coincides with the 1855 $1 gold coin, and a glass mean production date of 1868. The SMF 1 collection contains various items that are identical to artifacts found in SMF 3, including items like the Lyons Kathairon hair tonic bottles and the black basalt teapots. Accordingly, the SMF 1 MCD ranges from 1858 to 1873 and overlaps with the SMF 3 dates, presenting two possibilities: either the property had two privies, used contemporaneously, only SMF 3 was abandoned before SMF 1, or SMF 1 replaced SMF 3 as the property's only privy.

It is possible that each bathroom fulfilled a specific function if the two privies were in use at the same time. Race-segregated bathrooms may have been present in mid-nineteenth-century San Antonio, as racial animosities between Anglos and Tejanos worsened after statehood due to the associated influx

of Anglo-Americans in the city, and the Jim Crow Laws that became institutionalized after the Civil War were undoubtedly present in informal forms prior to emancipation (Montejano 1987:35). The two bathrooms in this setting may reflect formalized laws like the Jim Crow Laws or the informal segregation practices that Tejanos and Mexicans were subject to well into the twentieth century, but this present study was unable to determine whether race-segregated bathrooms were common practice in mid-nineteenth-century San Antonio, and any interpretation at this level would be purely speculative. Sex-segregated bathrooms, on the other hand, are recognized as the result of Victorian ideals coming to terms with industrialization and an associated increase of women in public spaces, and the first laws mandating gender-specific bathrooms date to an 1887 Massachusetts law, making it unlikely that these two privies represent men's and women's outhouses (Kogan 2010:147).

In all likelihood, there is no functional difference between the two privies, and the only really observable differences among the two feature assemblages are chronological, indicating that SMF 3 predates SMF 1 to some degree. Therefore, if the two privies were in use during the same period, it was probably a need-based solution to an increase in occupants and could be interpreted as a precursor to the third-story addition in the 1870s. More importantly, SMFs 1 and 3 provide evidence for a shift in land use that apparently occurred on the Main Plaza as early as the late 1830s and 1840s that is not evident in the archival record until the 1870s. At the very least, SMFs 1 and 3 provide evidence for one of San Antonio's oldest hospitality establishments, which is significant in a city and downtown that thrives on tourism today.

SMF 4 and 5

The limited data collected from SMFs 4 and 5 indicate that the features date to a period between the 1870s and 1890s, and are probably trash pits or the remnants of outbuildings associated with the Central/St. Leonard Hotel or George W. Burkitt's adjacent property to the south. The 1885 and 1892 Sanborn Fire Insurance map depict four very small, single-story outbuildings in the rear of the St. Leonard Hotel and a small, two-story building at the end of the private alley on Burkitt's property (Figure 176). While the functions of these buildings are not specified, it is possible that some of the very small buildings behind the St. Leonard may be the more recent iterations of the property's privies or some type of storage sheds, and probably not domestic structures. Based on its location relative to the alley, the two-story building in the rear of Burkitt's house may be a carriage house with a possible second-floor apartment, but its actual function is unknown. However, the SMF 4 and 5 collections are predominantly composed of architectural items, and although kitchen and household items are present in the collections, the assemblages seem to indicate that the deposits are not primarily associated with a domestic function, and represent some kind of unknown secondary disposal event.

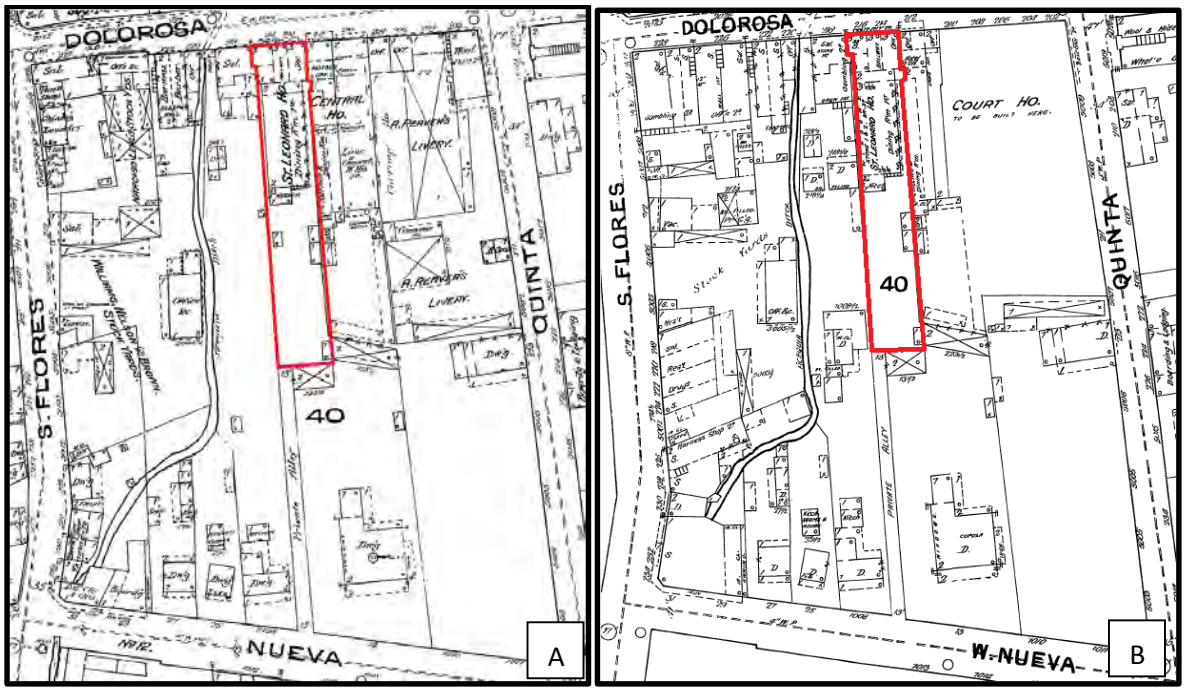


Figure 176. (a) 1885 Sanborn map; (b) 1892 Sanborn map
(Sanborn Fire Insurance Company 1885; 1892, The University of Texas PCL Map Collection).

Summary

The features located at 41X1753 provide evidence of continuous occupation on the south side of the Main Plaza, and represent significant shifts in land use on the plaza as the property changed from a domestic space to a commercial endeavor and finally to county property. SMF 2 is a late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century cistern or well associated with one of the founding families, and is a feature unlike any other documented in the region. While these investigations were unable to use the feature as a way to discuss water rights in the region, the data collected from SMF 2 provides new lines of evidence to study an important period in San Antonio's history.

SMF 1 and 3 are two privy features likely associated with the Central/St. Leonard Hotel and represent the next phase in the property's history, These features provide evidence for a shift in land use that apparently occurred on the Main Plaza as early as the late 1830s and 1840s that is not evident in the archival record until the 1870s. At the very least, SMFs 1 and 3 provide evidence for one of San Antonio's oldest hospitality establishments, which is significant in a city and downtown that thrives on tourism today. Similarly, SMF 4 and 5 date to the late nineteenth century and are also likely associated with the Central/St. Leonard Hotel, although they may be associated with George W. Burkitt's adjacent property to the south. Although very little data was collected from these two features, what was collected is useful for understanding late nineteenth century life on the Main Plaza.

9

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The MPRP archaeological investigations lasted from March 2007 to December 2008, and included an intensive backhoe trench survey and construction monitoring within the Main Plaza. In addition, SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery was conducted at two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753, which were discovered in course of the survey and monitoring phases. The work performed by Atkins was done under contract with COSA, in close coordination with the OHP, and in compliance with the ACT, as amended in 1997, under Texas Antiquities Permits 4297 (survey and monitoring) and 4495 (SAL-eligibility testing and data recovery). Dr. Nesta Anderson served as the Principal Investigator, and Casey Hanson was the Project Archaeologist.

The archaeological survey effort consisted of a backhoe trench survey that targeted impact areas with a high probability of containing buried cultural deposits predating 1865. These high-probability areas were determined by archival research, previous archaeological investigations, and the results of the backhoe trench survey as it progressed. Following the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists remained on site to monitor all construction excavation in an effort to locate and record buried cultural deposits within the project area.

During the course of the backhoe survey, Atkins archaeologists located and recorded two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753. The fieldwork performed for SAL-eligibility testing at both sites included the excavation of test units to determine the integrity and the associated time period of each site. In accordance with research designs developed by Atkins in consultation with the THC and the OHP, intact buried cultural deposits dating before 1865 were determined to be significant and avoided if possible. Because construction impacts associated with the Phase I storm water drain design could not be avoided, Atkins performed data recovery excavations at 41BX1752 and 41BX1753 to remove intact features from the project footprint and mitigate said impacts. Additionally, Atkins historians conducted archival research to identify significant persons or events associated with the two sites.

During the MPRP archaeological survey and monitoring, Atkins archaeologists had the opportunity to intensively investigate the Main Plaza and the adjacent blocks. This field investigation revealed that the majority of the Main Plaza is severely disturbed by buried utilities and previous improvement projects primarily dating to the twentieth century. Despite these impacts, the field effort also located, tested, and mitigated two archaeological sites, 41BX1752 and 41BX1753, that represent the plaza's long history as San Antonio's city center, and provide important insight into the stability and instability of the plaza during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries as well as the

origins of the changes in land use that define the plaza's character today. Both sites can be traced back to the city's founding families and exemplify the plaza's original function as the domestic, civic, and religious center of the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century frontier community, but also have histories that are directly related to the revolutions that shaped the city and the region. Similarly, whether it was the Delgado house becoming the Central Hotel or the French Building casting its shadow over the Pardon/Cháves tract, both sites have aspects related to mid-nineteenth-century shifts in the plaza's function and appearance.

The SAL-eligibility testing and mitigation investigations performed at these two sites recovered an artifact assemblage that reflects everyday life and important events in the region's history. The artifacts recovered from the two sites and the associated archival research provide insight into daily life in San Antonio as it changed from a Spanish frontier outpost to an important city in the western expansion in of the United States. The artifacts from the cistern feature at 41BX1753 and the midden deposit at 41BX1752 reveal the material conditions of domestic life during the Spanish Colonial period through the Mexican period up to the Texas Revolution while the four other features at 41XB1753 offer glimpses into life on the plaza as San Antonio's population expanded and changed after statehood. The evidence from the two sites also point to seminal moments in the region's history. The abandonment SMF 2 is likely associated with Clemente Delgado's participation in the 1813 revolution and the Old Dolorosa Earthworks at 41BX1752 are likely associated with the Siege of Béxar, positioning the Main Plaza at the center of formative events in the region's history.

As a result of the SAL-eligible testing and mitigation investigations, the THC determined that 41BX1752 and 41BX1753 were eligible for designation as SALs and for listing in the NRHP, and on July 25, 2008, the sites were designated as SALs. Due to past construction activities as well as the current renovation project, there is likely very little of 41BX1752 that is still intact, and the portion that may still exist lies between the current project's footprint and a large CPS vault located less than 2 m to the south. On the other hand, a significant portion of 41BX1753 is still intact and protected below South Main Street and the Bexar County Courthouse property. South Main Feature 1 is the only feature that Atkins archaeologists fully excavated and removed, and considerable portions of SMF 2, 4, and 5 extended west under South Main Street and SMF 3 extended east towards the courthouse property. Furthermore, there is a high probability that other features may be present below South Main Street west of 41BX1753, as the survey indicates that very few buried utilities and construction activities occurred in the area. Any further work in the areas around 41XB1752 or 41BX1753 should be avoided if the impacts are below the modern road construction zone, and if work cannot be avoided, archaeological monitoring is recommended.

REFERENCES CITED

Adams, William Hampton

2003 Dating Historical Sites: The Importance of Understanding Time Lag in the Acquisition, Curation, Use, and Disposal of Artifacts. *Historical Archaeology* 37(2):38–64.

Armas, Antonia

1783 *Land Grant Survey No. 646*. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Austin, William T.

1898 "The Campaign of the Texas Army in 1835, Under Austin and Burleson, Ending in the Capture of Bexar," from *A Comprehensive History of Texas, 1685 to 1897,* edited by Guy M. Bryan, in Dudley G. Wooten. William G. Scarf, 1898, Dallas, Texas.

Baker, G.E.

2014 "Groesbeek, John D." *Handbook of Texas Online* http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/fgr73, Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed July 2014).

Barker, Eugene C., and James W. Pohl

2009 "The Texas Revolution," *The Handbook of Texas Online,* http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/TT/qdt1.html, published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed November 2009).

Barr, Alwyn

1990 *Texans in Revolt: The Battle for San Antonio, 1835*. University of Texas Press, Austin Texas.

Barnes, V.E.

1983 *Geologic Atlas of Texas, San Antonio Sheet.* Robert Hamilton Cuyler Menorial ed. Bureau of Economic Geology, The University of Texas at Austin.

Benavides, Adan Jr.

1989 *The Béxar Archives, 1717–1836: A Name Guide.* University of Texas Press, Austin.

2014 "Elozua, Antonio," *Handbook of Texas Online* http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/fel34, uploaded on June 12, 2010. Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed July 2014).

Bexar County Deed Records, Volumes E-1, F-1, F-2, G-2, H-2, I-1, I-2, K-1, N-1, R-2, T-3, U-1, W-1, W-2, X-2, 2, 10, 38, 44, 49, 53, 107, 130, 203, 264, 773, 794, and 802.

Bexar County Probate Minutes, Volumes C-Red, D, No. 233, No. 511, No. 702, and No. 62686.

Birk, Steve

2010 A–Z of Stoke-on-Trent Potters, http://www.thepotteries.org/allpotters/271.htm (accessed July 10, 2010).

Bostick, Sion R.

1901 "Reminiscences of Sion R. Bostick," *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association,* 5(2):85–96.

Breen, Walter H.

1988 *Walter Breen's Complete Encyclopedia of U.S. and Colonial Coins*. Double Day, New York, New York.

Brinckerhoff, S.B., and P.A. Chamberlain

1972 *Spanish Military Weapons in Colonial America, 1700–1821*. Stackpole Brooks, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Bustillo Family

2014 *A Guide to the Bustillo Family Papers.* Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library at the Alamo, San Antonio, Texas.

Caldwell, Laura

2014 "CASAS REVOLT," *Handbook of Texas Online* http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/jcc02, uploaded on June 12, 2010. Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed October 22, 2014).

Chabot, Frederick C.

1931 *San Antonio and its Beginnings, 1691–1731.* Naylor Printing Company, San Antonio, Texas.

1937 *With the Makers of San Antonio: Genealogies of the Early Latin, Anglo-American, and German Families with Occasional Biographies, Each Group Being Prefaced With a Brief Historical Sketch and Illustrations*. Artes Graficas, San Antonio, Texas.

1941 *Texas Letter: Texas in 1811.* Yanaguana Society Publications, San Antonio, Texas.

Cháves, Francisco X.

1818 *Petition for Property Lost During Anglo-American Invasion in Bexar.* Bexar Archives, Roll 261, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

Chipman, Donald E.

1992 *Spanish Texas, 1519–1821.* University of Texas Press, Austin.

Cos, Martin Perfecto de

1835 *Cos to Santa Anna 12/15/1835*. Box 2Q174, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

Cox, I.W.

1986 *Excavations of Portions of the San Pedro Acequia (41BX337) and a Search for the Arocha Acequia, San Antonio, Texas.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 161. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

1995 *Documentation of the San Pedro Acequia (41BX337) at Trevino Street, San Antonio, Texas.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 230. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Cruz, Gilbert R.

1988 *Let there be Towns, Spanish Municipal Origins in the American Southwest, 1610–1810*. Texas A&M University Press, College Station.

de la Teja, Jesús F.

1995 *San Antonio de Béxar, A Community on New Spain's Northern Frontier*. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.

1996 "Rebellion on the Frontier, *"Tejano Journey, 1770–1850* (G.E. Poyo editor). University of Texas Press, Austin.

de la Teja, Jesus, and John Wheat

1985 Bexar: Profile of a Tejano Community, 1820–1832. *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 89(1):7–34.

Doyle, J. Kaaz

2009 *Handbook of Texas Online,* s.v. "Callaghan Bryan V. Jr.," http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/CC/fcadw.html, published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed November 23, 2009).

Delgado, Clemente

1813 *Appraisement of Property Confiscated from Rebels.* Rebel Properties: 2. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

1814 *Deportation of Families of Him Tomas Arocha and Francisco Arocha.* Box 2S111, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

1822 *Clemente Delgado Petitions for Return of House Confiscated by J. de Arredondo*. Box 2S146, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

1834 *Partition of the Estate of Clemente Delgado*. Land Grants and Surveys: 148. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

1837 *Inventory, Appraisement, and Distribution of the Estates of Clemente Delgado and Maria Gertrudis Saucedo 1837, Wills and Estates: 31*. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Delgado, Jacinto

1799 *Probate of the Estate of Jacinto Delgado,* Wills and Estates: 28. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Delgado, José Manuel

1813 *Appraisement of Property Confiscated from Rebels,* Rebel Properties: 2. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

1817 *Reappraisal of Abandoned Rebel Properties.* Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Ellis, L.W., G.L. Ellis, and C.D. Frederick

1995 Implications of Environmental Diversity in the Central Texas Archaeological Region. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society* 66:401–426.

Fadely, Don

2010 Hair Raising Stories, Electronic Document, http://www.hairraisingstories.com/Products/LYON_K.html (accessed July 5, 2009).

Fehrenbach, T.R.

2008 *Handbook of Texas Online,* s.v. "San Antonio, Texas" http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/SS/hds2.html, Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed November 12, 2009).

Field, Joseph E.

1836 *Three Years in Texas, Including a View of the Texas Revolution, and an Account of the Principal Battles, Together with Descriptions of the Soil, Commercial and Agricultural Advantages*. Abel Tompkins, Reprint of original, Austin, Texas. Steck Company, Boston, 1935.

Filisola, Vicente

1987 "Memoirs for the History of the War in Texas, trans." *Wallace Woolsey (2 vols*).

Figueroa, A.L., and Raymond Mauldin

2005 *Test Excavations and Monitoring at 41BX1598 A Multicomponent Historic Site in Bexar County, Texas.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 360. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Florida Museum of Natural History

2008 Historical Archaeology Digital Type Collection, http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/histarch/gallery_types/ (accessed November 1, 2009).

Fox, A.A.

1977 *The Archaeology and History of the Spanish Governor's Palace Park.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 31. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

1992 *Archaeological Investigations in Alamo Plaza San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, 1988 and 1989.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 205. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

1997 *Test Excavations at the Spanish Governor's Palace, San Antonio, Texas*. Archaeological Survey Report, No. 259. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Fox, A.A., Feris A. Bass, Jr., and Thomas R. Hester

1977 *The Archaeology and History of Alamo Plaza.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 16. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Fox, A.A., I.W. Cox, L. Highley, and D. Hafernick

1989 *Archaeological and Historical Investigations at the Site of the New Bexar County Justice Center in Downtown San Antonio, Texas*. Archaeological Survey Report, No. 184. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Fox, D.E., Dan Scurlock, and J.W. Clark

1977 *Archaeological Excavations at San Fernando Cathedral, San Antonio, Texas: A Preliminary Report*. Office of the State Archaeologist, Texas Historical Commission, Austin.

Fox A.A., and Marcie Renner

1999 *Historical and Archaeological Investigations at the Site of Rivercenter Mall (Las Tiendas), San Antonio, Texas*. Archaeological Survey Report, No. 270. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Fox, A.A., Marcie Renner, and Robert J. Hard

1997 *Archaeology at the Alamodome: Investigations of a San Antonio Neighborhood in Transition; Volume I: Historical, Oral History Research*. Archaeological Survey Report, No. 236.Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Fox, A.A., and Kristi M. Ulrich

2008 *A Guide to Ceramics from Spanish Colonial Sites in Texas.* Special Report No. 33. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Garza, Jose Antonio de la

1818a *Petitions for Return of Property Lost during Anglo-American Invasion.* Box 2S127, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

1818b *Allowed to Mint Copper Coins.* Box 2S127, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

Geismar, Joan H.

1993 "Where Is Night Soil? Thoughts on an urban privy. "*Historical Archaeology* 57–70.

Gibson, Steve

2014a 1790 Census of the Civilians of San Antonio, Texas. Translated by John Ogden Leal, http://bexargenealogy.com/archives (accessed July 2014).

2014b *Francisco Xavier Chaves,* http://bexargenealogy.com/islanders/padron.html (accessed July 2014).

2014c *The Descendants of Francisco X. Cháves I,* http://bexargenealogy.com/tejanos.html (accessed July 2014).

2014d *The Descendants of Don Juan Delgado,* http://bexargenealogy.com/islanders/delgado.html (accessed July 2014).

2014e *The Descendants of Geronimo de la Garza,* http://bexargenealogy.com/tejanos.html (accessed July 2014).

2014f *The Descendants of Marcos Menchaca,* http://bexargenealogy.com/tejanos.html (accessed July 2014).

2014g *The Descendants of Lucas Montes de Oca,* http://bexargenealogy.com/archives (accessed July 2014).

2014h *The Leal Family from Lanzarote Island,* http://bexargenealogy.com/islanders/leal.html (accessed July 2014).

Giraud, Francis

1847 *Survey of the City of San Antonio, Texas, Book 1, Parts 1 and 2*, copy on file at Texas Department of Transportation Environmental Sciences Division.

Goraz, Juan Leal

1743 Translation of the "Inventory and Proceedings Thereon in the Estate of Juan Leal Goras, Deceased," Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Greer, John W.

1967 *A Description of the Stratigraphy, Features, and Artifacts from an Archaeological Excavation at the Alamo*. State Building Commission Archaeological Program, Report No. 3.

Griffith, Glenn, Sandy Bryce, James Omernik, and Anne Rogers

2007 *Ecoregions of Texas*. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Guerra, Josefa

1804 *Land Grant Survey No. 224*. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Gunn, Jack W.

2014 "Mexican Invasions of 1842," *Handbook of Texas Online,* s.v. http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/MM/qem2.html, Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed June 11, 2014).

Haggard, J. Villasana

1942 The Neutral Ground Between Louisiana and Texas, 1806–1821. MA Thesis, The University of Texas at Austin.

Hanson, Casey

2009 *Archaeological Investigations at the Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio,* Texas. Document Number 090180. Atkins Austin, Texas.

2010 The Archaeology of San Antonio's Main Plaza, Investigations at 41BX175. Master's Thesis, The University of Texas at Austin.

Harris, R. King, and Inus M. Harris

1967 Trade Beads, Projectile Points, and Knives. In *A Pilot Study of Wichita Indian Archaeology and Ethnohistory,* edited by Robert E. Bell et al. pp. 129–158. Southern Methodist University, Anthropology Research Center, Dallas.

Hester, Thomas R.

1995 The Prehistory of South Texas. *Bulletin of the Texas Archeological Society* 66:427–459.

Ivey, James

2000 "Archaeological Evidence for the Defenses of the Alamo," *The Alamo Journal* 117:1–8.

2001 Mystery Artist of the Alamo: Jose Juan Sanchez," a paper read at The Daughters of the Republic of Texas Ninth Texas History Forum, February 16, 2001.

2008 A Reconsideration of the Survey if the Villa de San Fernando de Béxar in 1731. *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 111(3):251–281.

n.d *Ownership History of the South Side of Main Plaza*, in the files of the San Antonio Conservation Society.

Ivey, James E., and Anne A. Fox

1997 *Archaeological and Historical Investigations at the Alamo North Wall, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 224. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Jackson, Jack

1986 *Los Mestenos,* Texas A&M University Press, College Station.

Jenkins, John H. (editor)

1973 *The Papers of the Texas Revolution, 1835–1836*. Ten Volumes, Presidial Press, Austin, Texas:

Johnson, Frank

1914 *A History of Texas and Texans*. The American Historical Society, Chicago, Illinois.

Kenmotsu, Nancy

1990 "Gunflints: A Study." *Historical Archaeology* 92–124.

Koch, Augustus

1873 *Bird's Eye View of the City of San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, 1873*. Amon Carter Museum, Fort Worth, Texas.

1886 *Bird's Eye View of the City of San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas, 1886*. Amon Carter Museum, Fort Worth, Texas

Kogan, Terry S.

2010 *Sex Separation: The Cure-All for Victorian Social Anxiety,* 145–164, from Toilet: Public Restrooms and the Politics of Sharing, Harvey Moltoch and Laura Noren, editors. New York University Press, New York.

Labadie, Joseph H.

1986 *La Villita Earthworks (41BX677); San Antonio, Texas: A Preliminary Report of Investigation of Mexican Siege Works at the Battle of the Alamo*. Archaeological Survey Report, No. 159. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Lindsey, Bill

2008. The Bureau of Land Management/Society for Historical Archaeology's Historic Glass Bottle Identification and Information Website, http://www.sha.org/bottle/index.htm, accessed July 10, 2009.

Lochbaum, Jerry

1965 *History in Pictures,* The Express Publishing Company, San Antonio, Texas.

Lockhart, Bill

2004 The Ihmsen Glass Company. *Bottles and Extras,* Spring 2005:2–8.

Lopez, Joseph

2014 "Joseph Lopez's Account of the Siege of Bexar," *Texas Treasures,* https://www.tsl.texas.gov/treasures/republic/bexar/lopez.html, accessed July 2014.

Luscomb, Sally C.

1967 *The Collector's Encyclopedia of Buttons*. Crown Publishers.

Magruder, Lydia

2008. "LA VILLITA", *Handbook of Texas Online* (http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/hpl01), Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed October 29, 2010).

Mahan, Dennis Hart

1836 *A Treatise on Field Fortifications*. West and Johnson, Virginia.

Martinez, Antonio

1819 *List of Confiscated Houses Destroyed by the Flood of July 5, 1817*. Bexar Archives, Roll 0072, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

Matovina, Timothy, Jesus F. de la Teja Eds. With Justin Poche

2008. *Recollections of a Tejano Life, Antonio Menchaca in Texas History.* University of Texas Press, Austin.

Mauldin, Raymond P.

2003 *Exploring Drought in the San Antonio Area Between 1700 and 1979.* Special Report, No. 29. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Maverick, Samuel Agustus

1942 *Notes on the Storming of Bexar in the Close of 1835.* Edited and published by Frederick Chabot, San Antonio, Texas.

McKay, S.S.

2014 "Constitution of Coahuila and Texas," *Handbook of Texas Online,* s.v. http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/CC/ngc1.html, Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed June 11, 2009).

Menchaca, Luis Antonio

1764 *Mapa del Presidio de San Antonio de Bexar, I sus Misiones de la Provinsia de Texas*. Courtesy of John Carter Brown Library at Brown University, Providence Rhode Island.

Miller, George

1980 Classification and Economic Scaling of 19th-Century Ceramics. *Historical Archaeology* 14:1–40.

1991 A Revised Set of CC Index Values for Classification and Economic Scaling of English Ceramics from 1787 to 1880*. Historical Archaeology* 25(1):1–25*.*

Montejano David

1987 *Anglos and Mexicans in the Making of Texas, 1836–1986*. University of Texas Press, Austin, Texas.

Morelos Battalion

1835 *Battalion Permente Morelos, Regista de Comisario en Bejar en 3 de Octubre de 1835*. Roll 0135, Center for America History, The University of Texas at Austin.

Nance, Joseph Milton.

1955 "Brigadier General Adrian Woll's Report of His Expedition into Texas in 1842." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* (1955):523–552.

2014 "Republic Of Texas," *Handbook of Texas Online* (http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/mzr02). Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed July 2014).

Newell, Chester

1838 *History of the Revolution in Texas, Particularly of the War of 1835 & '36: Together with the Latest Geographical, Topographical, and Statistical Accounts of the Country*. From the Most Authentic Sources, Wiley and Putnam, New York.

Nickels, D.L., I.W. Cox, and C. Gibson

1996 *Excavation of the San Pedro Acequia on the Grounds of the San Antonio Housing Authority.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 243. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Orozco, Cynthia E.

2010 "Garza, Jose Antonio De La", *Handbook of Texas Online* (http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/fgaac), Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed October 29, 2010)

Pease, S.W.

2014 "French, John C., *Handbook of Texas Online.* (http://www.tshaonline.org/ handbook/online/articles/ffr13), Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed July 2014)

Reilly, J.S.

n.d. *San Antonio, Past, Present, and Future, Embracing Historical Sketches of Its Growth and Progress from its Establishment to the Present Time, Together with Outline of Texas History. Also a review of its Manufacturing, Mercantile, and General Business Advantages, together with Statistics of the Magnitude of Operations in Different Times, and Inducements Offered to all Capitalists, to which is added Sketches of the Principal Business Houses and Manufacturing Concerns of the Metropolis of Texas.* No Publication Information. Copy on File at the Center for American History, The University of Texas at Austin.

Rodriguez, Francisco

1813 *Appraisement of Property Confiscated from Rebels.* Rebel Properties: 2. Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

1817 *Reappraisal of Abandoned Rebel Properties.* Copy on file in the Spanish Archives, Bexar County Courthouse, San Antonio, Texas.

Rodriguez, Jose Maria

1963 *Rodriguez Memoirs of Early Texas.* Reprint of 1913 edition, San Antonio, Texas: Standard Printing Company.

Samuel, William G.M.

1849a "East Side Main Plaza, San Antonio, Texas 1849," Courtesy of The Witte Museum, San Antonio, Texas.

1849b "South Side Main Plaza, San Antonio, Texas 1849," Courtesy of The Witte Museum, San Antonio, Texas.

San Antonio Express

1867 *Hungarian Leeches.* February 19, 1867

San Antonio Light

1910 *First Buildings in Ancient San Antonio on Main Plaza*. June 10, 1910.

Sanborn Fire Insurance Company

1877 "San Antonio, Texas," copies available online through The University of Texas Perry Castaneda Map Collection, Austin Texas, http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/sanborn/s-u/txu-sanborn-san_antonio-1877-2.jpg (accessed July 2014).

1885 "San Antonio, Texas," copies available online through The University of Texas Perry Castaneda Map Collection, Austin Texas, http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/sanborn/s-u/txu-sanborn-san_antonio-1885-2.jpg (accessed July 2014).

1888 "San Antonio, Texas," copies available online through The University of Texas Perry Castaneda Map Collection, Austin Texas, http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/sanborn/s-u/txu-sanborn-san_antonio-1888-2.jpg (accessed July 2014).

1892 "San Antonio, Texas," copies available online through The University of Texas Perry Castaneda Map Collection, Austin Texas, http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/sanborn/s-u/txu-sanborn-san_antonio-1892-2.jpg (accessed July 2014).

1904 "San Antonio, Texas," copies available online through The University of Texas Perry Castaneda Map Collection, Austin Texas, http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/sanborn/s-u/txu-sanborn-san_antonio-1904-2.jpg (accessed July 2014).

1911 "San Antonio, Texas," copies available online through The University of Texas Perry Castaneda Map Collection, Austin Texas, http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/sanborn/s-u/txu-sanborn-san_antonio-1911-2.jpg (accessed July 2014).

Sanchez-Navarro, Carlos, and Jose Juan Sanchez-Navarro

1960 *La Guerra de Tejas; Memoria de un Soldado, Mexico*. No. 91 Editorial Jus.

Santos, Richard G.

1968 *Santa Anna's Campaign Against Texas, 1835–1836*. Featuring the Field Commands Issued to Major General Vicente Filisola, Texian Press.

Santos, Sylvia Ann

1979 "Courthouses of Bexar County, 1731–1978," Bexar County Historical Commission http://www.bexar.org/community/courthouse/courthouse.htm (accessed June 12, 2009).

Schilz, Jodye Lynn Dickson

2014 "COUNCIL HOUSE FIGHT," *Handbook of Texas Online* (http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/btc01), Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed July 2014).

Schuetz, Mardith K.

1966 *Historic Background of the Mission San Antonio de Valero.* State Building Commission Archaeological Program, Report No. 1.

1973 *Archaeological Investigations at Mission San Antonio de Valero, the Second Patio.* Unpublished manuscript, Office of State Archaeologist, Texas Historical Commission, Austin.

Sorrow, William M.

1972 *Archaeological Salvage Excavation at the Alamo (Mission San Antonio de Valero) 1970*. Texas Archaeological Salvage Project, Research Report, No. 4.

South, Stanley

1972 Evolution and Horizon as Revealed in Ceramic Analysis in Historical Archaeology. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 1971* 6:71–116. Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, Columbia.

1977 *Method and Theory in Historical Archaeology*. Academic Press: New York.

1978 Pattern Recognition in Historical Archaeology. *American Antiquity* 43(2) Contributions to Archaeological Method and Theory 223–230.

Spell, Lota M. (translator)

1962 "The Grant and First Survey of the City of San Antonio," in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly,* Vol. LXVI, No. 1.

Sprague, Roderick

2002 "China or Prosser button identification and dating. *"Historical Archaeology* 11–127.

Tarin, Randell

2014 "Organismo del Ejercito Mejico," *The Second Flying Company of Alamo de Parras*, http://www.tamu.edu/faculty/ccbn/dewitt/adp/history/1836/the_battle/the_mexicans/ejercito.html (accessed July 2014).

Tennis, Cynthia L., and I. Waynne Cox

1998 *Archaeological Monitoring for San Antonio Water Systems: Henry B. Gonzalez Convention Center Expansion***.** Archaeological Survey Report, No. 281. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Texas Historical Commission (THC)

2015 Texas Archeological Sites Atlas, Restricted Information Access, http://nueces.thc.state.tx.us/ (accessed 2008–2015).

Thonhoff, Robert H.

2014 "MEDINA, BATTLE OF," *Handbook of Texas Online* (http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/qfm01), Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed July 2014).

Tunnel, C.D.

1966 *A Description of Enameled Earthenware from an Archaeological Excavation at Mission San Antonio de Valero (The Alamo)*. State Building Commission Archaeological Program, Report No. 2.

Uecker, H.G., F.K. Meskill, and I.W. Cox

1991 *Archaeological Investigations at the Ruiz Family Property (41BX795), San Antonio, Texas.* Archaeological Survey Report, No. 198. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio.

United States Department of Agriculture [USDA]

2015 Natural Resources Conservation Service. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Survey Staff. Web Soil Survey. Available online at www.websoilsurvey.sc.usda.gov (accessed March 2015).

Urrutia, Joseph de

1767 Villa and Presidio of San Antonio de Bexar in 1767, from the TxDOT Historic Overlay (THO) Project. Original in the Department of Manuscripts, the British Library, London.

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)

1992 *San Antonio East,* 7.5 Minute Quadrangle.

The University of Texas at San Antonio (UTSA) Special Collections

1861 *French Building and Post Office*. General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1867 *French Building*. General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1870 *Central Hotel.* General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1872 *East Side of the Main Plaza*. General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1877 *French Building.* General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1879 *Former Military Headquarters.* General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1892 *South Side of the Main Plaza*. General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

1910 Washer Building. General Photos Collection, The University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections.

Warren, Harris Gaylord

2014 "Gutierrez-Magee Expedition," *Handbook of Texas Online* (http://www.tshaonline.org/handbook/online/articles/qyg01), uploaded on June 15, 2010. Published by the Texas State Historical Association (accessed October 22, 2014).

Wade, M.

2003 *The Native Americans of the Texas Edwards Plateau, 1582–1799*. The University of Texas Press, Austin.

Weddle, R.S.

1968 *San Juan Batista: Gateway to Spanish Texas*. The University of Texas Press, Austin.

White, Carolyn L.

2005 *American Artifacts of Personal Adornment, 1680–1820: A Guide to Identification and Interpretation.*

Winant, Lewis

1956 *Early Percussion Firearms.* Bonanza Books, New York, New York.

Appendix A

Permits, Research Designs, and Interim Reports

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION FORM
ARCHEOLOGY

GENERAL INFORMATION

I. PROPERTY TYPE AND LOCATION

Project Name (and/or Site Trinomial) City of San Antonio Main Plaza – Phase 1 Subsurface Survey and Testing
County (ies) Bexar
USGS Quadrangle Name and Number USGS San Antonio East
UTM Coordinates Zone 14 E 549163 N 3254920
Location Downtown San Antonio, north of the Bexar County Courthouse, east of San Fernando Cathedral
Federal Involvement ☐ Yes ☒ No
Name of Federal Agency
Agency Representative

II. OWNER (OR CONTROLLING AGENCY)

Owner City of San Antonio
Representative Thomas G. Wendorf, P.E., Director of Public Works
Address P.O. Box 839966
City/State/Zip San Antonio, TX 78283-3966
Telephone (include area code) 210-207-8025 Email Address twendorf@sanantonio.gov

III. PROJECT SPONSOR (IF DIFFERENT FROM OWNER)

Sponsor
Representative
Address
City/State/Zip
Telephone (include area code) Email Address

PROJECT INFORMATION

I. PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR (ARCHEOLOGIST)

Name Nesta Anderson
Affiliation PBS&J
Address 6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 200
City/State/Zip Austin, TX 78730
Telephone (include area code) (512) 342-3354 Email Address njanderson@pbsj.com

(OVER)

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION FORM (CONTINUED)

II. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Proposed Starting Date of Fieldwork 10/06
Requested Permit Duration 10 Years _____ Months (1 year minimum)
Scope of Work (Provided an Outline of Proposed Work) Renovations of the Main Plaza in the City of San Antonio. Please see attached research design

III. CURATION & REPORT

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility PBS&J Archeological Laboratory
Permanent Curatorial Facility UTSA-Center for Archeological Research

IV. LAND OWNER'S CERTIFICATION

I, Thomas G. Wendorf, as legal representative of the Land Owner, City of San Antonio, do certify that I have reviewed the plans and research design, and that no investigations will be preformed prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Owner, Sponsor, and Principal Investigator are responsible for completing the terms of the permit.
Signature _____ Date _____

V. SPONSOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, _____, as legal representative of the Sponsor, _____, do certify that I have review the plans and research design, and that no investigations will be performed prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Sponsor, Owner, and Principal Investigator are responsible for completing the terms of this permit.
Signature _____ Date _____

VI. INVESTIGATOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, Nesta Anderson, as Principal Investigator employed by PBS&J (Investigative Firm), do certify that I will execute this project according to the submitted plans and research design, and will not conduct any work prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Principal Investigator (and the Investigative Firm), as well as the Owner and Sponsor, are responsible for completing the terms of this permit.
Signature _____ Date _____

Principal Investigator must attach a research design, a copy of the USGS quadrangle showing project boundaries, and any additional pertinent information. Curriculum vita must be on file with the Division of Antiquities Protection.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Reviewer _____ Date Permit Issues _____
Permit Number _____ Permit Expiration Date _____
Type of Permit _____ Date Received for Data Entry _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
The State Agency for Historic Preservation

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MAY 19 2014

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT:
TRANSFER APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION (attach additional sheets as needed)

Permit Number 4297 Expiration Date 10/23/2016

First/Second *(circle one, if applicable)* Permit Extension Expiration Date _____

Project Name Main Plaza Phase I Survey

Justification for Permit Transfer PI is leaving the company.

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR INFORMATION

Original Principal Investigator Name Nesta Anderson, PhD

Mailing Address 6504 Bridgepoint Parkway, Suite 200

City, State, Zip Austin, TX 78730

Email Address _____

Office Phone Number _____ Cell Phone Number (512) 925-0212

Proposed Principal Investigator Name Casey Hanson

Mailing Address 6504 Bridgepoint Pkwy ste 200

City, State, Zip Austin, TX 78730

Email Address casey.hanson@atkinsglobal.com

Office Phone Number 512-342-3221 Cell Phone Number _____

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Nesta Anderson, as the original Principal Investigator, employed by Atkins (Investigative Firm), do certify that intent of this proposed transfer is to ensure the completion of the above-referenced permit. I also understand that the Archeology Division staff will review this request in order to determine if the proposed permit transfer will meet the requirements of the permitted project, including whether the proposed Principal Investigator is eligible to receive an Antiquities permit in accordance with *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas, Chapter 26*. I further understand that the Commission may approve or disapprove the proposed transfer. If the transfer is approved, I will relinquish all records and collections relating to the permitted project to Casey Hanson, the new Principal Investigator.

Original Principal Investigator _____ Date 4/11/14
(Signature)

CERTIFICATIONS (continued)

I, Casey Hanson, as the proposed Principal Investigator, employed by Atkins (Investigative Firm), do certify that there are no existing circumstances that would prevent my completion of the above-referenced permit project. I further understand that the Archeology Division staff will review this request for permit transfer in order to determine whether I am eligible to receive an Antiquities permit in accordance with *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas, Chapter 26*. I acknowledge that the Commission may approve or disapprove the proposed transfer. If the transfer is approved, I will accept all records and collections relating to the permitted project and assume responsibility to fulfill the requirements as stated in the permit.

Proposed Principal Investigator _____ Date 5/14/14
(Signature)

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Date reviewed 5-19-2014 Reviewer Name Mark Denton

☒ Transfer approved
Date 5-19-14
☐ Revised permit issued and attached

for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director

☐ Transfer denied
Date _____ Reason for denial _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us

State of Texas

TEXAS ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE

ARCHEOLOGY PERMIT # 4297

This permit is issued by the Texas Historical Commission, hereafter referred to as the Commission, represented herein by and through its duly authorized and empowered representatives. The Commission, under authority of the Texas Natural Resources Code, Title 9, Chapter 191, and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, grants this permit for:

Survey and Testing

To be performed on a potential or designated landmark or other public land known as:

Title: ***City of San Antonio Main Plaza-Phase 1***

County: ***Bexar***

Location: ***Downtown San Antonio, north of the Bexar County Courthouse, east of San Fernando Cathedral***

Owned or Controlled by: (hereafter known as the Permittee):

City of San Antonio
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

Sponsored by (hereafter known as the Sponsor

City of San Antonio
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm representing the Owner or Sponsor is:

Casey Hanson
Atkins North America
6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78730

This permit is to be in effect for a period of:

10 Years and 0 Months

and Will Expire on:

10/23/2016

During the preservation, analysis, and preparation of a final report or until further notice by the Commission, artifacts, field notes, and other data gathered during the investigation will be kept temporarily at:

Atkins North America

Upon completion of the final permit report, the same artifacts, field notes, and other data will be placed in a permanent curatorial repository at:

University of Texas at San Antonio, CAR

Scope of Work under this permit shall consist of:

Renovations of the Main Plaza in the City of San Antonio. For details see research design submitted with permit application.

ARCHEOLOGY PERMIT # 4297

This permit is granted on the following terms and conditions:

1) This project must be carried out in such a manner that the maximum amount of historic, scientific, archeological, and educational information will be recovered and preserved and must include the scientific, techniques for recovery, recording, preservation and analysis commonly used in archeological investigations. All survey level investigations must follow the state survey standards and the THC survey requirements established with the projects sponsor(s).

2) The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, serving for the Owner/Permittee and/or the Project Sponsor, is responsible for insuring that specimens, samples, artifacts, materials and records that are collected as a result of this permit are appropriately cleaned, and cataloged for curation. These tasks will be accomplished at no charge to the Commission, and all specimens, artifacts, materials, samples, and original field notes, maps, drawings, and photographs resulting from the investigations remain the property of the State of Texas, or its political subdivision, and must be curated at a certified repository. Verification of curation by the repository is also required, and duplicate copies of any requested records shall be furnished to the Commission before any permit will be considered complete.

3) The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm serving for the Owner/Permittee, and/or the Project Sponsor is responsible for the publication of results of the investigations in a thorough technical report containing relevant descriptions, maps, documents, drawings, and photographs. A draft copy of the report must be submitted to the Commission for review and approval. Any changes to the draft report requested by the Commission must be made or addressed in the report, or under separate written response to the Commission. Once a draft has been approved by the Commission, one (1) printed, unbound copy of the final report containing at least one map with the plotted location of any and all sites recorded and two copies of the report in tagged PDF format on an archival quality CD or DVD shall be furnished to the commission. One copy must include the plotted location of any and all sites recorded and the other should not include the site location data. A paper copy and an electronic copy of the completed Abstracts in Texas Contract Archeology Summary Form must also be submitted with the final report to the Commission. (Printed copies of forms are available from the Commission or also online at www.thc.state.tx.us.)

4) If the Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor or Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm fails to comply with any of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure or with any of the specific terms of this permit, or fails to properly conduct or complete this project within the allotted time, the permit will fall into default status. A notification of Default status shall be sent to the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, and the Principal Investigator will not be eligible to be issued any new permits until such time that the conditions of this permit are complete or, if applicable, extended.

5) The Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor, and Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, in the conduct of the activities hereby authorizes, must comply with all laws, ordinances and regulations of the State of Texas and of its political subdivisions including, but not limited to, the Antiquities Code of Texas; they must conduct the investigation in such a manner as to afford protection to the rights of any and all lessees or easement holders or other persons having an interest in the property and they must return the property to its original condition insofar as possible, to leave it in a state which will not create hazard to life nor contribute to the deterioration of the site or adjacent lands by natural forces.

6) Any duly authorized and empowered representative of the Commission may, at any time, visit the site to inspect the fieldwork as well as the field records, materials, and specimens being recovered.

7) For reasons of site security associated with historical resources, the Project Sponsor (if not the Owner/Permittee), Principal Investigator, Owner, and Investigation Firm shall not issue any press releases, or divulge to the news media, either directly or indirectly, information regarding the specific location of, or other information that might endanger those resources, or their associated artifacts without first consulting with the Commission, and the State agency or political subdivision of the State that owns or controls the land where the resource has been discovered.

8) This permit may not be assigned by the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, Owner/Permittee, or Project Sponsor in whole, or in part to any other individual, organization, or corporation not specifically mentioned in this permit without the written consent of the Commission.

9) Hold Harmless: The Owner/Permittee hereby expressly releases the State and agrees that Owner/Permittee will hold harmless, indemnify, and defend (including reasonable attorney's fees and cost of litigation) the State, its officers, agents, and employees in their official and/or individual capacities from every liability, loss, or claim for damages to persons or property, direct or indirect of whatsoever nature arising out of, or in any way connected with, any of the activities covered under this permit.The provisions of this paragraph are solely for the benefit of the State and the Texas Historical Commission and are not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, to any other person or entity.

10) Addendum: The Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor and Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm must abide by any addenda hereto attached.

Upon a finding that it is in the best interest of the State, this permit is issued on 10/23/2006.

Pat Mercado-Allinger

Pat Mercado-Allinger, for the
Texas Historical Commission

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT: TRANSFER APPLICATION FORM

GENERAL INFORMATION (attach additional sheets as needed)

Permit Number ~~4297~~ 4495 Expiration Date 4/25/2017

First/Second *(circle one, if applicable)* Permit Extension Expiration Date _____

Project Name Main Plaza Data Recovery

Justification for Permit Transfer PI is leaving the company.

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR INFORMATION

Original Principal Investigator Name Nesta Anderson, PhD

Mailing Address 6504 Bridgepoint Parkway, Suite 200

City, State, Zip Austin, TX 78730

Email Address _____

Office Phone Number _____ Cell Phone Number (512) 925-0212

Proposed Principal Investigator Name Casey Hanson

Mailing Address 6504 Bridgepoint Pkwy ste 200

City, State, Zip Austin, TX 78730

Email Address casey.hanson@atkinsglobal.com

Office Phone Number 512-342-3221 Cell Phone Number _____

CERTIFICATIONS

I, Nesta Anderson, as the original Principal Investigator, employed by Atkins (Investigative Firm), do certify that intent of this proposed transfer is to ensure the completion of the above-referenced permit. I also understand that the Archeology Division staff will review this request in order to determine if the proposed permit transfer will meet the requirements of the permitted project, including whether the proposed Principal Investigator is eligible to receive an Antiquities permit in accordance with *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas, Chapter 26*. I further understand that the Commission may approve or disapprove the proposed transfer. If the transfer is approved, I will relinquish all records and collections relating to the permitted project to Casey Hanson, the new Principal Investigator.

Original Principal Investigator Nesta Anderson *(Signature)* Date 4/11/14

44495

CERTIFICATIONS (continued)

I, Casey Hanson, as the proposed Principal Investigator, employed by Atkins (Investigative Firm), do certify that there are no existing circumstances that would prevent my completion of the above-referenced permit project. I further understand that the Archeology Division staff will review this request for permit transfer in order to determine whether I am eligible to receive an Antiquities permit in accordance with *Rules of Practice and Procedure for the Antiquities Code of Texas, Chapter 26*. I acknowledge that the Commission may approve or disapprove the proposed transfer. If the transfer is approved, I will accept all records and collections relating to the permitted project and assume responsibility to fulfill the requirements as stated in the permit.

Proposed Principal Investigator _____ Date 5/14/14
(Signature)

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Date reviewed 5-19-2014 Reviewer Name Mark Denton

☒ Transfer approved
Date 5-19-14
☐ Revised permit issued and attached

for Mark Wolfe, Executive Director

☐ Transfer denied
Date _____ Reason for denial _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us

State of Texas

TEXAS ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE

ARCHEOLOGY PERMIT # 4495

This permit is issued by the Texas Historical Commission, hereafter referred to as the Commission, represented herein by and through its duly authorized and empowered representatives. The Commission, under authority of the Texas Natural Resources Code, Title 9, Chapter 191, and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, grants this permit for:

Data Recovery

To be performed on a potential or designated landmark or other public land known as:

Title: ***City of San Antonio Main Plaza, Data Recovery***

County: ***Bexar***

Location: ***Downtown San Antonio, north of the Bexar County Courthouse, east of San Fernando Cathedral***

Owned or Controlled by: (hereafter known as the Permittee):

City of San Antonio
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

Sponsored by (hereafter known as the Sponsor

City of San Antonio
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm representing the Owner or Sponsor is:

Casey Hanson
Atkins North America
6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78730

This permit is to be in effect for a period of:

10 Years and 0 Months

and Will Expire on:

04/25/2017

During the preservation, analysis, and preparation of a final report or until further notice by the Commission, artifacts, field notes, and other data gathered during the investigation will be kept temporarily at:

Atkins North America

Upon completion of the final permit report, the same artifacts, field notes, and other data will be placed in a permanent curatorial repository at:

University of Texas at San Antonio, CAR

Scope of Work under this permit shall consist of:

Renovations of the Main Plaza in the City of San Antonio. Excavation of four cubic meters of the entrenchment feature and profile drawings and colume sampling of the trench walls east and north of the entrenchment. For details, see research design submitted with permit application.

ARCHEOLOGY PERMIT # 4495

This permit is granted on the following terms and conditions:

1) This project must be carried out in such a manner that the maximum amount of historic, scientific, archeological, and educational information will be recovered and preserved and must include the scientific, techniques for recovery, recording, preservation and analysis commonly used in archeological investigations. All survey level investigations must follow the state survey standards and the THC survey requirements established with the projects sponsor(s).

2) The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, serving for the Owner/Permittee and/or the Project Sponsor, is responsible for insuring that specimens, samples, artifacts, materials and records that are collected as a result of this permit are appropriately cleaned, and cataloged for curation. These tasks will be accomplished at no charge to the Commission, and all specimens, artifacts, materials, samples, and original field notes, maps, drawings, and photographs resulting from the investigations remain the property of the State of Texas, or its political subdivision, and must be curated at a certified repository. Verification of curation by the repository is also required, and duplicate copies of any requested records shall be furnished to the Commission before any permit will be considered complete.

3) The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm serving for the Owner/Permittee, and/or the Project Sponsor is responsible for the publication of results of the investigations in a thorough technical report containing relevant descriptions, maps, documents, drawings, and photographs. A draft copy of the report must be submitted to the Commission for review and approval. Any changes to the draft report requested by the Commission must be made or addressed in the report, or under separate written response to the Commission. Once a draft has been approved by the Commission, one (1) printed, unbound copy of the final report containing at least one map with the plotted location of any and all sites recorded and two copies of the report in tagged PDF format on an archival quality CD or DVD shall be furnished to the commission. One copy must include the plotted location of any and all sites recorded and the other should not include the site location data. A paper copy and an electronic copy of the completed Abstracts in Texas Contract Archeology Summary Form must also be submitted with the final report to the Commission. (Printed copies of forms are available from the Commission or also online at www.thc.state.tx.us.)

4) If the Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor or Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm fails to comply with any of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure or with any of the specific terms of this permit, or fails to properly conduct or complete this project within the allotted time, the permit will fall into default status. A notification of Default status shall be sent to the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, and the Principal Investigator will not be eligible to be issued any new permits until such time that the conditions of this permit are complete or, if applicable, extended.

5) The Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor, and Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, in the conduct of the activities hereby authorizes, must comply with all laws, ordinances and regulations of the State of Texas and of its political subdivisions including, but not limited to, the Antiquities Code of Texas; they must conduct the investigation in such a manner as to afford protection to the rights of any and all lessees or easement holders or other persons having an interest in the property and they must return the property to its original condition insofar as possible, to leave it in a state which will not create hazard to life nor contribute to the deterioration of the site or adjacent lands by natural forces.

6) Any duly authorized and empowered representative of the Commission may, at any time, visit the site to inspect the fieldwork as well as the field records, materials, and specimens being recovered.

7) For reasons of site security associated with historical resources, the Project Sponsor (if not the Owner/Permittee), Principal Investigator, Owner, and Investigation Firm shall not issue any press releases, or divulge to the news media, either directly or indirectly, information regarding the specific location of, or other information that might endanger those resources, or their associated artifacts without first consulting with the Commission, and the State agency or political subdivision of the State that owns or controls the land where the resource has been discovered.

8) This permit may not be assigned by the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, Owner/Permittee, or Project Sponsor in whole, or in part to any other individual, organization, or corporation not specifically mentioned in this permit without the written consent of the Commission.

9) Hold Harmless: The Owner/Permittee hereby expressly releases the State and agrees that Owner/Permittee will hold harmless, indemnify, and defend (including reasonable attorney's fees and cost of litigation) the State, its officers, agents, and employees in their official and/or individual capacities from every liability, loss, or claim for damages to persons or property, direct or indirect of whatsoever nature arising out of, or in any way connected with, any of the activities covered under this permit.The provisions of this paragraph are solely for the benefit of the State and the Texas Historical Commission and are not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, to any other person or entity.

10) Addendum: The Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor and Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm must abide by any addenda hereto attached.

Upon a finding that it is in the best interest of the State, this permit is issued on 04/25/2007.

Pat Mercado-Allinger

Pat Mercado-Allinger, for the
Texas Historical Commission

PBS&J

An employee-owned company

October 4, 2007

Mark Denton
Archeology Division
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, Texas 78711

RE: Interim Report for Main Street Archaeological Testing, TAC Permit # 4297

Mr. Denton,

This interim report documents the fieldwork component of archaeological testing of deposits along South Main Street in downtown San Antonio, Texas, including a description of the completed fieldwork, a brief summary of the ongoing lab work, and suggestions on how to implement data recovery investigations based on our previous discussions with the City of San Antonio's (CoSA) Archaeologist, Kay Hindes. PBS&J acknowledges the Texas Historical Commission (THC) will need to formally approve these suggestions and provide any additional requirements before data recovery on these deposits can begin. Data recovery investigations will be performed in accordance with Texas Antiquities Code Archeology Permit (TAC Permit) #4495.

In accordance with TAC Permit # 4297, PBS&J archaeologists worked in coordination with THC staff and the CoSA archaeologist to test a series of four features discovered along the west side of the Bexar County Courthouse in South Main Street in downtown San Antonio. The excavations occurred between August 20 and September 24, 2007, by PBS&J archaeologists working under the direction of Nesta Anderson, Ph.D. Coordination with the CoSA archaeologist, Kay Hindes, as well as with THC archaeologist Mark Denton, occurred before and during testing.

These features were initially discovered on August 4, 2007, immediately after the discovery and excavation of a late nineteenth century privy deposit (F1) in the same backhoe trench. Mechanical removal of this privy feature was coordinated through the THC. The additional features were located to the south of the F1 privy deposit. Feature F2 appeared to be a very deep deposit containing Spanish colonial through 1840s artifacts, and had been partially bisected by the backhoe. The next feature to the south (F3) was an east/west-oriented feature and appeared to date to the 1840s or 1850s. The next feature (F4) was a north/south-oriented rectangular feature extending into the west wall of the trench. This feature appeared to have later nineteenth century artifacts. The southernmost feature (F5) had a more amorphous appearance and seemed to hold late nineteenth century artifacts.

6504 Bridge Point Parkway • Suite 200 • Austin, Texas 78730 • Telephone 512.327.6840 • Fax 512.327.2453 • www.pbsj.com

Mr. Denton inspected these features on August 10, 2007, and confirmed that testing of all four features was necessary. PBS&J archaeologists prepared to begin testing these features on August 15, 2007, but rain created several delays. Although testing began the week of August 20, 2007, recurrent weather delay did not allow archaeologists to continue fieldwork consistently due to the necessity of bailing out the trench and due to the saturated soils within the trench. Testing concluded the week of September 24, 2007.

Fieldwork consisted of manual excavation of a total of approximately four cubic meters (m) of cultural deposits. A 50-centimeter (cm) x 50cm test unit was excavated in each of the three southernmost features (F3, F4, and F5). In F2, archaeologists cut back a column of soil extending approximately 30 cm south. They took this column down to the level where the backhoe had begun its deeper cut into the feature. In addition, the archaeologists excavated a 1-m x1-m unit in the deeper portion of this feature. They finally terminated this excavation at approximately 270 centimeters below datum (cmbd), or 13 feet below the ground surface due to safety concerns.

F2 – This feature appeared as a large soil stain measuring approximately two meters in length and a little over a meter wide. It was initially discovered while monitoring the backhoe excavation of the storm sewer trench on South Main Street. The backhoe partially removed the northern section of the feature, and cut about a meter down into the feature. Artifacts observed at that time included Spanish Colonial ceramics as well as later dating English Ceramics. Coordination with the THC confirmed the need to archaeologically test this feature as well as the other features in the backhoe trench. As part of the testing phase, PBS&J archaeologists excavated a 110-cm x 1-m unit within the deeper backhoe cut. They excavated in arbitrary 10 cm levels until 50 cmbd. Safety concerns over trench depth prompted them to excavate a shovel test along the south edge of the feature in an attempt to determine feature depth. Archaeologists dug as far down as possible, approximately 270 cmbd, without reaching the bottom of the feature.

In addition to the 110-cm x 1-m unit, archaeologists also excavated a 30cm wide column of this feature to the south from the highest point down to the top of the backhoe cut. These two excavations revealed that the deposit is not temporally stratified, but that the artifacts are in a mixed temporal context. They also revealed that the feature appears to have been square in shape, as well as extremely deep.

Although testing could not provide information about the full physical extent of this feature, its does suggest that this feature may have been used as some sort of communal well. The absence of highly temporally stratified deposits further supports the idea that this feature was used for some other purpose and then filled in over time so that the heavier items worked their way to the bottom.

Research potential for this deposit is limited within the area of the feature that will be affected by the proposed construction activity. We recommend that the portion of the feature that will remain in the floor of the trench underneath the sewer pipe and in the west wall of the trench should be covered in plastic and preserved for future work. In the

6504 Bridge Point Parkway • Suite 200 • Austin, Texas 78730 • Telephone 512.327.6840 • Fax 512.327.2453 • www.pbsj.com

project footprint, however, mechanical removal of the soil and off-site water screening would provide the opportunity to recover a larger sample of some of the better preserved artifacts. All animal bone recovered from this feature should be discarded in the field, as the testing effort has already produced a large representative sample of animal bone. PBS&J further recommends that after lab processing and analysis, only a sample of the best preserved/analytically significant artifacts be curated and the remainder discarded.

F3 – This feature first appeared as a linear trench running east-west across the backhoe trench. It appeared to extend into both the east and west walls of the backhoe trench, and to be approximately 60cm wide, and artifacts initially observed appeared to date to the nineteenth century. During testing, archaeologists excavated a 50-cm x 50-cm unit within this feature. Artifacts recovered dated to the 1840s-1850s, and included an 1855 coin as well as some nearly complete bottles and ceramics. Due to the size of these vessels and their placement in the excavation unit, archaeologists were unable to take the unit deeper than 100 m without destroying these artifacts. Consequently, they did not reach the bottom depth of the feature with the test-level excavations.

Excavation suggests this feature is a privy that dates from the 1840s-1850s. Testing revealed the western edge of the feature, which is 20cm from the west wall of the backhoe trench, but the feature appears to extend into the east wall of the backhoe trench.

Research potential for this feature is high, as data recovery could provide information about people who were living on this land in the 1840s-1850s. Targeted archival research would reveal who these people might have been, and the archaeology would provide answers about what they were consuming materially as well as possibly physically. We recommend the excavation of one cubic meter of excavation, which should allow removal of the deposit within the trench to the depth where it would be impacted by the sewer line. All artifacts would be inventoried, analyzed, and curated.

Soils excavated during data recovery will be water screened through ¼" mesh off-site by volunteers from the South Texas Archeological Association. PBS&J archaeologists will supervise and assist in this screening.

All artifacts recovered during testing and data recovery will be inventoried and analyzed. A sample of redundant artifacts will be curated, and nondiagnostic artifacts will not be curated. These artifacts and all records will be curated at The University of Texas at San Antonio's Center for Archaeological Research.

F4 – This feature appeared as a linear soil stain running north-south along the western edge of the backhoe trench. Varying in width from approximately 25cm-1m wide, this feature appeared to contain artifacts dating to the nineteenth century. The feature extends into the west wall of the backhoe trench.

6504 Bridge Point Parkway • Suite 200 • Austin, Texas 78730 • Telephone 512.327.6840 • Fax 512.327.2453 • www.pbsj.com

During testing, archaeologists excavated a 50-cm x50-cm unit within this feature. Excavation produced several large pieces of artifacts including a large fragment of a chamber pot and some complete bottles, but did not provide information about whether this feature was used as anything other than a trash pit. Artifacts recovered dated to the late nineteenth century.

Research potential for this feature is low; it appears to be an indistinct late nineteenth century trash pit, which is a time period that is already well represented in San Antonio. We recommend no further archaeological work for this feature.

F5 – This feature first appeared as a rectangular soil stain located at the southern end of the backhoe trench. The feature measured approximately 2.5 m long by 1 m wide, and appeared to contain late nineteenth century artifacts. This feature extends into the south wall of the backhoe trench.

During testing, archaeologists excavated a 50-cm x50-cm unit within this feature. Although excavation produced several large pieces of artifacts including some complete bottles, it did not provide information about whether this feature was used as anything other than a trash pit. Artifacts recovered dated to the late nineteenth century.

Research potential for this feature is low; it appears to be an indistinct late nineteenth century trash pit, which is a time period that is already well represented in San Antonio. We recommend no further archaeological work for this feature.

Although no further archaeology has been recommended for F4 and F5, backhoe excavation will remove these deposits. Artifacts contained in these deposits will not be salvaged, but will be redeposited in the trench as fill. We recommend that tags noting this is a redeposition should be placed in plastic bags and reburied with the artifacts to distinguish the areas of these features that have been disturbed in case of future archaeological work.

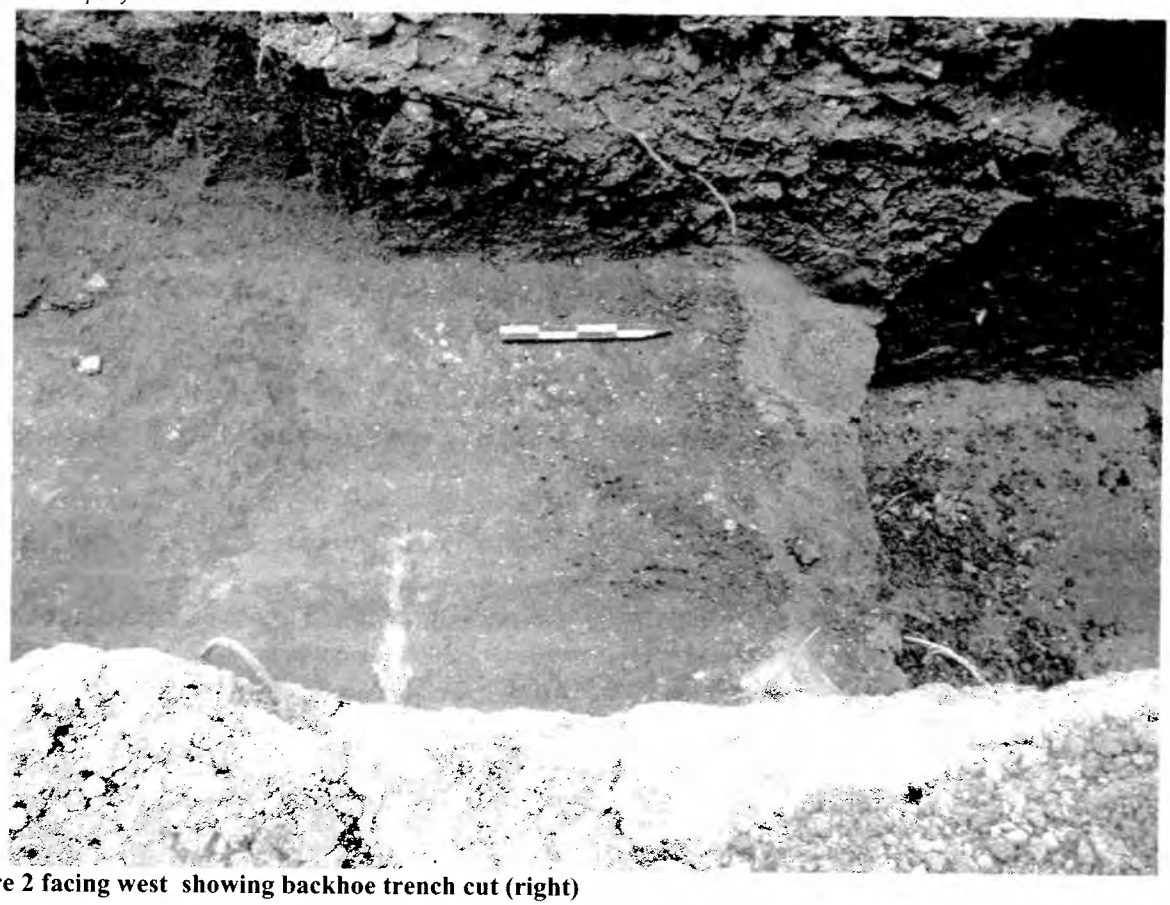
We look forward to receiving your concurrence or addressing any questions or comments you may have on this interim report.

Sincerely,

Nesta Anderson, Ph.D.
Principal Investigator

Enclosures:

Xc: A. Sosa, CoSA, Office of the City Architect
K. Hindes, CoSA, Historic Preservation and Planning Division

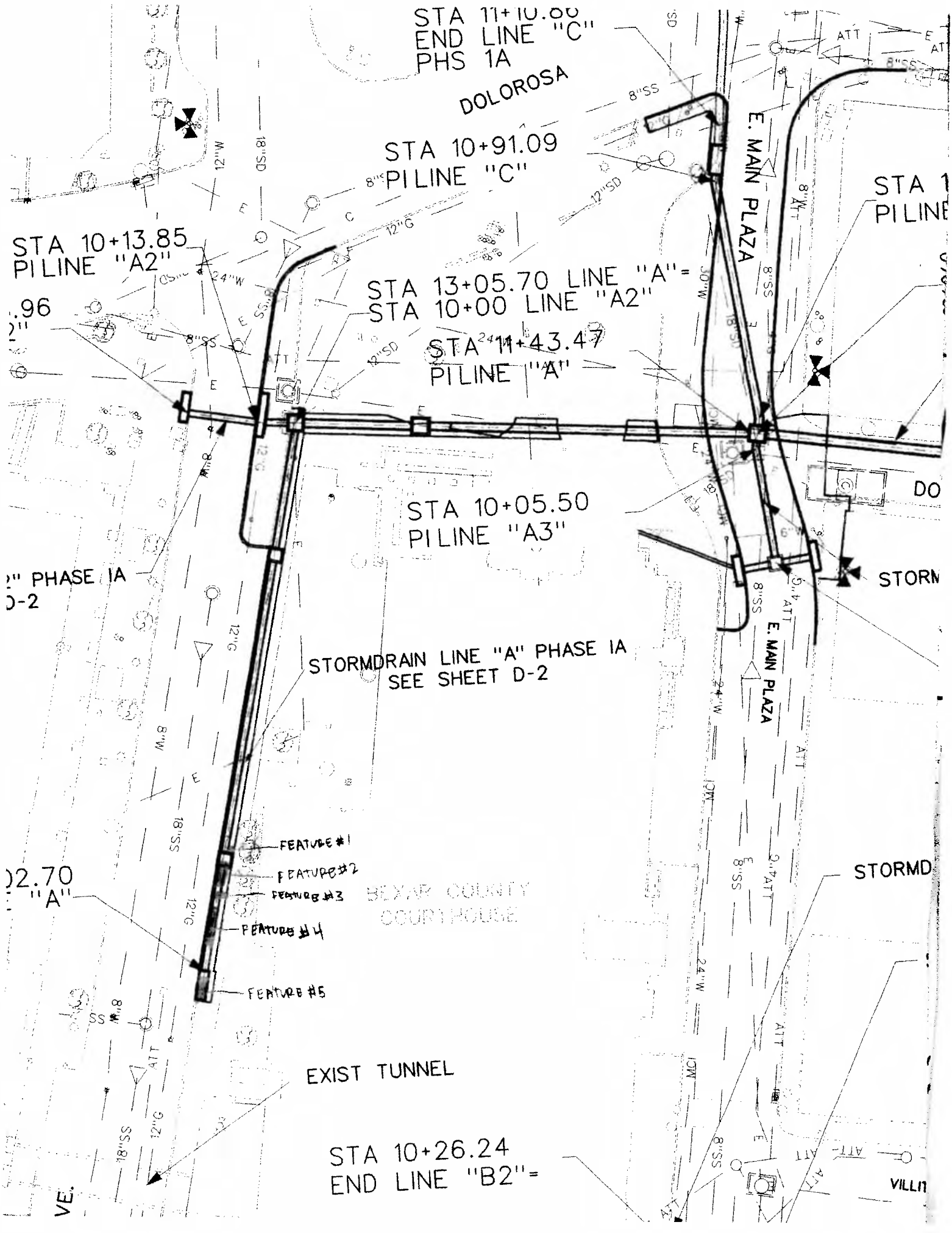


Feature 2 facing west showing backhoe trench cut (right)

6504 Bridge Point Parkway • Suite 200 • Austin, Texas 78730 • Telephone 512.327.6840 • Fax 512.327.2453 • www.pbsj.com

Feature 3 facing east

6504 Bridge Point Parkway • Suite 200 • Austin, Texas 78730 • Telephone 512.327.6840 • Fax 512.327.2453 • www.pbsj.com


STA 11+10.80
END LINE "C"
PHS 1A
DOLOROSA
STA 10+91.09
PILINE "C"
STA 10+13.85
PILINE "A2"
STA 13+05.70 LINE "A"=
STA 10+00 LINE "A2"
STA 11+43.47
PILINE "A"
E. MAIN PLAZA
STA 10+05.50
PILINE "A3"
STORMDRAIN LINE "A" PHASE IA
SEE SHEET D-2
FEATURE #1
FEATURE #2
FEATURE #3
FEATURE #4
FEATURE #5
EXIST TUNNEL
STA 10+26.24
END LINE "B2"=
BEXAR COUNTY
COURTHOUSE

PBS&J

An employee-owned company

May 25, 2007

Mark Denton
Archeology Division
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, Texas 78711

RE: Interim Report for Old Dolorosa Street Data Recovery Investigation, TAC Permit # 4495

Mr. Denton,

This interim report documents the completion of fieldwork for the Old Dolorosa Street Data Recovery Investigation and requests your concurrence that the City of San Antonio's (CoSA) construction contractor may proceed to install the proposed storm water drain line at that location. PBS&J acknowledges this storm water drain installation will require additional archaeological documentation in the form of a hand-drawn north wall profile and photography of that wall. This final Old Dolorosa Street archaeological documentation procedure will be completed upon removal of a telephone communication cable that must be relocated prior to installation of the drain line.

In accordance with Texas Antiquities Code Archeology Permit (TAC Permit) # 4495, PBS&J archaeologists worked in coordination with Texas Historical Commission (THC) staff and the CoSA archaeologist to excavate a possible military trench feature and associated midden deposits in Old Dolorosa Street in downtown San Antonio. The excavation occurred between April 25 and May 4, 2007, by PBS&J archaeologists working under the direction of Nesta Anderson, Ph.D. Coordination with the CoSA archaeologist, Kay Hindes, as well as with THC archaeologist Mark Denton, was intermittent but frequent in the month preceding data recovery, and almost continuous during data recovery excavations. Ms. Hindes was on site daily for the data recovery project, and Mr. Denton was present on site from May 2 through May 5, 2007.

The fieldwork component of this data recovery investigation included manual excavation of approximately four cubic meters of cultural deposits, which were discovered in early March 2007 during archaeological survey and preliminary testing operations performed under TAC Permit #4297. The four cubic meters excavated during the data recovery investigation were comprised of five excavation units of varying sizes and depths. Four of these units (Units 5, 6, 7, and 9) were placed directly north of and adjacent to four previously excavated units (Units 1, 2, 3, and 4). Units 5, 6, 7, and 9 were excavated to define the trench feature's northern extent. Further excavation to the north was prevented by a SBC telephone line running east to west approximately 20 centimeters (cm) north of

the excavation units. The fifth excavation unit was placed 50 cm east of the trench to investigate the midden's stratigraphic relationship to the trench feature and to the midden context uncovered in the survey-phase mechanical trenches (Backhoe Trenches 2 and 6) to the east. Excavation units were not placed to the south or to the west of the possible military trench feature due to a large utility vault to the south and a concrete-encased electrical line to the west.

In addition to these excavation units, PBS&J archaeologists expanded the dimensions of a mechanically cut archaeology survey trench (Backhoe Trench 2) to further examine the context in which the possible military trench feature is located. PBS&J archaeologists manually excavated two test columns into the south wall of this mechanically cut trench to assess whether soils located below the midden deposits were associated with the trench feature.

Data recovery began by extending four excavation units (Units 1-4) previously excavated during the survey phase of the project. These three new excavation units (recorded as Units 5, 6, and 7) were placed immediately north of and adjacent to Units 1-4, and encompassed the entire width of the possible military trench feature. Units 5, 6, and 7 were 100 cm x 50 cm in size, were excavated in 10-cm levels, and were terminated at the marl subsoil. A 222-x-40 cm unit (recorded as Unit 9) was placed to the north of Units 5, 6, and 7 and excavated in three natural levels.

The east and west boundaries of Unit 9 were determined by the shape of the possible military trench feature, where excavation was performed by digging the artifact-laden fill out of the trench feature. Unit 9 was excavated in natural levels due to the top 40 cm (Level 1) consisting of disturbed soils related to the previous excavation of the SBC line. Below this disturbed level, Level 2 consisted of another 30 cm believed to be soil deposited when the trench feature was filled, and Level 3 was believed to be a level of slumping soils deposited when the trench feature was open. Unit 9 was terminated at the marl subsoil.

Unit 8 was a 100-x-100 cm unit placed 50 cm to the east of Units 1, 5, and 9. Unit 8 was excavated in 20-cm levels through the midden deposit, and terminated at marl subsoil.

The two test columns excavated from the south wall of the mechanically cut Backhoe Trench 2 were located to the east of the excavated military trench feature and were excavated in arbitrary 10-cm levels that began below a cobble layer (which covered the trench feature and midden deposit). These two test columns were terminated at the same marl subsoil observed in all other excavation units.

All soils from Units 5-9 and the two test columns were excavated and placed in buckets according to their provenience, including Unit #, level, and depth. PBS&J archaeologists transported these buckets to an alternate site where they and volunteers from the Southern Texas Archaeological Association water-screened all soils through ¼-inch mesh stacked over 1/8-inch mesh screens. Screeners followed a 100 percent collection policy.

Artifacts were stored in labeled plastic bags, and bone, metal, and other artifacts susceptible to mold were wrapped in gauze and stored in labeled paper bags. PBS&J archaeologists completed all paperwork and labeling of the artifact bags. All artifacts and records from this data recovery investigation await processing and storage at PBS&J's laboratory facilities in Austin. All artifacts will be inventoried and analyzed. A sample of redundant artifacts will be curated, and nondiagnostic artifacts will not be curated. These artifacts and all records will be curated at The University of Texas at San Antonio's Center for Archaeological Research.

Since PBS&J has completed the fieldwork portion of the data recovery investigations, as outlined above, we respectfully request clearance for construction of the storm water drain along Old Dolorosa Street. That request is made with the understanding that PBS&J and the City will work with the contractor to carefully remove the SBC line to the north of Excavation Units 1-7, and 9 and PBS&J archaeologists will at that time photograph and prepare a profile of the north wall of Backhoe Trench 6 as requested.

We look forward to receiving your concurrence or addressing any questions or comments you may have on this interim report.

Sincerely,

Nesta Anderson, Ph.D.
Principal Investigator

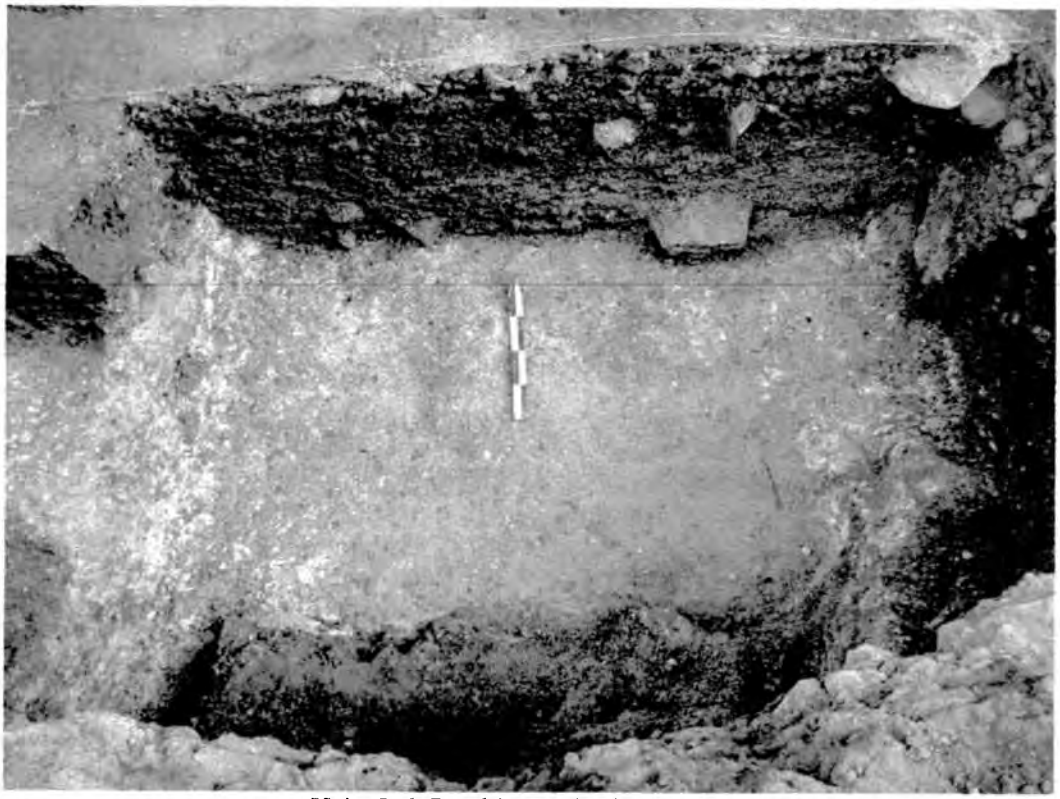
Enclosures: photos of Old Dolorosa Street Data Recovery excavations in progress

Xc: T. Wendorf, CoSA, Department of Public Works
A. Sosa, CoSA, Office of the City Architect
K. Hindes, CoSA, Historic Preservation and Planning Division

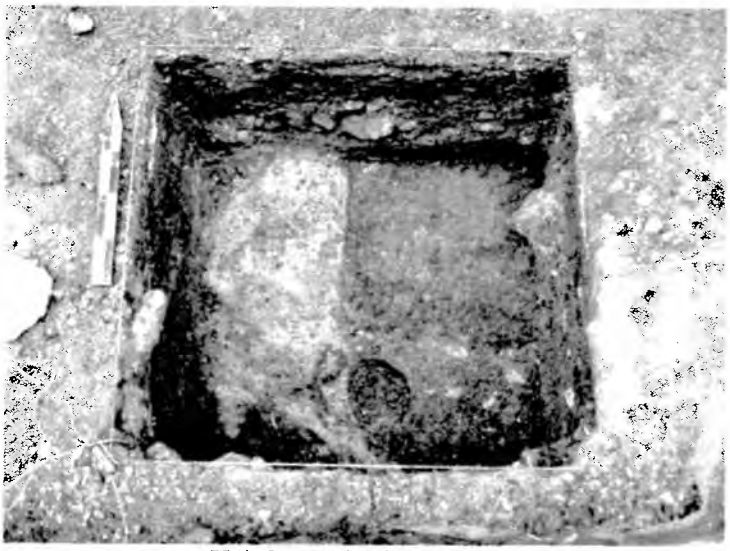
Excavation of Units 5 (background) and 7 (foreground) facing east

Partially excavated Unit 9 in Backhoe Trench 6 facing east

Partially excavated Unit 9, looking north



Units 5, 6, 7 and 9 completely excavated



Unit 8 completely excavated

Test column 2 in Backhoe Trench 2 expansion area facing south

Completed Old Dolorosa Street Data Recovery Excavation Units (5,6, 7,and 9) in Backhoe Trench 6 (foreground), Excavation Unit 8 (middle), and Backhoe Trench 2 (background) with safety stabilization in place

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION FORM
ARCHEOLOGY

GENERAL INFORMATION

I. PROPERTY TYPE AND LOCATION

Project Name (and/or Site Trinomial) City of San Antonio Main Plaza -- Mitigation
County (ies) Bexar
USGS Quadrangle Name and Number USGS San Antonio East
UTM Coordinates Zone 14 E 549163 N 3254920
Location Downtown San Antonio, north of the Bexar County Courthouse, east of San Fernando Cathedral
Federal Involvement ☐ Yes ■ No
Name of Federal Agency
Agency Representative

II. OWNER (OR CONTROLLING AGENCY)

Owner City of San Antonio
Representative Thomas G. Wendorf, P.E., Director of Public Works
Address P.O. Box 839966
City/State/Zip San Antonio, TX 78283-3966
Telephone (include area code) 210-207-8025 Email Address twendorf@sanantonio.gov

III. PROJECT SPONSOR (IF DIFFERENT FROM OWNER)

Sponsor
Representative
Address
City/State/Zip
Telephone (include area code) Email Address

PROJECT INFORMATION

I. PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR (ARCHEOLOGIST)

Name Nesta Anderson
Affiliation PBS&J
Address 6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 200
City/State/Zip Austin, TX 78730
Telephone (include area code) (512) 342-3354 Email Address njanderson@pbsj.com

(OVER)

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION FORM (CONTINUED)

II. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Proposed Starting Date of Fieldwork 4/07
Requested Permit Duration 10 Years _____ Months (1 year minimum)
Scope of Work (Provided an Outline of Proposed Work) Renovations of the Main Plaza in the City of San Antonio. Please see attached research design

III. CURATION & REPORT

Temporary Curatorial or Laboratory Facility PBS&J Archeological Laboratory
Permanent Curatorial Facility UTSA-Center for Archeological Research

IV. LAND OWNER'S CERTIFICATION

I, Thomas G. Wendorf, as legal representative of the Land Owner, City of San Antonio, do certify that I have reviewed the plans and research design, and that no investigations will be preformed prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Owner, Sponsor, and Principal Investigator are responsible for completing the terms of the permit.
Signature Thomas G. Wendorf Date 4/20/07

V. SPONSOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, _____, as legal representative of the Sponsor, _____, do certify that I have review the plans and research design, and that no investigations will be performed prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Sponsor, Owner, and Principal Investigator are responsible for completing the terms of this permit.
Signature _____ Date _____

VI. INVESTIGATOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, Nesta Anderson, as Principal Investigator employed by PBS&J (Investigative Firm), do certify that I will execute this project according to the submitted plans and research design, and will not conduct any work prior to the issuance of a permit by the Texas Historical Commission. Furthermore, I understand that the Principal Investigator (and the Investigative Firm), as well as the Owner and Sponsor, are responsible for completing the terms of this permit.
Signature Nesta Anderson Date 4/20/07

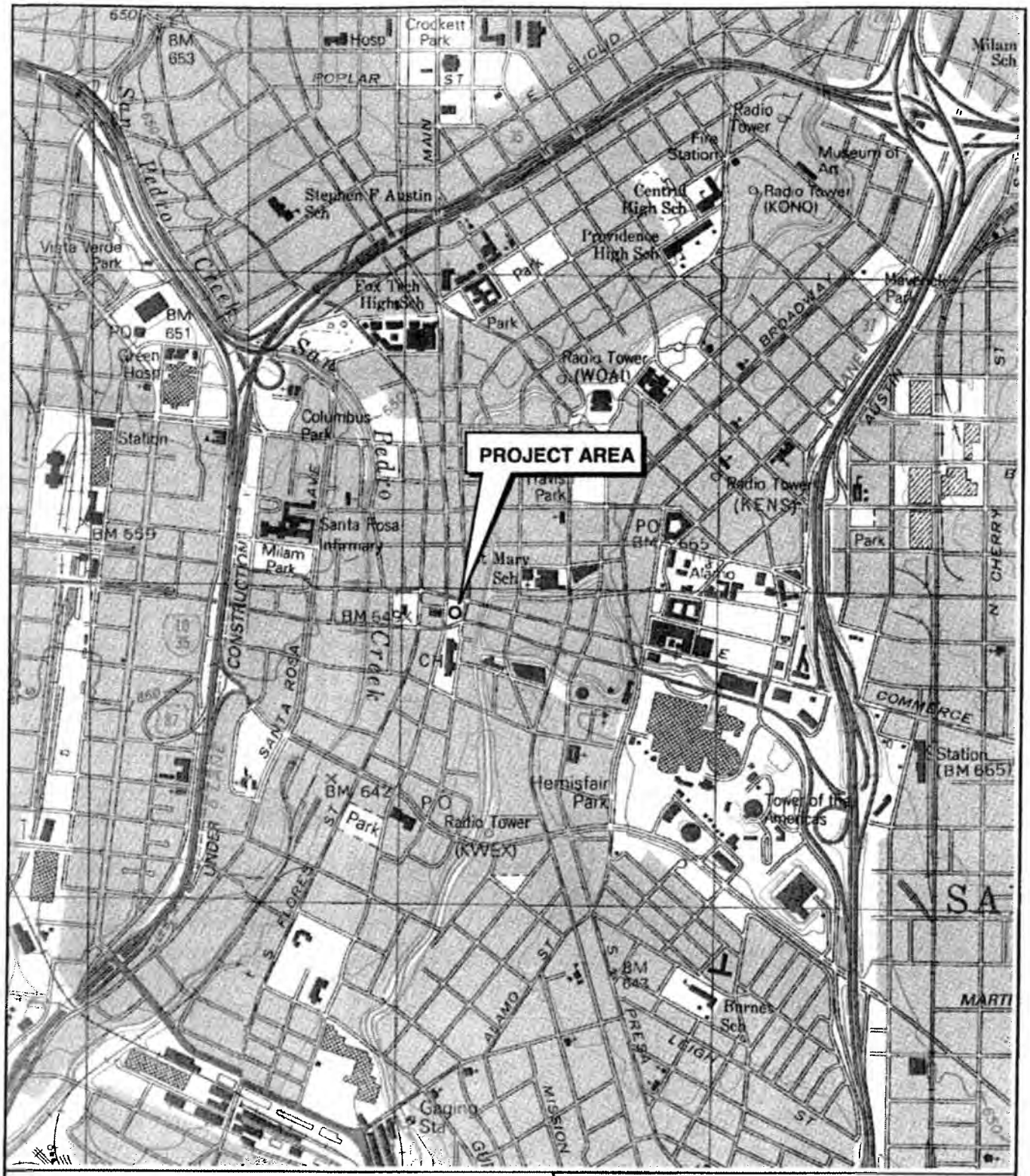
Principal Investigator must attach a research design, a copy of the USGS quadrangle showing project boundaries, and any additional pertinent information. Curriculum vita must be on file with the Division of Antiquities Protection.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Reviewer _____ Date Permit Issues _____
Permit Number _____ Permit Expiration Date _____
Type of Permit _____ Date Received for Data Entry _____

Texas Historical Commission
Archeology Division
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6096
www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
The State Agency for Historic Preservation



north

0 1500 3000 feet

Base Map: USGS 7.5' Quadrangles; San Antonio East and San Antonion West, Texas

PBSJ

- Engineering
- Environmental Consulting
- Surveying

Figure 1

I:\projects\he1\clients\city of san antonio\710038\cad\figure1.ai

Research Design

During the course of drainage improvements associated with The City of San Antonio's Main Plaza redevelopment project on Old Dolorosa Street in downtown San Antonio (Figure 1), PBS&J archaeologists discovered archaeological deposits that contained artifacts dating from the Spanish Colonial period through the early 1840s. These survey level investigations were covered under Texas Antiquities Permit No. 4297.

PBS&J subsequently notified Kay Hindes, the archaeologist with the City of San Antonio's Historic Preservation Division (CHPD), and Mark Denton of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) of the presence of these deposits. A close inspection of the deposit revealed it is likely associated with a military entrenchment constructed for defense of the area, possibly during the Battle of Bexar. The location of this deposit correlates well with written descriptions of Mexican Army gun emplacements at each of the four corners of Main Plaza.

After inspection of the deposit and associated artifacts, the THC determined that this is a significant deposit that warrants mitigation since it cannot be avoided. The THC also indicated that this data recovery investigation, as well as any future testing or data recovery investigations that might be necessary, would require an archaeological permit separate from the prior survey-level investigations permit (Antiquities Permit No. 4297). The permit for data recovery investigation may be amended to include additional testing and data recovery efforts under the same permit if other significant deposits are discovered in other portions of the project area. A condition of this and any amended permit for testing/data recovery is that the City provides full authorization and funding for all required excavation, analysis, and reporting activities.

The following research design for data recovery has been developed through consultation between the THC and the CHPD. Completion of the investigation will serve to mitigate the impacts of the project to this significant cultural deposit. Clearance to construct the stormwater drain may be requested and approved upon completion of the field excavations with the understanding that all postfield laboratory processing, analysis, curation, coordination, and reporting of the data recovered will be completed by qualified professional archaeological personnel and/or consultants after clearance. One final report will incorporate the results of both the survey-level investigations (to satisfy Antiquities Permit No. 4297) and the testing and data recovery investigations outlined in this research design (to satisfy this permit).

Research Questions

Survey level investigations of the Old Dolorosa archaeological deposit demonstrated the presence of an extensive midden that reaches from the corner of Old Dolorosa and Dwyer east to the San Antonio River. This midden contains artifacts from the Spanish Colonial period through the 1840s. The presence of military-related artifacts, including gunflints, and a trench feature near the corner of Old Dolorosa and Dwyer suggests the trench feature and surrounding deposits may be associated with a military fortification. Data recovery will focus on exploring this feature and surrounding midden deposits to understand how they may relate to defensive activity in the Main Plaza. In the course of this excavation, PBS&J archaeologists will pursue answers to the following research questions:

1) Can a geographic overlay of several historic maps (including Menchaca 1764, Urrutia 1767, LaBastida 1836, and Corner 1890) show what features may have been located at this corner historically that would help support the hypothesis that this feature is a military entrenchment?
2) In addition to the geographic overlay, can archival research identify specific structural features that may have been present in this area? Can the archaeology provide information about the trench's alignment and overall dimensions?
3) Can archaeological data or archival research pinpoint whether this deposit is associated with a specific event, such as the Battle of Bexar, or with specific individuals or military units involved in defending this location?
4) From the recovered artifacts, stratigraphic profiles, and features such as postmolds, what can we tell about the construction of this trench and the deposition of the associated midden? Can the stratified deposits on top of the trench provide insight into when it was backfilled? Does the possible gutter feature in the substrate represent a deliberate cut associated with the fortification?
5) Can the artifacts in the midden deposits provide information about subsistence in the period prior to the construction of the fortification?
6) How can the separate lines of evidence presented above be used to complement each other in a more comprehensive manner to narrow the interpretation and associate the deposit with a more specific historical time period? If the feature is related to fortification, how does it compare and/or contrast to some of the other archivally or archaeologically documented military fortifications constructed during the early nineteenth century?

Methodology

The THC has determined that the data recovery effort should examine as much as 4 cubic meters of the midden deposit, including the trench feature. In order to expedite the data recovery, PBS&J archaeologists will work closely with the CHPD and THC archaeologists to apply the most appropriate field methods for the deposit. Although shovels will be used as much as possible to move quickly, the need for careful troweling in some areas will also be necessary in order to expose features more completely. The homogenous soils of the midden, for example, will be dug in larger depth increments (e.g. 10–20-centimeter levels) with shovels, while soils in the entrenchment will be more-carefully controlled in smaller depth increments with both shovels and trowels. All soils will be water screened by volunteers from the Southern Texas Archaeological Association through ¼-inch mesh stacked over 1/8-inch mesh screens to catch smaller items, such as glass beads, two of which were recovered during the survey investigations. A 100 percent collection policy will be employed in the field, but laboratory analysis will be conducted on a sample of the redundant and nondiagnostic artifacts. Also, a sample of redundant artifacts will be curated, and nondiagnostic artifacts will not be curated. These artifacts will be retained and curated at the Center for Archaeological Research (CAR) at The University of Texas at San Antonio.

If human remains are uncovered during the course of these investigations, archaeologists will follow the human remains discovery procedure attached to this

research design. This procedure is the same for survey (covered under separate Antiquities Permit No. 4297), testing, and mitigation phases of this Main Plaza project. Any human remains uncovered during the course of this project will be temporarily or permanently curated at CAR.

Archival research will focus on consulting documents in repositories including, but not limited to, the Spanish Archives at the Bexar County Courthouse, the City of San Antonio Public Works, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library and Archives, the San Antonio Public Library, and the libraries at the University of Texas at Austin. Historians will specifically review available military records, firsthand descriptions, and accounts of the plaza and relevant events from the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, historic maps, and deed records (as necessary).

Protocol for Protection and Treatment of Human Burial Remains

Historic human burials and cemeteries shall be treated in accord with provisions of the Texas Health and Safety Code (Title 8, Subchapter C, Chapter 711.036(a)) in addition to the requirements of the Antiquities Code of Texas. Historic Native American burials and cemeteries shall also be treated under this protocol. These laws require that any and all exhumation, handling, treatment, and reburial of human burial remains be done with dignity and respect for the individual.

In the event that human remains or funerary objects are discovered in the course of the Main Plaza Redevelopment project, all ground-disturbing work at that location will be stopped and the City's Historic Preservation Division (CHPD) Archeologist (Kay Hindes at 210 207-7306) will be notified immediately. Upon this notification, the CHPD Archeologist will notify Mark Denton (512 463-5711) of the Texas Historical Commission and appropriate City officials of the discovery and request assistance in developing a plan for the appropriate and respectful identification, analysis, and treatment of the human remains.

At the time of discovery, all exposed human remains will immediately be covered with lightweight plastic sheeting and reburied under a shallow blanket of soil to prevent unnecessary exposure while a final determination is made regarding treatment of the discovered remains. The City will ensure that the discovery site is secured and protected from damage or vandalism 24-hours per day, every day until final plans are implemented to avoid or relocate the burial remains. Individuals or groups not directly involved with the archaeological investigations and the plaza project should not be allowed to view, handle, or photograph human remains, except by authorization of the THC, in consultation with the City.

After discovery, exploratory investigations may be performed around the discovery site to determine whether other burials are clustered nearby. The purpose of these investigations will be to determine whether the burial is an isolated occurrence or part of a cemetery. If official determinations are made to exhume and relocate the discovered human remains, all human remains and funerary objects shall be carefully removed using manual archaeological techniques and shall be documented in the field and laboratory in accordance with professional standards for documenting objects recovered during archaeological excavations and shall include photographs, drawings, and notes. This documentation and physical anthropological studies shall serve as a basis to determine cultural, ethnic, or racial affiliation. If the City and State determine that additional analytical techniques are required, those techniques will be nondestructive and will be performed under the direction of a professional physical anthropologist.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The State Agency for Historic Preservation

FAX

Date: 3-15-07

Fax Number: 512 327-2453

Number of pages (including cover sheet): 2

To: Nesta Anderson

From: Mark Denton

Comments:

The Texas Historical Commission is the state agency for historic preservation. The agency administers a variety of programs to preserve the archeological, historical and cultural resources of Texas.

P.O. BOX 12276
AUSTIN, TX 78711-2276
ARCHEOLOGY
512/463-6096
FAX 512/463-8927
www.thc.state.tx.us

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The State Agency for Historic Preservation

RICK PERRY, GOVERNOR

JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIRMAN

F. LAWERENCE OAKS, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

March 15, 2007

Thomas G. Wendorf, P.E.
Public Works Department
P. O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

Re: Project review under the Antiquities Code of Texas, Proposed Amendment to Antiquities Permit # 4297 (City of San Antonio)

Dear Mr. Wendorf:

Thank you for the above referenced correspondence. This letter presents the comments of the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission (THC), the state agency responsible for administering the Antiquities Code of Texas

Upon completing our review of the proposed amendment to Antiquities Permit # 4297, we approve the expansion of the survey and monitoring level archeological investigations to include all of the proposed Phase II construction areas currently designed for the Main Plaza Redevelopment Plan. This amendment covers archeological survey and monitoring level documentation for all proposed civil work north of Market Street, including the proposed Commerce Street stormwater line and construction activities in the "Courtyard" area east of the Plaza. Any modifications to the Phase II civil works components of the February 12, 2007 plans should be covered under this amendment, though we do expect that Art Sosa or your office will keep the THC and the PBS&J archeologists updated and informed of substantive modifications. When and if, test or data recovery level archeological investigations are ever deemed warranted in association with the Main Plaza Redevelopment Plan, a new and separate Antiquities Permit will be needed for those investigations.

We are also very pleased to see that the Main Plaza Redevelopment design plan has incorporated within the design many of the comments the City received from the THC, City Preservation Office, and the City's History Design and Review Committee. Please continue to keep us informed if any further changes in the design are proposed.

Thank you for your assistance in the protection of our State's cultural resources, and **if you have any questions please contact Mark H. Denton of our staff at (512) 463-5711.**

Sincerely,

F. Lawerence Oaks
Executive Director

LO/MHD

207 7897
KAY HINES.

CITY OF SAN ANTONIO

P.O. BOX 839966
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78283-3966

THOMAS G. WENDORF, P.E.
DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS

January 29, 2007

CONCUR
by _____
for F. Lawerence Oaks
State Historic Preservation Officer
Date 2-8-07
Track#_____

Mr. Mark Denton
Archeology Division
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, Texas 78711

RE: City of San Antonio Main Plaza Redevelopment Project
Amendment No. 1 to TAC Permit No. 4297

Mr. Denton:

In accordance with the City's responsibilities as the project sponsor and primary land owner under the Antiquities Code of Texas (TAC), I hereby request your agency's approval of this permit amendment. An amendment to the existing permit for archeological investigations at the City of San Antonio Main Plaza is needed to allow for archeological investigation of proposed storm-water drainage improvements as far north as the existing parking area along the west side of Soledad Street, as shown on the attached drainage improvement plan sheet.

Permission to examine the segment along Commerce Street is not requested at the present time. Permission to examine that area will be requested ion the near future along with a separate amendment request to cover archeological examination of the Main Plaza area. The City will submit those plans as they become available in early February.

Please note that other buried utility lines will require relocation to accommodate excavation and construction of the proposed storm water drainage system. This request to amend the existing permit also includes archeological investigation needed for those related utility adjustments, excluding any utility relocations in the Main Plaza. Archeological field investigations will include careful monitoring and coordination of the findings with your office as anticipated under the terms of the original permit.

Please contact me with any questions or concerns you have in connection with this request.

Sincerely,

Thomas G. Wendorf, P.E.
Director of Public Works

TGW/clc

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The State Agency for Historic Preservation

RICK PERRY, GOVERNOR

JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIRMAN

F. LAWERENCE OAKS, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

October 26, 2006

Ms. Nesta Anderson
PBS&J
6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78730

Re: Project review under the Antiquities Code of Texas
City of San Antonio Main Plaza-Phase 1, Bexar County
Texas Antiquities Permit Application #4297

Dear Colleague:

Thank you for your Antiquities Permit Application for the above referenced project. This letter presents the final copy of the permit application from the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, the state agency responsible for administering the Antiquities Code of Texas.

Please keep this copy for your records. Additionally, please note that the Antiquities Permit investigations require production of 20 copies of the final report and verification that any artifacts recovered and records produced during the investigations are curated at the repository listed in the permit.

If you have any questions concerning this permit or if we can be of further assistance, please contact Lillie Thompson at 512/463-1858. The reviewer for this project is Mark Denton.

Sincerely,

for
F. Lawerence Oaks, State Historic Preservation Officer

FLO/lft

Enclosure

Cc: Thomas G. Wendorf, City of San Antonio

P.O. BOX 12276 · AUSTIN, TX 78711-2276 · 512/463-6100 · FAX 512/475-4872 · TDD 1-800/735-2989
www.thc.state.tx.us

State of Texas

TEXAS ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE

ARCHEOLOGY PERMIT # 4297

This permit is issued by the Texas Historical Commission, hereafter referred to as the Commission, represented herein by and through its duly authorized and empowered representatives. The Commission, under authority of the Texas Natural Resources Code, Title 9, Chapter 191, and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, grants this permit for:

Survey and Testing

To be performed on a potential or designated landmark or other public land know

Title: ***City of San Antonio Main Plaza-Phase 1***

County: ***Bexar***

Location: ***Downtown San Antonio, north of the Bexar County Courthouse, east of San Fernando Cathedral***

Owned or Controlled by: (hereafter known as the Permittee):

City of San Antonio
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

Sponsored by (hereafter known as the Sponsor

City of San Antonio
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, TX 78283-3966

The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm representing the Owner or Sponsor is:

Nesta Anderson
PBS&J
6504 Bridge Point Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78730

This permit is to be in effect for a period of:

10 Years and 0 Months

and Will Expire on:

10/23/2016

During the preservation, analysis, and preparation of a final report or until further notice by the Commission, artifacts, field notes, and other data gathered during the investigation will be kept temporarily at:

PBS&J Archeological Lab.

Upon completion of the final permit report, the same artifacts, field notes, and other data will be placed in a permanent curatorial repository at:

University of Texas at San Antonio, CAR

Scope of Work under this permit shall consist of:

Renovations of the Main Plaza in the City of San Antonio. For details see research design submitted with permit application.

ARCHEOLOGY PERMIT # 4297

☐ **This permit is granted on the following terms and conditions:**

1) This project must be carried out in such a manner that the maximum amount of historic, scientific, archeological, and educational information will be recovered and preserved and must include the scientific, techniques for recovery, recording, preservation and analysis commonly used in archeological investigations.

2) The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, serving for the Owner/Permittee and/or the Project Sponsor, is responsible for insuring that specimens, samples, artifacts, materials and records that are collected as a result of this permit are appropriately cleaned, and cataloged for curation. These tasks will be accomplished at no charge to the Commission, and all specimens, artifacts, materials, samples, and original field notes, maps, drawings, and photographs resulting from the investigations remain the property of the State of Texas, or its political subdivision, and must be curated at an appropriate repository. Verification of curation by the repository is also required, and duplicate copies of any requested records shall be furnished to the Commission before any permit will be considered complete.

3) The Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm serving for the Owner/Permittee, and/or the Project Sponsor is responsible for the publication of results of the investigations in a thorough technical report containing relevant descriptions, maps, documents, drawings, and photographs. A draft copy of the report must be submitted to the Commission for review and approval. Any changes to the draft report requested by the Commission must be made or addressed in the report, or under separate written response to the Commission. Once a draft has been approved by Commission, twenty (20) copies of the final report shall be furnished to the Commission.

4) If the Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor, or Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm fails to comply with any of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure or with any of the specific terms of this permit, or fails to properly conduct or complete this project within the allotted time, the permit will fall into default status and/or the Commission may cancel the permit until such time that the terms of the permit are properly completed. Notification of Cancellation shall be sent to the Owner/Permittee and the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, and all work associated with the permit must then stop immediately upon receipt of the notice. Notification of Default status shall be sent to the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, and the Principal Investigator will not be eligible to be issued any new permits until such time that the conditions of this permit are complete.

5) The Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor, and Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, in the conduct of the activities hereby authorized, must comply with all laws, ordinances and regulations of the State of Texas and of its political subdivisions including, but not limited to, the Antiquities Code of Texas; they must conduct the investigation in such a manner as to afford protection to the rights of any and all lessees or easement holders or other persons having an interest in the property; and they must return the property to its original condition insofar as possible, to leaves it in a state which will not create hazard to life nor contribute to the deterioration of the site or adjacent lands by natural forces.

6) Any duly authorized and empowered representative of the Commission may, at any time, visit the site to inspect the field work as well as the field records, materials, and specimens being recovered.

7) For reasons of site security associated with nautical historical resources, the Project Sponsor (if not the Owner/Permittee), Principal Investigator, and Investigation Firm shall not issue any press releases, or divulge to the news media, either directly or indirectly, information regarding the specific location of, or other information that might endanger those resources, or their associated artifacts without first consulting with the Commission, and the State agency or political subdivision of the State that owns or controls the land where the resource has been discovered.

8) This permit may not be assigned by the Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm, Owner/Permittee, or Project Sponsor in whole, or in part to any other individual, organization, institution, or corporation not specifically mentioned in this permit without the written consent of the Commission.

9) Hold Harmless: The Owner/Permittee hereby expressly releases the State and agrees that Owner/Permittee will hold harmless, indemnify, and defend (including reasonable attorney's fees and cost of litigation) the State, its officers, agents, and employees in their official and/or individual capacities from every liability, loss, or claim for damages to persons or property, direct or indirect of whatsoever nature arising out of, or in any way connected with, any of the activities covered under this permit.

10) Addendum: The Owner/Permittee, Project Sponsor and Principal Investigator/Investigation Firm must abide by any addenda hereto attached.

Upon a finding that it is in the best interest of the State, this permit is issued on 10/23/2006.

James E. Bruseth, for the
Texas Historical Commission

Research Design

The City of San Antonio proposes to renovate the historic Plaza de las Islas, or Main Plaza, in downtown San Antonio (Figure 1). This project will be designed and constructed in phases, include storm water drainage improvements (Phase 1), followed by a variety of landscaping improvements (e.g. utility relocations, tree plantings, resurfacing, and construction of fountains, etc.) to create a more pedestrian space for the public between the San Fernando Cathedral and a small park that currently exists on the west bank of the river cut-off channel. The initial phase of drainage improvements will require temporary closure off heavily used city streets to allow for excavation and installation of the necessary drainage facilities. Three sheets from the current project plans are attached to illustrate the proposed Phase 1 drainage improvement plans where subsurface storm drains will be constructed around the courthouse(Figures 2, 3, and 4).

The City recognizes that the project is on city-owned land and will affect an area with a long and important history. Accordingly, the City intends to comply with its obligations under the Antiquities Code of Texas (ACT) by assessing the potential for intact archaeological deposits to exist within the project area and by making recommendations for archeological investigations under the terms of an approved ACT permit. The City's Historic Preservation Division has recommended that archaeological investigations identify areas with potentially intact pre-1865 cultural deposits. The City of San Antonio has determined that it will not use any federal funding for the project and the main storm water drain line will not require a federal permit where it ties into the river above the ordinary high water mark (Figure 4). Thus, project review and compliance under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act is not required for this project.

It is anticipated that the archaeological assessment for the Main Plaza redevelopment project will be most effective using a phased approach that will consider subsurface impacts to areas of archeological sensitivity as project plans are refined in coordination with the City's Historic Design and Review Commission and the Texas Historical Commission. Under the first phase of the project the archeologist and historian will seek to identify areas that may contain intact pre-1865 deposits and compare those localities to areas that have been previously disturbed by previous street, utility, and plaza improvements. Comparison of this information with the locations of currently proposed sub-surface ground disturbance will maximize the potential for locating intact archeological deposits that may be impacted within the project area. Details of this phased approach follow a brief history the plaza summarized from local scholars and other information sources.

History of Main Plaza

For the purposes of this research design, the history of the City of San Antonio and its historical center at the Main Plaza is too extensive to provide a detailed chronicle of local events. Instead, the following chronological overview briefly summarizes major time periods and significant events that occurred in and around the Main Plaza. This chronology was developed to a large extent from information provided by San Antonio

historian Mariah Pfeiffer, who graciously provided PBS&J working draft outlines of major historical events associated with the plaza from its inception through the present. Additional sources of information are cited as appropriate in the text below.

Prior to European settlement, Native American groups occupied the area that is now downtown San Antonio. Although it is possible that these groups did not occupy the land that became Main Plaza, the presence of prehistoric sites in the surrounding area suggests native people were living in the area.

Main Plaza, or Plaza de las Islas, was part of San Antonio's townsite survey in 1731 when the Canary Islands settlers arrived. The plaza was created as an open space with the Casas Reales, or government buildings, built at the southeast corner of the plaza and the San Fernando church erected along the plaza's west side. In addition, the San Pedro *acequia* was constructed within the plaza, running across the western side in front of the church (Pfeiffer, personal communication, 2006). At that time, the plaza's immediate surroundings were largely residential, with individual homes around the perimeter (Texas Historic Sites Atlas, 2006).

In 1840, during the Texas Republic period, the Main Plaza was the site of the Council House Fight, in which tensions between the Comanches and the Texan government escalated into violence. This resulted in several Comanches and some Texans being killed in the courtyard of the Council House (Schilz, 2001), located at the southeast corner of the plaza. After Texas joined the United States in 1845, the plaza continued to be a center for community activity. Between 1853 and 1859, the plaza was graded, new buildings were constructed around the plaza, and a fountain was proposed for the area (Pfeiffer, personal communication, 2006).

In 1861, the Main Plaza was the site where General David Twiggs and his Department of Texas troops surrendered to the Confederate Army. The city remained a Confederate depot throughout the remainder of the Civil War (Fehrenbach, 2004). After the war, the Main Plaza attracted new businesses, although the space itself remained open. The church was remodeled and expanded during this time as well (Pfeiffer, personal communication, 2006), limiting space for the church's burial ground or *campo santo*.

During the 1870s and 1880s, a few immigrant businessmen relocated their buildings to the Main Plaza, which prompted the City to make civic improvements, such as adding sidewalks, "ornamentation," and grading the area. Surrounding streets were also "macadamized" with a crushed stone and asphalt paving treatment. By the 1890s, Main Plaza displayed formal design elements through its flowerbeds, walkways, and tree plantings. A new county courthouse building was constructed during the mid-1890s, contributing to this formal design (Pfeiffer, personal communication, 2006).

Main Plaza's development continued into the twentieth century. This development included another addition to the cathedral, new commercial buildings and skyscrapers, and widening and extending streets surrounding the plaza. In the 1920s, the

city completed the Olmos Dam and the Great Bend Cut Off to divert flood waters away from downtown. The Casas Reales and the Central Hotel were demolished, and a large bandstand with restrooms was built in the center of the plaza by the early 1930s.

By 1957, Main Plaza had again been completely redesigned, including street realignments, demolition of the bandstand, and construction of a central fountain. During the latter half of the twentieth century, a few historic buildings were demolished, priests' quarters were built at the Cathedral, and some former streets were closed. In 2001, a small park was designed and built on the east side of the Main Plaza along the west bank of the San Antonio River cut-off channel (Pfeiffer, personal communication, 2006).

Phase I – Reconnaissance Visit and Archival Research

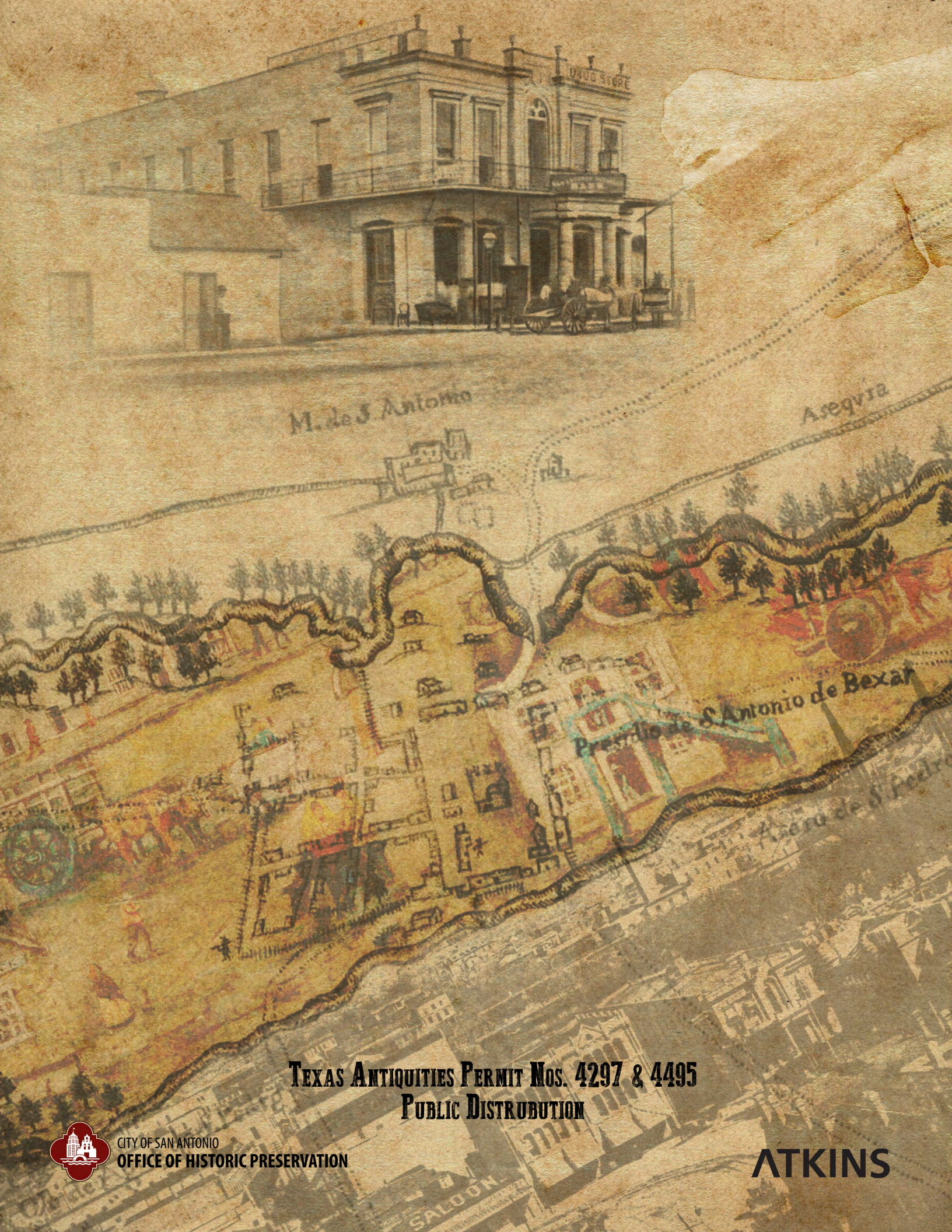
This initial phase will consist of a reconnaissance pedestrian visit to Main Plaza to observe the current landscape and identify areas where previous ground disturbing activities have occurred, as well as archival research to identify likely locations for intact pre-1865 archaeological deposits in the project area to help identify areas where archeological investigations may be necessary. Historians will consult records at the Institute of Texan Cultures, Texas State Library and Archives, Daughters of the Republic of Texas Research Library, and the Center for American History as well as other repositories. This effort will include map research to understand how the plaza configuration has changed over time. Research will also be conducted into the Bexar County Courthouse records, specifically focusing on its Spanish Colonial records collection and any recorded plats for the targeted period of research interest. Project historians and archeologists will also review the results of previous archaeological investigations conducted in the project area.

Simultaneously, archeologists will search for maps or drawings of utilities locations to learn where and to what extent subsurface disturbance has occurred as a result of their installation. If feasible, archeologists will also review the stratigraphic profiles obtained from geotechnical borings in the project area to identify natural and cultural strata and to learn whether the soils indicate a potential for intact archaeological deposits. The information gathered from these different sources will then be analyzed to assess whether intact archaeological deposits dating to the Civil War period and earlier may exist in the project area and to define where current project activities could impact such deposits. The results of the Phase I archival research and visual reconnaissance will be used to develop appropriate recommendations for archeological investigations in the project area.

Phase II – Archeological Investigations

It is anticipated that archeological field investigations will be required in connection with the Phase 1 drainage system improvements. Subsurface archeological survey and testing investigations will be coordinated with the City and the THC according to procedures outlined in the attached Phase 1 Construction Contract. If data recovery investigations become necessary during this phase of the project, a supplemental amendment to this permit will be developed and submitted for approval by the THC. As complete plans are developed for subsequent phases of the project, PBS&J will develop

appropriate recommendations for further archeological survey, testing, and data recovery investigations. Those recommendations will require coordination with and approval by the THC and the City of San Antonio Historic Preservation Division before being implemented under supplemental amendment to this ACT permit.



Texas Antiquities Permit Nos. 4297 & 4495
Public Distrubution

CITY OF SAN ANTONIO
OFFICE OF HISTORIC PRESERVATION

ATKINS